

This electronic thesis or dissertation has been downloaded from the King's Research Portal at <https://kclpure.kcl.ac.uk/portal/>



Sulforaphane-mediated inhibition of SHP2 as a potential pharmacotherapy for Noonan syndrome

Smith, Joy Lynne

Awarding institution:
King's College London

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author and no quotation from it or information derived from it may be published without proper acknowledgement.

END USER LICENCE AGREEMENT



Unless another licence is stated on the immediately following page this work is licensed

under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International

licence. <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>

You are free to copy, distribute and transmit the work

Under the following conditions:

- Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
- Non Commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- No Derivative Works - You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.

Any of these conditions can be waived if you receive permission from the author. Your fair dealings and other rights are in no way affected by the above.

Take down policy

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact librarypure@kcl.ac.uk providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

Sulforaphane-mediated inhibition of SHP2 as a potential pharmacotherapy for Noonan syndrome

Joy Smith

King's College London
The School of Cardiovascular Science and Medicine
The Rayne Institute
4th Floor Lambeth Wing
St Thomas' Hospital
London, SE1 7EH

Thesis undertaken for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy



Acknowledgements

Firstly, I'd like to say an enormous thank you to Professor Philip Eaton. I truly believe there would have been no better mentor for me through this process and I will always appreciate the support, guidance and vast opportunities you have given me.

To everyone in the Eaton Lab and the windowless pit we call the mezzanine office, words aren't quite enough. Not only have you endured my (often questionable) choice in music, but my frequent cries for science help have never gone unanswered, and I hope you all know how grateful I am. An extra special thank you must be given to Becky, Mariana and Hyunju. You've each at some point pulled me back from the brink of insanity, even if you haven't realised it.

Scientists aside, I owe a lot of this to my parents, Lynne and Ian. Your constant encouragement over the last 10 years has helped keep me going, and I will always be grateful that you think I'm a genius.

To my three wonderful best friends, Laura, Leah and Louise...thank you for listening. Your nods pretending to understand when I'm dragging on about science haven't gone unnoticed.

Finally, it wouldn't be right to not acknowledge the main man in my life. Your ability to listen, understand, help and support me has been inspirational. So, to my dog, Chase, I can't thank you enough. Jokes aside, Dom, you've been there through it all and although I'll never understand how you put up with it, I will be forever grateful for everything you've done.

Abstract

Sulforaphane (SFN) is an electrophilic isothiocyanate which can adduct cysteine thiols within proteins. Protein targets of SFN were immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of wildtype (WT) mice following *in vivo* treatment with the electrophile using a validated polyclonal antibody developed in-house to pan-specifically detect SFN adducted to cysteines. Combined with quantitative proteomics, this confirmed the non-receptor protein-tyrosine phosphatase, SHP2, as a target of SFN. SFN is intrinsically unstable at room temperature, therefore, a chemically stabilised variant developed by Evgen Pharmaceuticals (UK) known as Sulforadex (SFX-01), was used in subsequent experiments.

Using a commercially available phosphatase activity assay, SFX-01 was shown to inhibit recombinant SHP2 *in vitro*, as well as that in cardiac tissue of mice administered SFX-01 in their drinking water for 4 days. We speculated that SFX-01 may be therapeutic in diseases where SHP2 is hyperactive, such as Noonan syndrome (NS). Indeed, using an NS mouse model, *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+}, a mutation resulting in hyperactivity of the phosphatase, SFX-01 time-dependently inhibited cardiac SHP2 activity.

100 % of homozygous and ~50 % of heterozygous *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} mice die mid-gestation due to severe skeletal or cardiac defects, with the remaining ~50 % surviving to adulthood where they show non-cardiac features of NS. To assess if SFN-induced inhibition of SHP2 in the homozygous or heterozygous foetus could improve embryonic development, breeding pairs consisting of WT only or NS only parents were administered SFX-01 before conception and continued during pregnancy. SFX-01 treatment induced SFN-protein labelling of foetal tissue but also reduced litter sizes born from NS breeding pairs and genotyping showed only WT mice were born. This adverse effect may be due to SFN increasing the phospho-activation of ERK, which is deleterious in embryonic development of NS foeti. However, SFX-01 had no adverse impact on the pregnancies of WT mice.

Adult NS mice develop splenomegaly and myeloproliferative disease which can further develop into leukaemia. With this in mind, adult WT or NS mice were administered SFX-01 for 10 weeks to assess if prolonged treatment with the drug

would inhibit SHP2 activity and reduce the incidence of myeloproliferative disease in the NS mouse model. Using whole blood cell staining, ultrasound and flow cytometry, lower total white blood cell count, spleen size and myeloid cell count in the blood, bone marrow and spleen of NS mice by SFX-01 was seen compared to water only controls. SHP2 activity was also attenuated in the spleen of both WT and NS mice, strongly suggesting this therapeutic action of SFX-01 was mediated by inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity.

Unexpectedly, even though phosphatase activity was inhibited following 4-day or 10-week treatment with SFX-01, this occurred without evidence of an SHP2-SFN adduct in the tissue of WT or NS mice. Data from biochemical analyses involving biotinylated iodoacetamide (BIAM) labelling, the polyethylene glycol (PEG)-switch method or phenylarsinic acid (PAA)-binding, showed that SFN induced an inhibitory modification within SHP2 between two vicinal thiols within the active domain of the phosphatase, which to reiterate was not stable SFN adducts. Data from complementary studies using site-directed mutagenesis of cysteines supported the concept that SFN adducts to SHP2 and inhibits it, which is followed by a proximal cysteine thiol mediating its removal or truncation, with the resulting modification maintaining inhibition of the phosphatase. This SFN-induced inhibitory modification may be the formation of an intramolecular disulfide bond or perhaps the chemical modification of the SFN adduct to a dithiolethione.

Additional data has also shown that an SFN adduct can transfer from one thiol to another, so-called '*trans*-thiolation'. Using bovine serum albumin with an SFN adduct, which had been purified by large-format gel filtration on a protein chromatograph, transfer of the adduct to other cysteine-containing molecules such as haemoglobin or glutathione was observed.

SFX-01, a stabilised SFN variant in phase 2 clinical trials, inhibits WT SHP2 as well as a hyperactive *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} mutant form expressed in many patients with NS. Consistent with this, SFX-01 significantly corrects the myeloproliferative disease found in *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} NS mice. Thus, in conclusion, SFX-01 has potential as a new therapy for the treatment of NS.

Table of contents

Acknowledgements	i
Abstract	ii
Table of contents	iv
List of figures	xi
List of tables.....	xvi
List of abbreviations.....	xvii
1 General introduction.....	1
1.1 Overview.....	1
1.2 Biochemistry of cysteine thiol oxidation	1
1.3 Sulforaphane	5
1.3.1 SFN from naturally derived sources	6
1.3.2 SFN metabolism.....	8
1.3.3 Modulation of signalling pathways by SFN	11
1.3.3.1 Modulation of the NF- κ B signalling pathway by SFN.....	11
1.3.3.2 Modulation of the KEAP1/Nrf2 signalling pathway by SFN	11
1.3.4 Protein targets of SFN.....	14
1.4 An introduction to SHP2	17
1.4.1 SHP2 structure and regulation	17
1.4.2 Cell signalling pathways regulated by SHP2	19
1.4.2.1 Regulation of integrin signalling by SHP2	20
1.4.2.2 Regulation of insulin signalling by SHP2.....	21
1.5 Dysregulation of SHP2 in pathologies	22
1.5.1 Noonan syndrome	23
1.5.1.1 Ptpn11 mutations associated with NS.....	24
1.5.1.2 NS mouse model with a Ptpn11 ^{D61G/+} mutation	26
1.6 SHP2 inhibitors.....	27
1.6.1 Sulforaphane as an inhibitor of SHP2	29

1.7 Research aims.....	31
2 General methods.....	33
2.1 Animals.....	33
2.2 Tissue isolation and preparation for western immunoblotting or protein immunoprecipitation	33
2.3 Protein immunoprecipitation	34
2.4 Phosphatase activity assay	35
2.5 SDS-PAGE	37
2.6 Western immunoblotting	37
2.7 Immunostaining western blots	38
2.8 Enhanced chemiluminescence and quantification	39
2.9 Colloidal Coomassie staining.....	40
2.10 Statistical analysis	40
2.11 Affinity purification of SFN antibody	40
2.12 High-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)	42
2.13 Cell culture.....	43
3 Sulforaphane inhibits SHP2 activity <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i> with effects on downstream signalling	44
3.1 Introduction.....	44
3.1.1 SHP2 regulation of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway	44
3.1.2 SHP2 regulation of the JAK/STAT GH signalling pathway	48
3.1.3 GH treatment of NS patients	50
3.2 Materials and methods	53
3.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western blotting.....	53
3.2.2 Immunoprecipitation	53
3.2.3 Preparation of recombinant SHP2 for <i>in vitro</i> experiments.....	54
3.2.4 Optimisation of the SHP2 phosphatase activity assay	54
3.2.5 Preparation of SFN stock for use in <i>in vitro</i> experiments.....	55

3.2.6 Treatment of SHP2 with SFX-01 and determination of IC ₅₀ of inhibition by SFN	55
3.2.7 Determining the stability of SFN in water over time	55
3.2.8 Acute or chronic treatment with SFN <i>in vivo</i>	56
3.2.9 Growth hormone treatment <i>in vivo</i>	56
3.3 Results	57
3.3.1 Optimisation of the fluorescence-based SHP2 phosphatase activity assay	57
3.3.2 SFN inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity <i>in vitro</i>	59
3.3.3 SFN adducts recombinant SHP2	61
3.3.4 Characterisation of the NS mouse model	63
3.3.5 SFN adducts protein targets in a concentration-dependent manner <i>in vivo</i>	65
3.3.6 Acute treatment with SFX-01 does not inhibit SHP2 phosphatase activity <i>in vivo</i>	67
3.3.7 SFX-01 is stable in water for 6 days	69
3.3.8 SFN adducts protein targets in a time-dependent manner <i>in vivo</i>	71
3.3.9 Chronic SFX-01 treatment inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity <i>in vivo</i>	73
3.3.10 Treatment with clinically-relevant amounts of SFX-01 inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity	75
3.3.11 Chronic SFX-01 treatment increases global tyrosine phosphorylation	77
3.3.12 Chronic SFX-01 treatment increases ERK phosphorylation	77
3.3.13 SFX-01 or rmGH treatment increases STAT5 phosphorylation	78
3.3.14 STAT5 phosphorylation by 40 µg rmGH is potentiated by SFX-01	80
3.4 Discussion	81
4 Sulforaphane can <i>trans</i>-thiolate between proteins	90
4.1 Introduction	90
4.1.1 SFN adducts are reversible	90
4.2 Materials and methods	92
4.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western blotting	92

4.2.2 Immunoprecipitation	92
4.2.3 Preparation and administration of broccoli sprouts.....	93
4.2.4 Proteomic analysis following SFX-01 treatment	94
4.2.5 Protein separation by size-exclusion chromatography	94
4.2.6 Treatment of purified BSA-SFN with cysteine containing compounds.....	97
4.2.7 Using HPLC to assess transfer of an SFN adduct from SHP2 to GSH.....	98
4.2.8 Isolation of adult mouse ventricular myocytes	99
4.2.9 Treatment of HEK293 cells.....	100
4.3 Results.....	101
4.3.1 SFN adducts a ~15 kDa protein in cardiac tissue.....	101
4.3.2 Protein-SFN adducts are detected after consumption of broccoli sprouts.....	102
4.3.3 SFX-01 treatment increases Trx and GRX1 protein expression.....	103
4.3.4 Trx or GRX1 do not comigrate with the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN.....	104
4.3.5 Immunoprecipitation of the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN was unsuccessful.....	104
4.3.6 The ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN was identified by mass spectrometry.....	105
4.3.7 SFN can adduct Hgb β	108
4.3.8 The ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN comigrates with Hgb β	109
4.3.9 Immunoprecipitation of Hgb β -SFN was unsuccessful	109
4.3.10 SFX-01 treatment did not increase Hgb β expression	110
4.3.11 Hgb β was not detected in isolated cardiomyocytes.....	111
4.3.12 Detection of cardiac Hgb-SFN is attenuated by coronary perfusion.....	112
4.3.13 BSA-SFN was purified using size-exclusion chromatography.....	113
4.3.14 The interaction between BSA and SFN is stable in a PBS buffer.	117
4.3.15 SFN can transfer from GSH to cellular proteins	118
4.3.16 L-cysteine can remove the SFN adduct from BSA	119
4.3.17 SFN can transfer from BSA to Hgb β	119

4.3.18 SFN can transfer from SHP2 to GSH	122
4.3.19 SFN can transfer from BSA to a protein present in the blood.....	124
4.4 Discussion	125
5 Therapeutic potential of sulforaphane in a NS mouse model.....	139
5.1 Introduction.....	139
5.1.1 The role of SHP2 in cardiac development	139
5.1.2 White blood cell production	142
5.2 Materials and methods	148
5.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western blotting.....	148
5.2.2 Immunoprecipitation	148
5.2.3 Foetal treatment with SFN.....	149
5.2.4 Blood sampling via the tail vein	149
5.2.5 Wright-Giemsa stain.....	150
5.2.6 Tissue preparation for flow cytometry.....	150
5.2.7 Cell staining for flow cytometry.....	151
5.2.8 Flow cytometry analysis	153
5.2.9 Ultrasound.....	154
5.2.10 Macrophage inflammatory protein 1 alpha (MIP1 α) measurement.....	154
5.2.11 Macrophage inflammatory protein 2 (MIP2) measurement.....	155
5.3 Results.....	157
5.3.1 High amounts of SFX-01 is embryonic lethal in pregnancies carrying NS foeti.....	157
5.3.2 Only WT neonates are born following foetal treatment with low amounts of SFX-01.....	159
5.3.3 Foetal treatment with SFX-01 only partially reduces neonatal SHP2 phosphatase activity.....	161
5.3.4 Protein-SFN adducts are detected in neonates following foetal treatment with SFX-01.....	163
5.3.5 Foetal treatment with SFX-01 increases neonatal ERK phosphorylation.....	164
5.3.6 SFX-01 treatment lowers total white blood cell count in WT and NS mice.....	165

5.3.7 SFX-01 treatment lowers myeloid cell count in the blood and spleen of NS mice.....	167
5.3.8 SFX-01 treatment reduces the plasma concentration of MIP2 but not MIP1 α in NS mice	172
5.3.9 SFX-01 treatment reduces the spleen growth of NS mice.....	173
5.3.10 SFN adducts proteins in the spleen.....	177
5.3.11 SFX-01 treatment reduces SHP2 phosphatase activity in the spleen of NS mice.....	177
5.4 Discussion	179
6 The mechanism of sulforaphane-induced inhibition of SHP2	189
6.1 Introduction.....	189
6.1.1 Catalytic mechanism of SHP2.....	189
6.2 Materials and methods	192
6.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western blotting.....	192
6.2.2 Immunoprecipitation	192
6.2.3 H ₂ O ₂ treatment of recombinant SHP2	192
6.2.4 Polyethylene glycol (PEG)-switch method.....	192
6.2.5 Biotinylated iodoacetamide (BIAM) labelling method	193
6.2.6 Phenylarsinic acid (PAA) labelling method.....	194
6.2.7 Amplification and purification of WT and Cys ⁴⁵⁹ Ser SHP2 plasmid	194
6.2.8 Site-directed mutagenesis of SHP2 plasmid	196
6.2.9 Transformation of <i>Escherichia coli</i> and plasmid purification following mutagenesis.....	198
6.2.10 Transfection of HEK293 cells with SHP2 plasmids	198
6.2.11 Cell treatment with SFX-01.....	199
6.2.12 Generation of 5-thio-2-nitrobenzoic acid (TNB).....	199
6.2.13 Treatment of TNB and analysis by HPLC.....	200
6.2.14 Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry analysis of GSH following treatment with SFX-01.....	200
6.3 Results.....	202
6.3.1 An SFN adduct is not detected upon inhibited cardiac SHP2.....	202

6.3.2 Recombinant SHP2 migrates faster by SDS-PAGE following H ₂ O ₂ treatment.....	202
6.3.3 SFN treatment induces a non-reducible molecular weight shift of SHP2 <i>in vivo</i>	203
6.3.4 SFN-induced inhibition of cardiac SHP2 is not reversed by treatment with DTT.....	204
6.3.5 SFN treatment induces a small mobility shift of cardiac SHP2 following the PEG-switch assay	205
6.3.6 <i>In vivo</i> treatment with SFX-01 reduces BIAM labelling SHP2.....	206
6.3.7 <i>In vivo</i> SFX-01 treatment reduces PAA labelling of SHP2	207
6.3.8 Cysteine to serine SHP2 mutants were successfully generated.....	208
6.3.9 SFN adducts proteins in a concentration-dependent manner in HEK293 cells.....	214
6.3.10 Cellular transfection with SHP2 plasmid increases protein expression in an amount-dependent manner	215
6.3.11 Cys ⁴⁵⁹ Ser SHP2 mutation does not affect plasmid transfection efficiency or protein expression	216
6.3.12 The phosphatase activity of SHP2 is lost following mutation of the protein's catalytic cysteine.....	216
6.3.13 Mutation of any cysteine pair within the active site of SHP2 results in retention of the SFN adduct	219
6.3.14 dTNB is formed following incubation of TNB with SFX-01.....	221
6.3.15 The identification of a dithiolethione was achieved by mass spectrometry following incubation of GSH with SFN	224
6.4 Discussion	231
7 Summary and Conclusion.....	241
7.1 Summary	241
7.2 Conclusion.....	252
7.3 Future work.....	253
8 Bibliography.....	257

List of figures

Figure 1.1 Summary of common oxidative modifications of cysteine thiols.	4
Figure 1.2. Summary of possible disulfide bond formation following thiol oxidation. 5	
Figure 1.3. SFN can adduct protein cysteine thiolates.	6
Figure 1.4. A diagram showing hydrolysis of glucosinolate and subsequent formation of bioactive compounds.	7
Figure 1.5. Generation of SFN by enzymatic hydrolysis of glucoraphanin.	8
Figure 1.6. Pathway for SFN metabolism.....	10
Figure 1.7. Modulation of antioxidant and xenobiotic detoxification enzymes by the KEAP1/Nrf2 signalling pathway.	13
Figure 1.8. SHP2 structure and mechanism of activation by docking phosphotyrosine residues.....	19
Figure 1.9. Regulation of integrin and insulin signalling by SHP2.	22
Figure 1.10. Location of 12 known NS-associated SHP2 mutations.	25
Figure 3.1. Diagram of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway.....	46
Figure 3.2. SHP2 positively regulates Ras/ERK signalling at the intracellular membrane of the endoplasmic reticulum.	48
Figure 3.3. Diagram of the JAK/STAT signalling pathway.....	50
Figure 3.4. Optimisation of protein and DTT concentrations for a fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay.	58
Figure 3.5. SFX-01 inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity <i>in vitro</i>	60
Figure 3.6. SFN adducts SHP2 <i>in vitro</i>	62
Figure 3.7. Characterisation of the NS mouse model.....	64
Figure 3.8. SFN adducts proteins <i>in vivo</i> in a concentration-dependent manner. .	66
Figure 3.9. Acute exposure to SFX-01 does not inhibit cardiac SHP2 phosphatase activity.....	68
Figure 3.10. HPLC chromatograms showing SFX-01 is stable in water for 6 days.	70
Figure 3.11. Protein-SFN adducts accumulate <i>in vivo</i> in a time-dependent manner.	72
Figure 3.12. 4-day treatment with SFX-01 inhibits cardiac SHP2 phosphatase activity.....	74
Figure 3.13. Treatment with SFX-01 at clinically-relevant concentrations inhibits SHP2 activity.	76

Figure 3.14. SFX-01 treatment increases global tyrosine phosphorylation.	77
Figure 3.15. SFX-01 treatment increases ERK phosphorylation over time.	78
Figure 3.16. SFX-01 and rmGH increase STAT5 phosphorylation.....	79
Figure 3.17. SFX-01 potentiates phosphorylation of STAT5 by 40 µg rmGH.	80
Figure 3.18. Protein-disulfide reduction by DTT.....	82
Figure 4.1. A diagram illustrating the size-exclusion chromatography system.	97
Figure 4.2. SFN adducts a ~15 kDa protein in cardiac tissue of WT mice.	101
Figure 4.3. Ingestion of naturally-derived sources of SFN results in protein adduct formation.....	102
Figure 4.4. SFN treatment increases protein expression of Trx and GRX1.....	103
Figure 4.5. Neither Trx nor GRX1 comigrate with a ~15 kDa protein target of SFN.	104
Figure 4.6. A ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN was not successfully immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue.....	105
Figure 4.7. The ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN can be visualised following electrophoresis.	106
Figure 4.8. Mass spectra of the Hgb β1 peptide sequence GTFASLSELHCDK which contained a +177.03 mass adduct upon Cys ⁹³	108
Figure 4.9. SFN can adduct Hgb β.....	108
Figure 4.10. Hgb β comigrates with the SFN adducted ~15 kDa protein.....	109
Figure 4.11. Hgb β-SFN was not successfully immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue.	110
Figure 4.12. Spectral counts of Hgb β in cardiac tissue of WT mice following treatment with SFX-01 for 10 days in their drinking water.	111
Figure 4.13. A representative immunoblot showing Hgb was not detected in isolated adult mouse ventricular myocytes.....	112
Figure 4.14. Hgb β-SFN present in cardiac tissue was perhaps from residual blood.	113
Figure 4.15. Chromatograms showing retention times for BSA treated with SFN.	115
Figure 4.16. BSA-SFN is present in eluates following size-exclusion chromatography.....	116
Figure 4.17. The SFN adduct is stable upon BSA within a PBS buffer.....	117
Figure 4.18. SFN can transfer from GSH to cellular proteins.	118
Figure 4.19. L-cysteine can remove the SFN adduct from BSA.	119

Figure 4.20. SFN can transfer from BSA to Hgb β	121
Figure 4.21. HPLC chromatograms showing SFN moving from SHP2 to GSH... ..	123
Figure 4.22. SFN can transfer from BSA to blood proteins.	124
Figure 4.23. A diagram showing the enzymatic reactions involved in a two-step dithiol mechanism for catalytic reduction of protein disulfides by Trx.	128
Figure 4.24. A diagram showing enzymatic reactions of GRX1.	128
Figure 4.25. Proposed mechanisms for transfer of the SFN adduct to Trx.....	130
Figure 4.26. Proposed mechanisms for transfer of the SFN adduct to GRX1.	130
Figure 4.27. Proposed mechanism for <i>trans</i> -thiolation of SFN from BSA to Hgb β involving directed nucleophilic attack of the unbound thiol towards to adduct.	137
Figure 5.1. White blood cell production in the bone marrow by haematopoiesis.	145
Figure 5.2. Foetal treatment with high amounts of SFX-01 pre-gastrulation is embryonic lethal in pregnancies carrying NS foeti.	158
Figure 5.3. Foetal treatment with high amounts of SFX-01 post-gastrulation under these conditions is embryonic lethal in pregnancies carrying NS foeti.	159
Figure 5.4. Foetal treatment with low amounts of SFX-01 results in the birth of only WT neonates in pregnancies carrying NS foeti.	160
Figure 5.5. Foetal treatment with SFX-01 partially reduces SHP2 phosphatase activity in HET neonates.	162
Figure 5.6. SFN adducts proteins in WT or HET neonates following foetal treatment with SFX-01.	163
Figure 5.7. Foetal treatment with SFX-01 increases ERK phosphorylation in WT neonates.....	164
Figure 5.8. SFX-01 treatment reduces white blood cell count in WT and NS mice.	166
Figure 5.9. Representative flow cytometry analyses of blood from 22-week-old NS mice.....	168
Figure 5.10. SFX-01 treatment reduces neutrophil count in the blood of NS mice.	169
Figure 5.11. SFX-01 treatment causes a small reduction in neutrophil cell count in the bone marrow of NS mice.	170
Figure 5.12. SFX-01 treatment reduces total myeloid cell count in the spleen of NS mice.....	171
Figure 5.13. The concentration of MIP2 but not MIP1 α is reduced in the plasma of NS mice following SFX-01 treatment.	173

Figure 5.14. Adult NS mice have splenomegaly.	175
Figure 5.15. The growth of the spleen of NS mice is reduced when they receive a 10-week treatment of SFX-01.	176
Figure 5.16. Protein-SFN adducts are detected in the spleen following SFX-01 treatment.	177
Figure 5.17. SFX-01 treatment reduces the phosphatase activity of SHP2 in the spleen of NS mice.	178
Figure 6.1. Catalytic mechanism of cysteine-based PTPs, including SHP2.	191
Figure 6.2. WT SHP2 plasmid used for site-directed mutagenesis.	196
Figure 6.3. An SFN adduct is not detected upon SHP2 following chronic <i>in vivo</i> treatment with SFX-01.	202
Figure 6.4. H ₂ O ₂ -treated recombinant SHP2 migrates faster on a polyacrylamide gel.	203
Figure 6.5. A small portion of cardiac SHP2 migrates faster a polyacrylamide gel following SFX-01 treatment.	204
Figure 6.6. SFX-01 treatment inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity <i>in vivo</i> , which is not recovered by DTT.	205
Figure 6.7. Analysis of the oxidative modification of cardiac SHP2 following <i>in vivo</i> treatment with SFX-01 using the PEG-switch method.	206
Figure 6.8. BIAM labelling of cardiac SHP2 is reduced following SFN-induced inhibition of the protein.	207
Figure 6.9. PAA labelling of cardiac SHP2 is reduced following SFN-induced inhibition of the protein.	208
Figure 6.10. Nucleotide sequence alignment of Cys ³³³ Ser SHP2 mutant with WT plasmid.	210
Figure 6.11. Nucleotide sequence alignment of Cys ³⁶⁷ Ser SHP2 mutant with WT plasmid.	211
Figure 6.12. Nucleotide sequence alignment of Cys ^{333/367} Ser SHP2 mutant with WT plasmid.	212
Figure 6.13. Nucleotide sequence alignment of Cys ^{333/459} Ser SHP2 mutant with WT plasmid.	213
Figure 6.14. SFN adducts proteins in HEK293 cells in a concentration-dependent manner.	214
Figure 6.15. Cellular transfection with higher amounts of SHP2 plasmid generates increased protein expression.	215

Figure 6.16. SHP2 protein expression is unaffected by a Cys ⁴⁵⁹ Ser mutation. ...	216
Figure 6.17. Cys ⁴⁵⁹ Ser SHP2 protein has no phosphatase activity	218
Figure 6.18. SFN adduct upon SHP2 is stabilised following mutation of two active site cysteines.	220
Figure 6.19. HPLC chromatograms of standards used for analysis.	222
Figure 6.20. HPLC chromatograms showing SFN incubation with TNB inducing dTNB formation.....	223
Figure 6.21. Representative chromatograms from LC performed prior to linear ion trap MS.	225
Figure 6.22. Representative mass spectrums from linear ion trap MS performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.	226
Figure 6.23. Full MS performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.	227
Figure 6.24. MS ² performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.	228
Figure 6.25. MS ³ performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.....	229
Figure 6.26. The amount GSH-SFN formed following incubation of GSH with L-SFN increases in a time-dependent manner.	230
Figure 6.27. The amount of GSSG formed following the incubation of GSH at room temperature increases in a time-dependent manner.....	230
Figure 6.28. A PyMol image of the active site of SHP2.	235
Figure 6.29. A proposed scheme of SFN-induced intra-disulfide formation.	238
Figure 6.30. A proposed scheme for SFN-induced dithiolethione formation between two vicinal thiols within the active site of SHP2.	240
Figure 6.31. A possible cyclocondensation reaction of an SFN adduct with vicinal thiols within the active site of SHP2.	240

List of tables

Table 1.1. Protein targets of SFN in cardiac tissue of WT mice identified by quantitative mass spectrometry following oral gavage with SFN.....	16
Table 2.1. HPLC protocol for analysing the stability of SFX-01 in water	43
Table 3.1. List of primary antibodies used for western blotting in chapter 3.	53
Table 4.1. List of primary antibodies used for western immunoblotting in chapter 4.	92
Table 4.2. List of antibodies used for immunoprecipitation in chapter 4.	93
Table 4.3. Chromatography protocol for purifying BSA-SFN from unbound electrophile.	95
Table 4.4. Solutions used for the isolation of adult mouse ventricular myocytes.	100
Table 4.5. Proteins identified by LC-MS/MS from cardiac tissue of WT mice.....	107
Table 5.1. List of primary antibodies used for western immunoblotting in chapter 5.	148
Table 5.2. List of antibodies used for immunoprecipitation in chapter 5.	148
Table 6.1. List of primary antibodies used for western immunoblotting in chapter 6.	192
Table 6.2. List of primers used to generate cysteine to serine SHP2 mutants. ...	197
Table 6.3. PCR protocol used for site-directed mutagenesis.	197

List of abbreviations

%	Percent
~	Approximate
°C	Degrees Celsius
<	Less than
≥	Greater than or equal to
α	Alpha
β	Beta
μ	Micro
Ala	Alanine
Amp	Ampere
ANOVA	Analysis of Variance
ApcCy7	Allophycocyanin Cy7
ARE	Antioxidant response element
Bcr/Abl	Breakpoint cluster region-abelson murine leukaemia
BIAM	Biotinylated iodoacetamide
BIM	Bcl-2-like protein 11
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
CD11b	Cluster of differentiation molecule 11B
CGase	Cysteinyl-glycinease
cm	Centimetre
CO ₂	Carbon dioxide
COX2	Cyclooxygenase 2
CREB	cAMP response element binding protein

CUL3	Cullin 3
Cys	Cysteine
D	Aspartic acid
DiFMUP	6,8-Difluoro-4-Methylumbelliferyl Phosphate
DMEM	Roberto Dulbecco modified eagle medium
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DPBS	Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline
DTT	Dithiothreitol
ECL	Enhanced chemiluminescence
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EGTA	Egtazic acid
ELISA	Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
EphR	Ephrin receptor
ERK	Extracellular signal-regulated kinase
FAK	Focal adhesion kinase
FBS	Foetal bovine serum
FITC	Fluorescein isothiocyanate
FSC	Forward scatter
G	Glycine
g	Gram
GAB1	GRB2-associated-binding protein 1
GAP	GTPase activating protein
GAPDH	Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase

GCS	Glutamate cysteine ligase
G-CSF	Granulocyte-colony stimulating factor
GDP	Guanine diphosphate
GF	Growth factor
GFR	Growth factor receptor
GH	Growth hormone
GHR	Growth hormone receptor
GM-CSF	Granulocyte-macrophage-colony stimulating factor
GRB2	Growth factor receptor-bound protein 2
GRX1	Glutaredoxin 1
GRXR	Glutaredoxin reductase
GSH	Glutathione
GST	Glutathione S-transferase
GTP	Guanine triphosphate or γ -glutamyl-transpeptidase
H	Hydrogen
H ₂ O ₂	Hydrogen peroxide
H ₂ S	Hydrogen sulfide
H ₂ SO ₄	Sulfuric acid
HCl	Hydrogen chloride
HEK293	Human embryonic kidney 293 cells
HET	Heterozygous
Hgb	Haemoglobin
HNO	Nitroxyl
HO1	Heme oxygenase 1

HOM	Homozygous
HPLC	High-performance liquid chromatography
HRP	Horse radish peroxidase
HSC	Haematopoietic stem cells
HSD	Honestly significant difference
IC ₅₀	Half maximal inhibitory concentration
IGF1	Insulin-like growth factor 1
IgG	Immunoglobulin G
IL	Interleukin
iNOS	Inducible nitric oxide synthase
IRS1	Insulin receptor substrate 1
ITC	Isothiocyanate
JAK2	Janus kinase 2
JMML	Juvenile myelomonocytic leukaemia
kDa	Kilodaltons
KEAP1	Kelch Like ECH Associated Protein 1
kHz	Kilohertz
KSR	Kinase suppressor of Ras
L	Litre
LB	Luria-Bertani
LC-MS/MS	Liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry
L-SFN	L-sulforaphane
Ly6C	Lymphocyte antigen 6C
Ly6G	Lymphocyte antigen 6G

Lys	Lysine
<i>m/z</i>	Mass-to-charge ration
MAP2K1	Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 1
MAPK	Mitogen-activated protein kinase
M-CSF	Macrophage-colony stimulating factor
MEK	MAPK/ERK kinase
mg	Milligram
MHz	Megahertz
MIP1 α	Macrophage inflammatory protein 1 alpha
MIP2	Macrophage inflammatory protein 2
ml	Millilitre
MPP	Multipotent progenitor
mRNA	Messenger ribonucleic acid
MRP1	Multidrug resistance-associated protein 1
N ₂ O ₃	Dinitrogen trioxide
NAC	N-acetylcysteine
NaCl	Sodium chloride
NAD(P)H	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NaHCO ₃	Sodium bicarbonate
NAT	N-acetyltransferase
NF- κ B	Nuclear factor-kappa B
nm	Nanometre
nmol	Nanomoles
NO	Nitric oxide

NO_2^-	Nitrogen dioxide
NQO1	NAD(P)H dehydrogenase (quinone) 1
Nrf2	Nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2
NS	Noonan syndrome
O_2	Oxygen
$\text{O}_2^{\cdot-}$	Superoxide
OH^\cdot	Hydroxyl radical
ONOO^-	Peroxynitrite
PAA	Phenylarsinic acid
PAG1	Phosphoprotein associated with glycosphingolipid-enriched microdomains 1
PBS	Phosphate buffered saline
PBS-T	Phosphate buffered saline with Tween 20
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PDK1	Phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1
PEG	Polyethylene glycol
PerCP	Peridinin-Chlorophyll-Protein
Pgp1	P glycoprotein 1
PH	Pleckstrin homology
pH	Potential of hydrogen
PI3K	Phosphoinositide 3-kinase
PIP_2	Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PIP_3	Phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-bisphosphate
$\text{p}K_a$	Acid dissociation constant
PKC	Protein kinase C

Plcy1	Phospholipase C γ 1
PMT	Photomultiplier tubes
Pro	Proline
PTP	Protein-tyrosine phosphatase
Ptpn11	Protein-tyrosine phosphatase non-receptor type 11
PVDF	Polyvinylidene difluoride
Raf1	Rapidly accelerated fibrosarcoma 1
RBX1	RING-box protein 1
Redox	Reduction and oxidation
rhGH	Recombinant human growth hormone
RhoA	Ras homolog gene family A
rmGH	Recombinant mouse growth hormone
RNS	Reactive nitrogen species
ROCK	Rho-associated protein kinase
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
Rpm	Rotations per minute
RTK	Receptor tyrosine kinase
S	Sulfur
-S ⁻	Thiolate
S6K1	Ribosomal s6 kinase 1
SCF	Stem cell factor
SDS-PAGE	Sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
Ser	Serine
SFK	Src family kinase

SFN	Sulforaphane
SFX-01	Sulforadex
-SH	Thiol
SH2	Src homology 2
SHP2	Src homology 2-domain containing tyrosine phosphatase 2
-SO ₂ H	Sulfinic acid
-SO ₃ H	Sulfonic acid
SOC	Super optimal broth with catabolite repression
SOCS	Suppressors of cytokine signalling
-SOH	Sulfenic acid
SOS1	Son of sevenless 1
SSC	Side scatter
STAT	Signal transducer and activator of transcription
TBS-T	Tris buffered saline with Tween 20
TCEP	Tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine
TNB	5-thio-2-nitrobenzoic acid
TPO	Thrombopoietin
Trx	Thioredoxin
Tyr	Tyrosine
UGT	UDP glucuronosyltransferase family 1 member A1
UV	Ultraviolet
WT	Wildtype
wt/vol	Weight to volume ration
ZAP70	Zeta chain of T cell receptor associated protein kinase

1 General introduction

1.1 Overview

The following introduction provides background information to the studies conducted in this research project, which explored the potential for the electrophilic isothiocyanate (ITC) sulforaphane (SFN) to adduct and inhibit src homology 2 (SH2)-domain containing tyrosine phosphatase 2 (SHP2). First, an overview of how changes in the oxidation-reduction (redox) state of cells can induce a variety of oxidative post-translational modifications of protein cysteine thiols. How such modifications, as well as adduction of the protein by SFN, may impact on the structure and function of SHP2, which is also known as protein-tyrosine phosphatase (PTP) non-receptor type 11 (Ptpn11), is then considered in detail. SHP2 is hyperactivated in humans with Noonan syndrome (NS), a disorder that presents with an array of debilitating symptoms for which there is an unmet therapeutic need. A transgenic mouse model of NS that was engineered to express a single gain-of-function mutation in SHP2, *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+}, was studied in the context that SFN may be therapeutic by attenuating the activity of this phosphatase.

1.2 Biochemistry of cysteine thiol oxidation

Post-translational modifications, such as phosphorylation and methylation, can alter protein structure and function and are fundamental processes in regulating cellular homeostasis or in response to internal or external stimuli. More recently, oxidation and reduction of proteins by cellular oxidants and reductants respectively has been recognised as a mediator of cellular communications. Amino acids most susceptible to oxidation are those containing sulfur or aromatic

side chain groups ¹. Their oxidation by reactive oxygen species (ROS), reactive nitrogen species (RNS) or hydrogen sulphide (H₂S) allows changes in cellular oxidant status to be relayed into regulatory responses, which has led to these species being classified as signalling mediators in their own right. ROS form following the addition of electrons to O₂. This can occur either spontaneously or be mediated by enzymes such as myeloperoxidase, xanthine oxidase, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NAD(P)H) oxidase, cytochrome p450, uncoupled nitric oxide (NO) synthase, as well as electrons formed by the mitochondria ^{2 3}. The addition of a single electron to O₂ generates a superoxide anion (O₂^{•-}). Following the addition of a second electron, the functionally efficient secondary messenger H₂O₂ is produced. If a third electron is accepted, a highly reactive hydroxyl radical is formed (OH[•]). The production of NO leads to the subsequent formation of RNS, including nitroxyl (HNO), nitrite (NO₂⁻), dinitrogen trioxide (N₂O₃) and peroxynitrite (OONO⁻).

Thiol groups (-SH) within cysteines are considered the amino acid side chain most vulnerable to oxidative modification. However, reaction with oxidants predominantly occurs when this thiol group resides in a deprotonated (loss of H⁺) thiolate state (-S⁻). The ability for a thiol to reside as a thiolate depends on its acid dissociation constant (pK_a), which is defined as the pH at which the thiolate and thiol form of a certain cysteine is equal ⁴. A lower pK_a value corresponds to increased susceptibility for the thiol to become deprotonated at cellular pH and therefore is considered more reactive towards oxidants. Most cellular thiols hold a pK_a of ~8.3 and are therefore mainly in their protonated, unreactive state at a typical cellular pH of 7.0-7.4. The microenvironment of proteins can, however, alter the pK_a of a thiol ⁵. For example, if the cysteine resides near positively

charged side chains of an arginine residue then electrostatic interactions between these amino acids will stabilise the negatively charged thiolate and help maintain a low pK_a . Negatively charged side chains of aspartate and glutamate, on the other hand, will increase the pK_a by destabilising the negatively-charged cysteine side chain ⁶.

Thiolates can undergo a range of oxidative modifications as shown in figure 1.1. Whilst RNS can induce protein nitrosylation or nitrothiol formation, H_2O_2 can modify a thiolate to form a sulfenic acid intermediate (-SOH). If this sulfenic acid intermediate is not rapidly reduced, hyperoxidation can occur to generate a sulfinic (-SO₂H) and then a sulfonic acid (-SO₃H), each with increasing irreversibility. The modifications induced by oxidants can either evoke a signalling event on their own or act as an intermediate step leading to further, perhaps more stable alterations that mediate any associated functional alteration. For example, the generation of a sulfenic acid intermediate in close proximity to a vicinal thiol may facilitate intramolecular disulfide bond formation with the generation of H_2O as a condensation product as shown in figure 1.2. All these considerations contribute to the intricate and selective signalling that can be orchestrated by alterations in the abundance of cellular oxidants. Oxidation of protein thiolates may also induce homo- or heterodimers via intermolecular disulfide bond formation between proteins of the same or different species respectively (figure 1.2). Disulfide bonds can then be reduced by cellular antioxidants such as disulfide reductases including thioredoxin (Trx) and glutaredoxin 1 (GRX1), whose mechanisms of action are outlined in chapter 4 ⁷. Dysregulation of cellular oxidant and antioxidant levels can result in altered protein oxidation states, which has been identified in a range of pathological scenarios ⁸⁻¹⁵. Understanding more

about these mechanisms of protein oxidation and why their alterations lead to pathology may offer therapeutic opportunities.

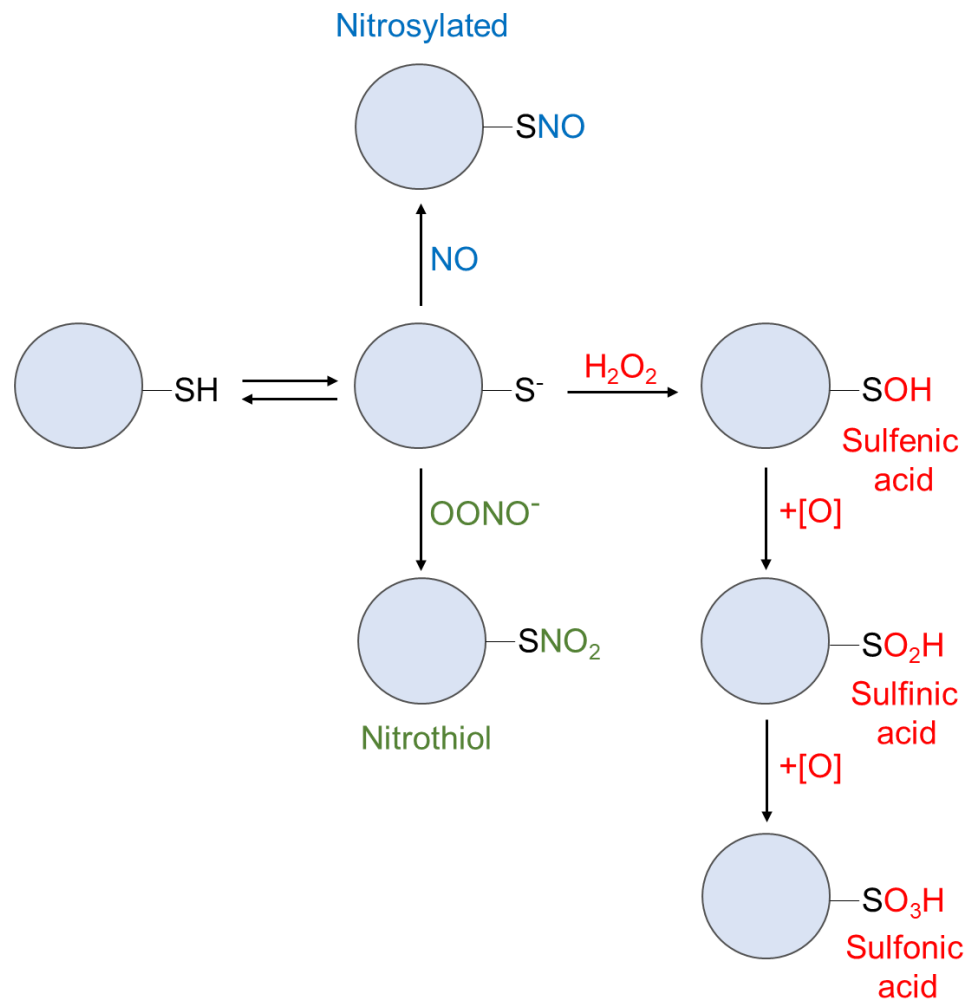


Figure 1.1 Summary of common oxidative modifications of cysteine thiols.

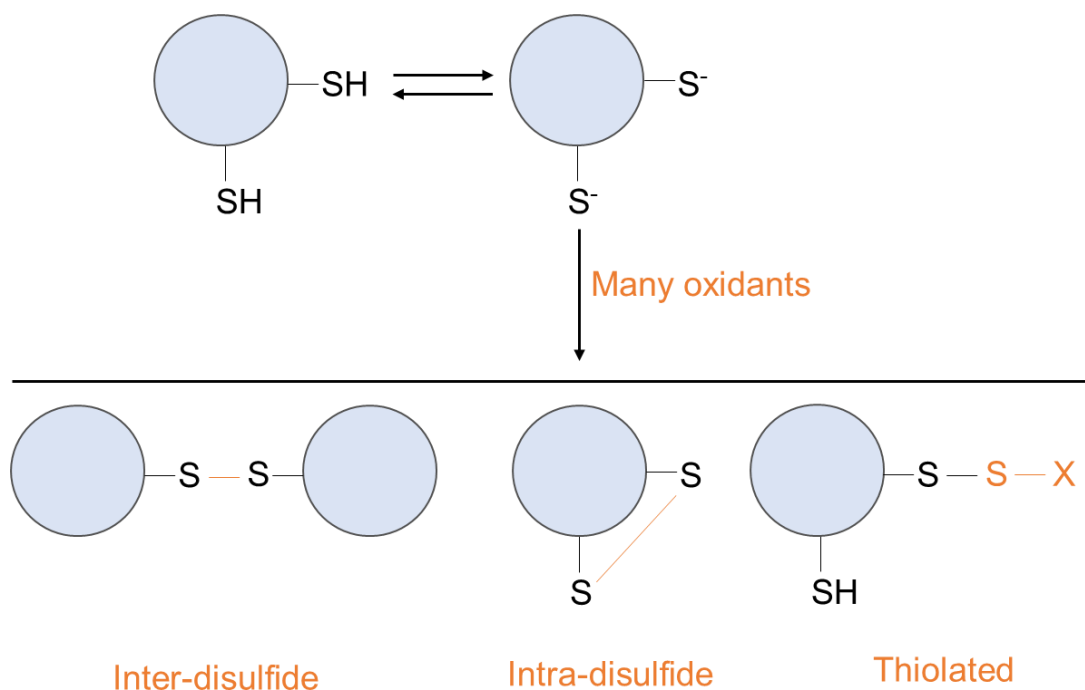


Figure 1.2. Summary of possible disulfide bond formation following thiol oxidation.

1.3 Sulforaphane

As well as oxidants, negatively charged moieties such as cysteine thiolates can also react and so adduct with electrophilic compounds such as SFN, as shown in figure 1.3. SFN is an ITC, which are characterised by an $\text{N}=\text{C}=\text{S}$ functional group. Donation of electrons by the carbon atom across the double bonds results in a delta positive charge of the atom, which underlies its electrophilic properties.

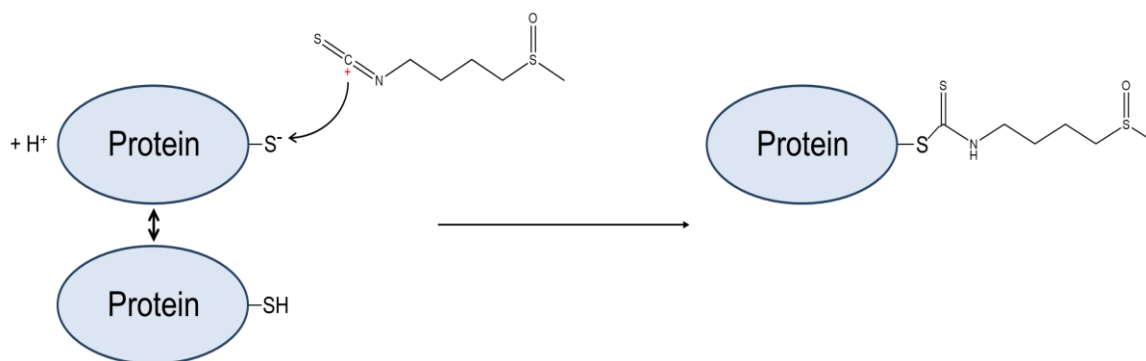


Figure 1.3. SFN can adduct protein cysteine thiolates.

Following electrophilic attack of the positively charged carbon within its ITC functional group, SFN can adduct nucleophilic protein thiolates.

1.3.1 SFN from naturally derived sources

Whilst this research project used chemically synthesised derivatives of SFN, SFX-01 or L-SFN, naturally, ITCs are derived from cruciferous vegetables, such as broccoli, cabbage, kale and Brussels sprouts ¹⁶. ITCs themselves are not present within these plants but form following enzymatic cleavage of parent phytochemicals named glucosinolates. Chewing releases β -thioglucosidase myrosinase enzymes from extracellular vesicles, which are then free to hydrolyse the thioglucosidic bond of glucosinolates yielding glucose and thiohydroxamate-O-sulfonate, an unstable aglycone ¹⁷. The latter then undergoes spontaneous rearrangement into different bioactive molecules including ITCs, thiocyanates and nitriles (figure 1.4) ¹⁷.

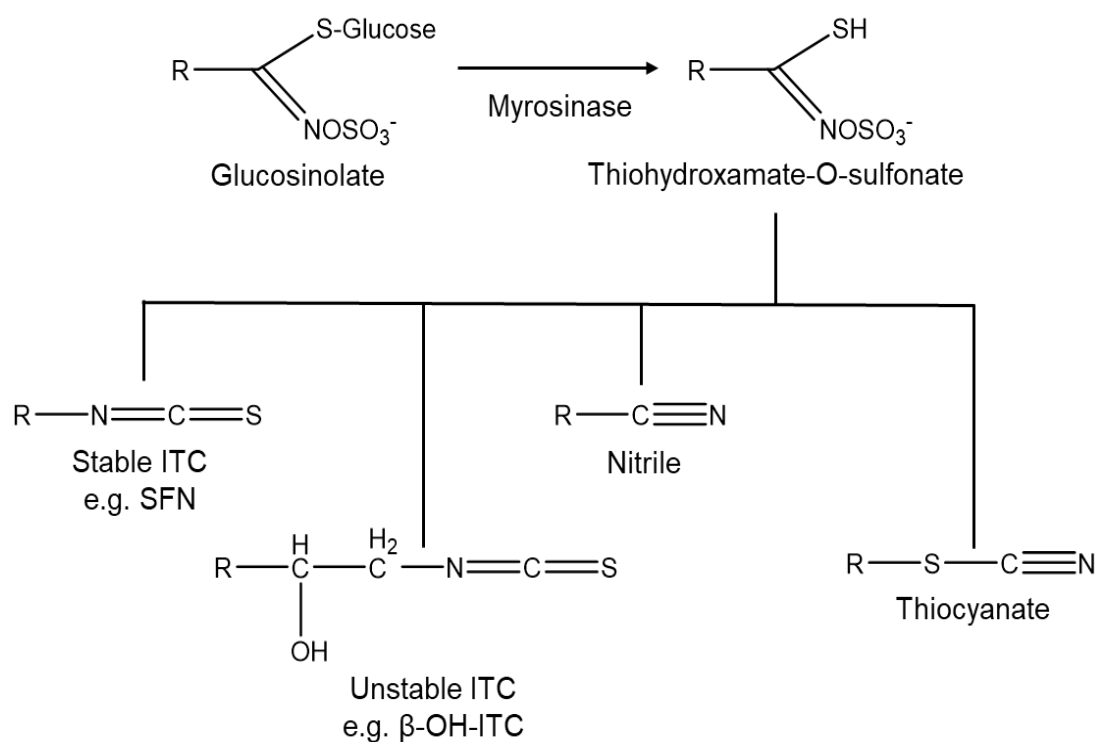


Figure 1.4. A diagram showing hydrolysis of glucosinolate and subsequent formation of bioactive compounds.

Hydrolysis of glucosinolate not only occurs in the mouth cavity but also by β -thioglucosidase found in gut microflora ¹⁸. The abundance and occurrence of different glucosinolates vary between members of the cruciferous vegetable family and their hydrolysis products therefore also differ ¹⁹. The predominant glucosinolate within broccoli is glucoraphanin whose hydrolysis produces SFN (figure 1.5) ²⁰. Naive broccoli sprouts are a particularly good source of glucoraphanin, found at concentrations 20-50-fold higher than the mature form of the plant ²¹.

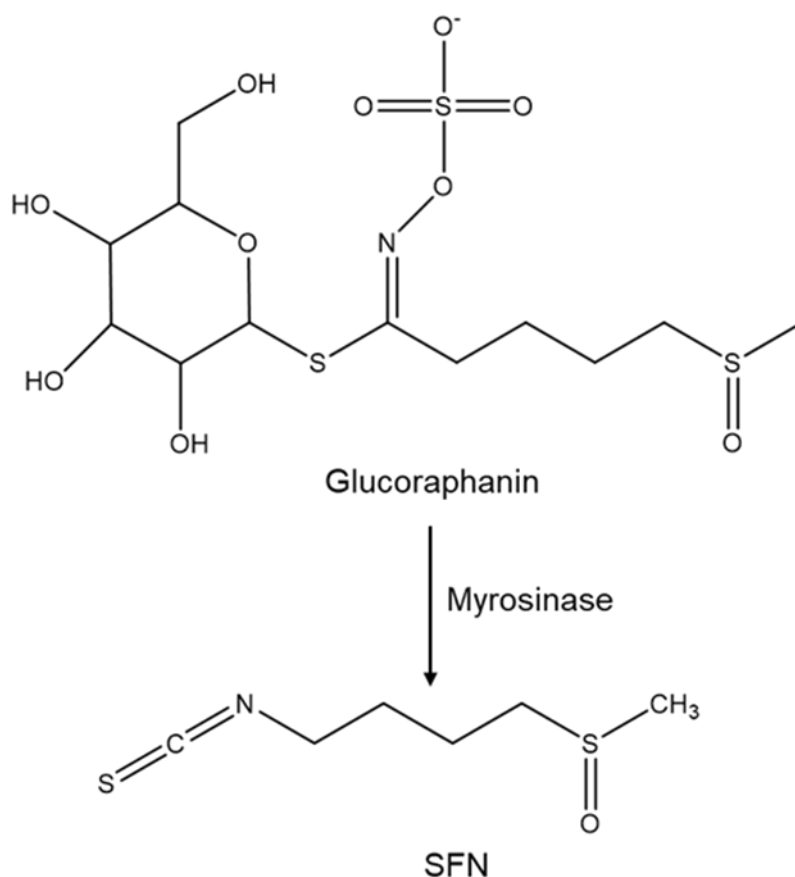


Figure 1.5. Generation of SFN by enzymatic hydrolysis of glucoraphanin.

1.3.2 SFN metabolism

The antioxidant tripeptide glutathione (GSH) can conjugate with free electrophiles such as SFN, with this adduction often the first stage of metabolism for such xenobiotic compounds ²². Most ingested SFN passively enters small intestine epithelial cells where it is adducted by GSH, which is shown in figure 1.6. GSH-SFN then effluxes back into the lumen through the unidirectional efflux transporters multidrug resistance-associated protein 1 (MRP1) or P glycoprotein 1 (Pgp1). Both function as multispecific organic anion transporters and are expressed and distributed ubiquitously or in the intestinal epithelium respectively ²³. A proportion of unconjugated SFN bypasses the tripeptide and passes into

the systemic circulation, where it may become conjugated to GSH or alternatively passively enter tissue cells ²³. Once inside the cell, SFN can adduct nucleophilic moieties and regulate protein function, or again is liable to encounter and adduct with GSH that is abundant in the cytosol ²³. Conjugation of SFN to GSH may even occur following *trans*-thiolation from a cysteine-containing protein, a concept discussed in greater detail in chapter 4. GSH-SFN is transported from the cell into the systemic circulation where it is metabolised sequentially by γ -glutamyl-transpeptidase (GTP), cysteinyl-glycinease (CGase) and N-acetyltransferase (NAT) to form SFN-cysteine-glycine and SFN-N-acetylcysteine respectively (SFN-NAC) as shown in figure 1.6, which undergo urinary excretion ²⁴.

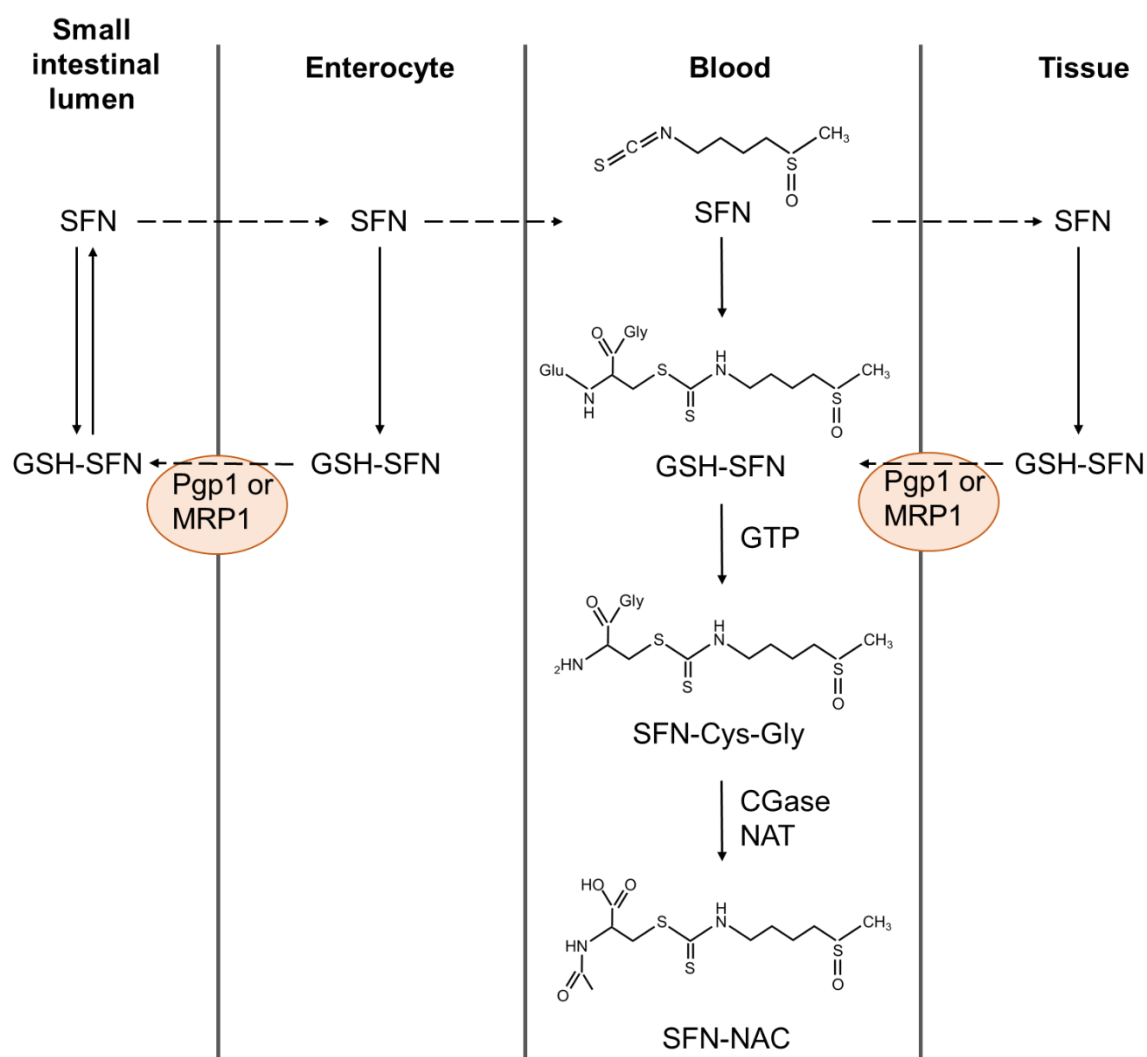


Figure 1.6. Pathway for SFN metabolism.

Following absorption from the small intestines into enterocytes, SFN may rapidly conjugate GSH which passes back to the small intestinal lumen through Pgp1 or MRP1 transporters. Alternatively, passive movement of free SFN into the blood may conjugate free GSH or continue into tissue cells. This simplified schematic shows conjugation to cellular GSH, which is discussed in greater detail in chapter 4, which is transported back to the blood through Pgp1 or MRP1 transporters. Sequential metabolism of GSH-SFN to SFN-cysteine-glycine and SFN-NAC occurs enzymatically by GTP and CGase NAT respectively with SFN-NAC undergoing urinary excretion.

1.3.3 Modulation of signalling pathways by SFN

This introduction has outlined that SFN can adduct nucleophilic cysteine thiols. This interaction may alter the biological function of a protein and potentially regulate downstream signalling pathways. The two most studied and characterised cellular events which can be altered by protein adduction of SFN are nuclear factor- κ B (NF- κ B) and KEAP1/nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) signalling pathways which are detailed below.

1.3.3.1 Modulation of the NF- κ B signalling pathway by SFN

NF- κ B is a transcription factor whose adduction by lipopolysaccharides during chronic inflammation causes translocation into the nucleus and upregulation of proinflammatory enzymes including inducible NO synthase (iNOS) and cyclooxygenase 2 (COX2). Subsequent elevation of cellular levels of NO and prostaglandins respectively can lead to DNA damage through nitrosative deamination of DNA bases, facilitating cancer initiation and progression ²⁵ and enhance proliferation and invasiveness of cancer cells as well as inhibit apoptosis ²⁶.

SFN is a negative regulator of this signalling event by adducting cysteine thiols within NF- κ B which impairs DNA binding of the transcription factor ²⁷. Further to this, SFN adducts Trx and GSH which are also required for NF- κ B function ²⁷. Such anti-inflammatory effects of SFN can, therefore, prevent an inflammatory response from occurring which may prevent the progression of certain cancers.

1.3.3.2 Modulation of the KEAP1/Nrf2 signalling pathway by SFN

Under homeostatic conditions, KEAP1 forms a homo-dimer within the cytosol and is part of a protein complex with the E3 ubiquitin ligase RING-box protein 1

(RBX1) as well as the RBX1 scaffold protein Cullin 3 (CUL3), as shown in figure 1.7. The function of this complex is to retain the transcription factor Nrf2 in the cytosol and target it for degradation, so acting as a negative regulator to prevent its translocation into the nucleus. Nrf2 initially interacts with KEAP1 at the proteins N-terminal ETGE motifs ²⁸. Secondary interactions with a KEAP1 DLG motif position the transcription factor for ubiquitination by RBX1, targeting Nrf2 for proteasomal degradation. The reaction of an oxidant at one or multiple cysteines within KEAP1 induces structural changes with the resultant release of Nrf2 from the complex ^{29 30}. The transcription factor then stabilises and accumulates within the cytosol with subsequent translocation to the nucleus. Nrf2 then binds the antioxidant response element (ARE) DNA-promoter binding region found in the 5'-flanking region of phase 2 and antioxidant genes, upregulating multiple antioxidant enzymes which act to attenuate pathological damage caused by ROS, RNS and electrophiles as outlined in figure 1.7. Examples of these enzymes include the ubiquitous disulfide reductases Trx and GRX1 whose mechanisms of action are outlined in chapter 4. Gamma-glutamylcysteine synthetase (GCS) expression is also increased, an enzyme which catalyzes the rate-limiting step in GSH synthesis ³¹. This results in increased production of GSH, a key player in GRX1-mediated disulfide reduction.

It is now well established SFN adducts KEAP1 at Cys¹⁵¹, and modification of this cysteine by oxidants is shown to induce the structural change which leads to the release of Nrf2 from the cytosolic KEAP1/RBX1/CUL3 complex ³². Addition of SFN at this cysteine induces the same structural modification (figure 1.7) and the electrophile is the most potent naturally occurring inducer of phase 2 enzymes ³³

^{34 35}.

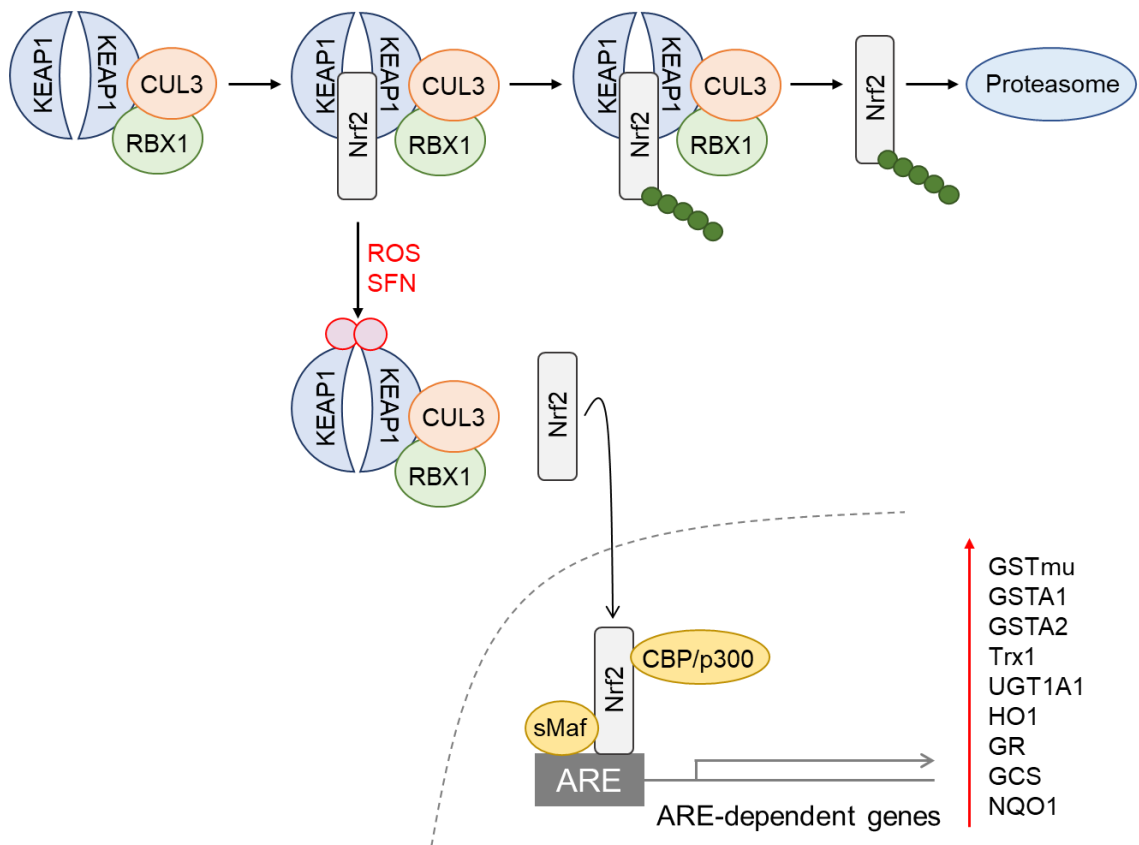


Figure 1.7. Modulation of antioxidant and xenobiotic detoxification enzymes by the KEAP1/Nrf2 signalling pathway.

Nrf2 is sequestered in the cytosol via interaction with a KEAP1/RBX1/CUL3 complex. Upon ubiquitination by RBX1, Nrf2 is degraded following targeting to proteasomes. Addition of ROS or SFN to essential cysteines upon KEAP1 drive a conformational change allowing release of Nrf2. Following its translocation into the nucleus, the transcription factor adducts ARE along with small musculoaponeurotic fibrosarcoma (sMAF) and CREB-binding protein/p300 (CBP/p300). This drives upregulation of antioxidant and xenobiotic detoxification enzymes. GST = glutathione S-transferase. Trx1 = thioredoxin 1. UGT = UDP glucuronosyltransferase Family 1 Member A1. HO1 = heme oxygenase 1. GR = glucocorticoid receptor. GCS = glutamate-cysteine ligase. NQO1 = NAD(P)H quinone dehydrogenase 1.

1.3.4 Protein targets of SFN

As outlined above, the most studied protein-SFN interactions are its adduction to KEAP1 or NF- κ B. However, a wide range of proteomic studies have identified hundreds of protein targets of SFN in a variety of cell lines exposed to this electrophile ^{36–41}. The reactive nature of SFN, together with its relatively simple structure, underlies a lack of selectivity in the targets it interacts with and potentially covalently adducts to. Whilst Angeloni *et al* have documented cardiac protein targets of SFN following treatment of isolated neonatal Wistar rat cardiomyocytes *in vitro* ⁴², *in vivo* targets after oral consumption of SFN are largely unknown.

This issue was addressed using quantitative mass spectrometry (MS) conducted by Dr Ewald Schroder from our research group. This proteomic analysis was carried out following immunoprecipitation of SFN-adducted proteins from cardiac tissue of mice using a polyclonal rabbit antibody developed in our laboratory which detects SFN adducted to protein cysteines. This methodology, therefore, allowed identification of proteins containing a reactive cysteine which may be altered or functionally important in adaptive mechanisms that occur during pathological conditions, whereby adduction by SFN regulates their activity. The analysis of biological replicates of wildtype (WT) mice orally gavaged with SFN, which were statistically compared to untreated controls, showed 40 significant cardiac protein targets of the electrophile under the conditions tested, which are shown in table 1.1. Notably, a high proportion of the targets identified were mitochondrial proteins. If SFN were to adduct and inhibit these proteins, perhaps the transport of pyruvate into the mitochondria or its subsequent conversion inside the organelle may be altered. Investigated changes in metabolites and

ROS production following treatment with SFN may therefore warrant further investigation.

Nevertheless, another significant protein target of SFN in cardiac tissue was Ptpn11, commonly named SHP2, which is highlighted in red in table 1.1. The interaction between SFN and SHP2 has been the main focus of this research project.

Protein name	Abbreviation
2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	ODO1_MOUSE
3-ketoacyl-CoA thiolase, mitochondrial	THIM_MOUSE
Acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase, mitochondrial	THIL_MOUSE
ADP/ ATP translocase 2	ADT2_MOUSE
ATP synthase subunit alpha, mitochondrial	ATPA_MOUSE
ATP synthase subunit gamma, mitochondrial	ATPG_MOUSE
Carnitine O-palmitoyltransferase 1, muscle isoform	CPT1B_MOUSE
Cytochrome b-c1 complex subunit 1, mitochondrial	QCR1_MOUSE
Cytochrome b-c1 complex subunit 2, mitochondrial	QCR2_MOUSE
Dihydrolipoyl dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	DLDH_MOUSE
E3 ubiquitin-protein ligase	NEDD4_MOUSE
Electron transfer flavoprotein oxidoreductase, mitochondrial	ETFD_MOUSE
Electron transfer flavoprotein subunit alpha, mitochondrial	ETFA_MOUSE
Elongation factor TU, mitochondrial	EFTU_MOUSE
Enoyl-CoA delta isomerase 1, mitochondrial	ECI1_MOUSE
Fructose-bisphosphate aldolase A	ALDOA_MOUSE
Fumarate hydratase, mitochondrial	FUMH_MOUSE
Isocitrate dehydrogenase (NADP), mitochondrial	IDHP_MOUSE
Isovaleryl CoA dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	IVD_MOUSE
LIM domain-binding protein 3	LDB3_MOUSE
L-lactate dehydrogenase B chain	LDHB_MOUSE
Malate dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	MDHM_MOUSE
Medium-chain specific acyl-CoA dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	ACADM_MOUSE
Myosin-6	MYH6_MOUSE
Myosin-7	MYH7_MOUSE
Myosin-8	MYH8_MOUSE
Myosin-binding protein C, cardiac-type	MYPC3_MOUSE
NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase 75 kDa subunit, mitochondrial	NDUS1_MOUSE
Perilipin-4	PLIN4_MOUSE
Phosphate carrier protein, mitochondrial	MPCP_MOUSE
Phosphoglycerate kinase 1	PGK1_MOUSE
Protein-tyrosine phosphatase non-receptor type 11	PTPN11_MOUSE
Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1 component subunit alpha, somatic form, mitochondrial	ODPA_MOUSE
Pyruvate kinase PKM	KPYM_MOUSE
Sarcoplasmic/endoplasmic reticulum calcium ATPase 2	AT2A2_MOUSE
Short-chain specific acyl-CoA dehydrogenase, mitochondrial	ACADS_MOUSE
Succinate dehydrogenase flavoprotein subunit, mitochondrial	DHSA_MOUSE
Trifunctional enzyme subunit alpha, mitochondrial	ECHA_MOUSE
Trifunctional enzyme subunit beta, mitochondrial	ECHB_MOUSE
Voltage-dependent anion-selective channel protein 2	VDAC2_MOUSE

Table 1.1. Protein targets of SFN in cardiac tissue of WT mice identified by quantitative mass spectrometry following oral gavage with SFN.

These studies were conducted by Dr Ewald Schroder at King's College London.

1.4 An introduction to SHP2

SHP2 is a ubiquitously expressed non-receptor protein-tyrosine phosphatase. Like oxidative modifications, phosphorylation of proteins can influence their activity, complex association and/or localisation and protein phosphorylation status is orchestrated by the balanced actions of kinases and phosphatases. To analyse the chemical adduction of SFN to SHP2 and understand the biological consequences of this interaction it is important to consider how the phosphatase is regulated as well as the signalling events that this protein controls.

1.4.1 SHP2 structure and regulation

SHP2 is a 68 kDa protein with two tandem SH2 domains, a central PTP catalytic domain and a C-terminal domain containing two tyrosine phosphorylation sites at residues 542 and 580, as well as a proline-rich motif. Biochemical analysis and crystallographic studies showed when SHP2 is in an inactive state the backside loops of the N-terminal SH2 domains of SHP2 fold across its PTP catalytic site where it is maintained by H bonding as shown in figure 1.8 ⁴³. The phosphatase domain is therefore physically inaccessible and SHP2 is biologically inactive due to phosphorylated substrates having limited access to the catalytic site. Binding of these N-terminal SH2 domains to phospho-tyrosine residues upon receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) (e.g. growth factor receptor (GFR) and ephrin receptors (EphR)), cytokine receptors or scaffold proteins (e.g. insulin receptor substrate 1 (IRS1), focal adhesion kinase (FAK), GFR-bound protein 2-associated-binding protein 1 (GAB1)) induces a conformational change that relieves auto-inhibition of the catalytic domain as depicted in figure 1.8 ^{44 45}. The same can be achieved following docking of the N-terminal SH2 domains to phospho-tyrosine residues 542 and 580 in its own C-terminal domain following phosphorylation by cytosolic

kinases protein kinase C (PKC) or zeta chain of T-cell receptor-associated protein kinase 70 (ZAP70), or by membrane-bound RTKs such as EphA2, for example ^{46 47 48}. This unfolding relieves autoinhibition and allows access of phosphorylated substrates to the active domain containing a catalytic cysteine, Cys⁴⁵⁹, which is fundamental to the phosphatase activity of SHP2. Incorporated within Cys⁴⁵⁹ is a low pK_a thiol which means that at physiological pH it predominantly exists as an ionised thiolate, which enables nucleophilic attack of the sulfur towards a phosphate group, which is crucial for dephosphorylation of target proteins. As well as structural inhibition by N-terminal SH2 domains, further modulation of the phosphatase's activity can occur via oxidative modification of Cys⁴⁵⁹. The catalytic domain of the phosphatase and mechanism of substrate dephosphorylation by SHP2 are reviewed in detail in chapter 6.

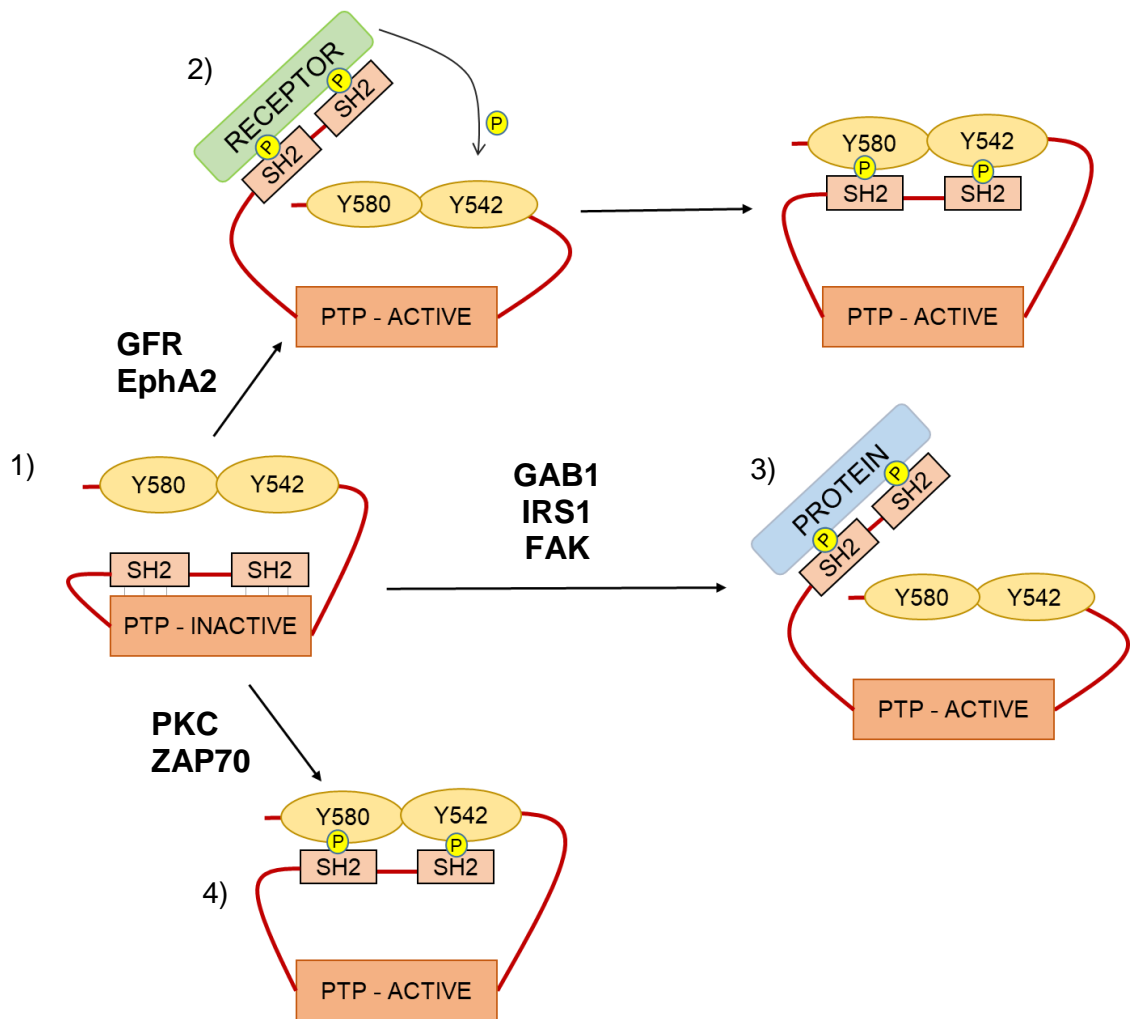


Figure 1.8. SHP2 structure and mechanism of activation by docking phosphotyrosine residues.

In the inactive state, N-terminal SH2 domains of SHP2 sterically hinder access of phosphotyrosine substrates to the catalytic domain and blocks phosphatase activity (1). Binding of N-terminal SH2 domains by specific phosphotyrosine-containing motifs releases this inhibition. These phosphotyrosine residues may be an activated receptor (2), a protein which forms part of a scaffold complex (3) or tyrosine-phosphorylated C-terminal tail of SHP2 (4).

1.4.2 Cell signalling pathways regulated by SHP2

The dephosphorylation of RTKs, cytokine receptors, associated scaffold proteins and other cytosolic substrates by SHP2 regulates a wide variety of downstream signalling events which control cell proliferation, differentiation, migration, cell

cycle progression and apoptosis. Regulation of such signalling pathways often has significant biological consequences including in embryonic development and white blood cell production, which have been a focus of these studies. Ras/ERK and janus kinase (JAK)/signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT) are the most studied signalling pathways regulated by SHP2 and are outlined in detail in chapter 3. Nevertheless, a simple overview of SHP2's involvement in other key signalling events illustrates its importance in multiple biological functions.

1.4.2.1 Regulation of integrin signalling by SHP2

Heterodimerization of α and β integrin receptor subunits occurs following binding of their extracellular domains to extracellular-matrix proteins. This dimerization increases the affinity of the receptors intracellular domains towards ligands including protein-tyrosine kinases focal adhesion kinase (FAK) and Src family kinase (SFK) ⁴⁹. FAK firstly docks to the cytoplasmic tail of the integrin β subunit along with focal adhesion proteins talin and paxillin. Upon activation, FAK auto-phosphorylates itself, creating a docking site for SFK, which in turn becomes phosphorylated by FAK. Phospho-tyrosines within SFK provide docking sites for the N-terminal SH2 domains of SHP2, as shown in figure 1.9. Upon binding, SHP2 positively regulates integrin signalling by dephosphorylating inhibitory phospho-tyrosines within FAK, stimulating downstream events which are essential to embryonic development, tissue maintenance and repair, host defence and haemostasis ⁵⁰. Downstream, SHP2 also dephosphorylates p190 Ras homolog gene family member A (RhoA) guanine triphosphate (GTP)ase-activating protein (p190RhoAGAP). This facilitates the exchange of RhoA

guanine diphosphate (GDP) for GTP, activating Rho-associated protein kinase (ROCK) to further stimulate cell proliferation and migration ⁵¹.

1.4.2.2 Regulation of insulin signalling by SHP2

Binding of insulin to extracellular α subunits of insulin homodimer receptors induces a conformational change which facilitates transphosphorylation of tyrosine residues within intracellular β subunits ⁵². Pleckstrin homology (PH) domains of insulin receptor substrate 1 (IRS1) subsequently dock these phospho-tyrosine residues and the substrate itself becomes phosphorylated by the activated receptor. This allows association of IRS1 with the regulatory subunit of phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K), p85, through the substrates SH2 domains which brings the kinase in proximity to the cell membrane as shown in figure 1.9. The catalytic subunit of PI3K, p110, then phosphorylates phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PIP₂) leading to the formation of PIP₃. A key downstream effector, Akt (otherwise known as protein kinase B) is recruited and phosphorylated by PI3K-dependent protein kinase 1 (PDK1), which stimulates downstream glycogen synthesis, promoting cell survival and growth ⁵³. As well as binding p85, phospho-tyrosine residues of IRS1 also bind N-terminal SH2 domains of SHP2, and the phosphatase is a negative regulator of insulin signalling by dephosphorylating this substrate ^{54 55}.

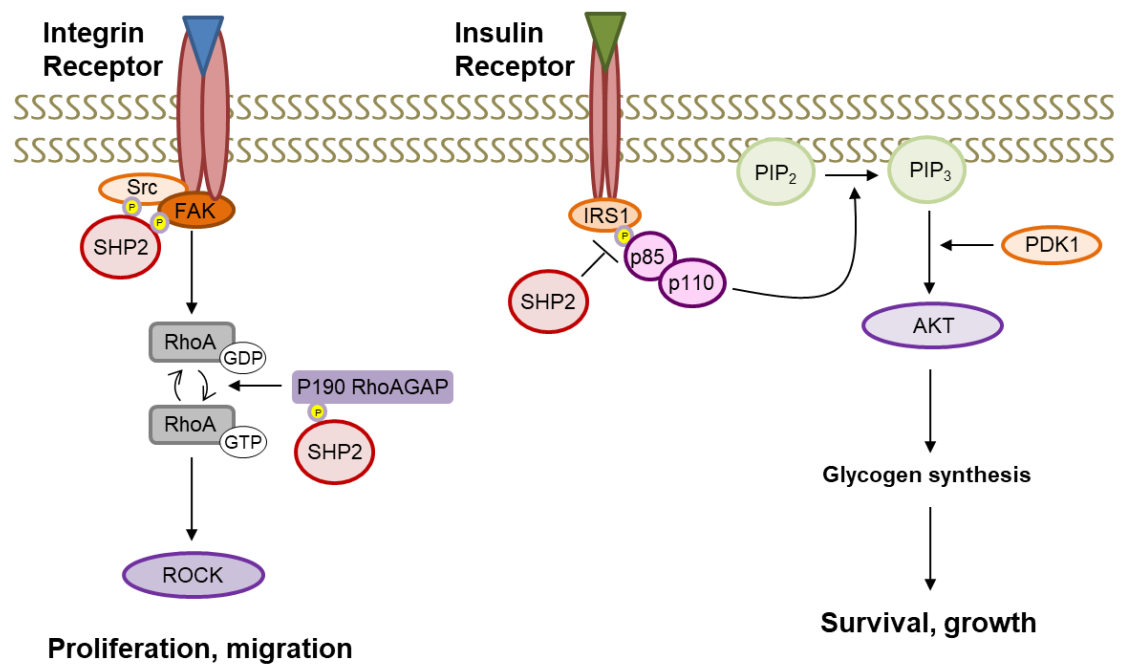


Figure 1.9. Regulation of integrin and insulin signalling by SHP2.

Following activation of integrin receptors, SHP2 dephosphorylates inhibitory phosphotyrosines of FAK and p190RhoAGAP, leading to activation of RhoA/ROCK signalling and promoting cell proliferation and migration (left pathway). Dephosphorylation of IRS by SHP2 negatively regulates insulin signalling following insulin receptor activation, providing a negative feedback mechanism for PI3K/Akt signalling and controlling cell survival and growth (right pathway).

1.5 Dysregulation of SHP2 in pathologies

As SHP2 is a regulator of multiple signalling events which modulate a number of cellular processes, it is unsurprising that dysregulation of its phosphatase activity due to somatic or germline mutations can initiate and/or maintain a variety of pathogenic outcomes.

SHP2 acts upstream as well as downstream of different proto-oncogenes. A detailed review of how the phosphatase functions in certain cancer cell lines is not in the scope of this thesis, but an essential and relevant message in the

context of this project is that somatic mutations of *Ptpn11*, the gene encoding SHP2, drive initiation and progression of hematologic malignancies. These include juvenile myelomonocytic leukaemia (JMML) and solid tumours associated with breast, colon, lung, brain and thyroid cancer, among others^{56 57}^{58 59}. Germline mutations in *Ptpn11* have also been identified in two multisymptomatic developmental disorders named NS, which is the main focus of this thesis, and NS with multiple lentigines (formerly termed LEOPARD syndrome). Both are characterised by multiple, almost identical, congenital defects. However, remarkably 50 % of NS patients are genetically characterised by gain-of-function mutations of SHP2^{60 61}, whilst NS with multiple lentigines is commonly driven by loss-of-function^{62 63}, highlighting the complexity that results from dysregulation of this phosphatase.

1.5.1 Noonan syndrome

NS is an autosomal dominant and genetically heterogeneous condition with an estimated prevalence of 1 in 1000-2500 live births. The clinical diagnosis of NS is established on the basis of distinctive features, including facial dysmorphism (high forehead, hypertelorism, down-slanting palpebral fissures, epicanthal folds, ptosis, low-set ears), reduced growth, spinal abnormalities, intellectual impairment, feeding difficulties in infancy, bleeding tendencies and hearing loss^{64 65}. Other common phenotypic characteristics include a broad or webbed neck, unusual chest shape with increased coagulation defects, lymphatic dysplasia, cryptorchidism and ocular abnormalities. With the exception of Down's syndrome, NS is the most common syndromic cause of congenital heart defects, occurring in around 50-80 % of patients^{66 67}. Pulmonary valve stenosis, often with dysplasia, is the most common cardiac manifestation, resulting from

dysplastic valve leaflets. Other cardiac structural deformities include atrial and ventricular septal defects, mitral valve stenosis, branch pulmonary artery stenosis and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Infants with NS are also predisposed to developing myeloproliferative disease, which may regress without the need for treatment, but has been shown to escalate to JMML in a cohort of these patients^{68 69}.

In ~50 % of NS patients, these manifestations occur due to gain-of-function heterozygous germline mutations in *Ptpn11*^{60 61}. The remaining 50 % of patients have mutations in one of the 6 following genes; *Son of Sevenless 1* (*SOS1*), *Rapidly accelerated fibrosarcoma 1* (*Raf1*), *BRaf*, *KRas*, *NRas* or *mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 1* (*MAP2K1*)^{70 71}. All 7 genes encode components or regulators of the Ras/mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway and therefore places NS in a group of developmental disorders termed RASopathies.

1.5.1.1 *Ptpn11* mutations associated with NS

Currently, 12 germline, missense mutations in *Ptpn11* have been identified in NS patients. Energetic-based structural and biochemical analysis has identified that all of these are gain-of-function alterations, causing hyperactivation of SHP2. As shown in figure 1.10 the majority of these mutations occur in or around regions of SHP2 that form interactions between the proteins N-SH2 and PTP domains^{72 73 74}. As discussed previously, interactions between these two domains form an autoinhibitory mechanism, preventing access of phosphorylated proteins to the catalytic cysteine of the phosphatase. Mutations in these areas, therefore, disrupt the intermolecular interactions, relieving the autoinhibited conformation which results in constitutive SHP2 activation and enhanced downstream signalling. In

rare cases, mutations occur within the C-SH2 domain or within the peptide linking the N-SH2 and C-SH2 domains, although with the same effect of relieving the autoinhibited structure conformation of the protein ⁷⁵. In contrast, SHP2 mutations identified in NS with multiple lentigines typically only effect residues within the PTP domain of the protein, resulting in decreased catalytic activity, highlighting that positioning of the mutation within the *Ptpn11* gene drives the subsequent effect on SHP2 activity ⁷⁶.

SHP2 is a regulator of multiple stages of white blood cell production as well as embryonic development, including of the heart, which I outline in detail in the introduction of chapter 5. With this in mind, it is perhaps unsurprising that 10 of the 12 missense, gain-of-function mutations in *Ptpn11* identified in NS patients are correlated with one or multiple congenital heart and skeletal defects as well as a myeloproliferative phenotype.



Figure 1.10. Location of 12 known NS-associated SHP2 mutations.

The majority of germline, missense mutations identified in NS patients occur in or around the N- or C-SH2 domains of SHP2, preventing autoinhibitory interactions with the PTP domain of the phosphatase. The mutation highlighted in red, D61G, causes the most hyperactive form of SHP2.

1.5.1.2 NS mouse model with a *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} mutation

The D61 residue within the N-SH2 domain of SHP2, which is highlighted in red in figure 1.10, participates in an H bond network between the N-SH2 domain and water molecules within the PTP domain of the phosphatase, forming a major component in maintaining the proteins autoinhibited conformation. Replacement of this negatively charged aspartic acid for an uncharged glycine residue (D61G) is a commonly occurring NS-associated mutation. This charge change prevents the formation of the inhibitory N-SH2/PTP domain interface. This opens up the structure of the protein, allowing access of phosphorylated substrates to the catalytic cysteine of SHP2 and increases the basal activity of the phosphatase⁷⁷. Using a gene-targeting vector, the Neel group generated a heterozygous knock-in *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} mouse model with a C57BL/6J/129S4/SvEv hybrid genetic background⁷⁸. To do so a D61G mutation was introduced into J1 embryonic stem cells of 129S4/SvEv background. Correctly mutated embryonic stem cells were transfected with a plasmid expressing Cre recombinase to excise the *neo* cassette and two properly excised clones were injected into C57BL/6J blastocysts. Characterisation showed these mice exhibit many of the phenotypes that characterise NS patients such as short stature, facial dysmorphia, severe cardiac defects, myeloproliferative disease and splenomegaly.

As with human NS patients who have a *Ptpn11* mutation, not all offspring of the D61G/+ mouse model exhibit the same phenotypes. Phenotypes associated with NS are therefore defined as variably penetrant i.e. they may be present in some patients and not others. Further to this, two mice who have the same phenotype may present them with different severity. Whilst haematopoietic, craniofacial and growth defects are completely penetrant, occurring in all heterozygous mice, the

severity of these phenotypes differ between mice. On the other hand, cardiac defects are incompletely penetrant, with 50 % of heterozygous embryos dying prematurely with a spectrum of cardiac defects, whilst the rest exhibit mild valvular hyperplasia during embryogenesis which resolves before birth. As homozygous *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} is embryonic lethal it is evident gene dosage and expressivity of the mutant correlate with the severity of the defects. Cell- and pathway-specific differences in sensitivity to D61G also likely account for exacerbation of some phenotypes over others. The Neel group conclude incomplete penetrance is reflected by the amount of strain-specific genetic modifiers present within each mouse which is reflected by their 129S4/SvEv and/or C57BL/6J background, and therefore the degree to which they affect certain modifier genes ⁷³. However genomic scans using single nucleotide polymorphism panels have failed to identify strong modifier loci ⁷³.

Regardless of severity and penetrance, this single gain-of-function mutation of D61 to G61 results in the greatest activation of SHP2 associated with NS and evokes all major phenotypes seen in human patients. The *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} mouse is, therefore, an optimal animal model for delineating the potential therapeutic benefit of SHP2 inhibitors.

1.6 SHP2 inhibitors

As hyperactivation of SHP2 is causative of clinical manifestations present in 50 % of NS patients ^{60 61} as well as the initiation and progression of many cancers ^{56 57 58 59}, it is rational to assume that inhibition of the phosphatase's activity would be beneficial in these pathologies. The identification of inhibitors of its phosphatase activity has therefore been a major research goal. However, structural homology between many PTPs, as well as the charged active site of

the phosphatase have made the development of an inhibitor selective of SHP2 challenging.

Studies have identified compounds which are potent inhibitors of SHP2 phosphatase activity in cultured cell lines as well as recombinant protein. For example, the commercially available phenylhydrazonopyrazolone sulfonate (PHPS1) is a phospho-tyrosine mimetic with a half maximal inhibitory concentration (IC_{50}) value for SHP2 of 2.1 μ M. At these low concentrations, PHPS1 is selective for SHP2 in cultured epithelial cells, however, adducts other PTPs at higher concentrations including SHP1 and PTP1B ⁷⁹. The compound has low cell-membrane permeability which reduces the bioavailability of the drug *in vivo*. The Zhang group demonstrated naphthyl and polyaromatic salicylic acid-based compounds exhibit enhanced affinity for PTPs ^{80 81}. Using a library of salicylic acid-based compounds, they identified II-BO8 as an inhibitor of SHP2 which has an IC_{50} towards the phosphatase that is at least 3 times lower than for 11 other PTPs that were tested ⁸². Even so, multiple other protein targets of the compound have been identified and the biological consequences of these interactions are currently unknown. Through virtual screening and experimental assays Zhang *et al* identified the natural compound cryptotanshinone as an inhibitor of SHP2; an active ingredient of the herbal plant *Salvia miltiorrhiza*, commonly used in Asian countries to treat coronary heart disease, acute ischemic stroke and cancer ⁸³. However, again, lack of selectivity of cryptotanshinone for SHP2 was a concern and further studies utilising it as a treatment are yet to emerge.

Structural studies showed all three inhibitors dock at the periphery of the protein's catalytic domain via polar and non-polar interactions. Such interactions either

facilitate the closed autoinhibitory conformation of SHP2 or prevent electrostatic interactions otherwise essential to the catalytic activity of the phosphatase. Notably, they do not cause inhibition of SHP2 by adduction to the protein's catalytic cysteine.

1.6.1 Sulforaphane as an inhibitor of SHP2

The catalytic cysteine of SHP2, Cys⁴⁵⁹, facilitates successful dephosphorylation of target substrates by nucleophilic attack towards the phosphorus ion. The phosphatase activity of SHP2 can be inhibited by oxidative modification of the negatively charged thiolate group of this cysteine. As SFN adducts nucleophilic moieties such as thiolates, it was anticipated this catalytic cysteine was where the electrophile was adducting SHP2. If so, adduction of SFN may inhibit the phosphatases activity. Indeed, preliminary *in vitro* studies carried out by Lewis *et al* demonstrated dietary ITCs such as SFN inhibit the phosphatase activity of recombinant SHP2.

Due to the covalent nature of the interaction between SFN and target proteins, adduction of the electrophile is often perceived as permanent ⁸⁴. The permanent adduction of chemical compounds has been shown to induce haptenization and drive an immune response towards proteins which are now rendered as foreign ⁸⁵. Drugs which form noncovalent electrostatic interactions such as H bonds, ionic bonds, van der Waals forces or hydrophobic bonds can overcome haptenization as they allow for transient association and disassociation with target proteins, which generates an equilibrium between a protein-bound and -unbound state. However, this also leads to reduced potency of the drug due to the discontinuous effect on protein function. Continual disassociation of the drug also increases the

time in which is it vulnerable to metabolism and excretion ^{86 87}. Typically, higher drug amount and more frequent dosage are therefore needed.

The high electrophilicity of SFN together with its relatively simple structure underlies a lack of selectivity in the targets it interacts with and potentially covalently adducts to. Such electrophilic compounds are therefore typically unfavoured due to unknown and perhaps undesired biological effects that occur as a result of adduction to off-target proteins. However, off-target effects are not always a concern. For example, the thiol-reactive reagent ethacrynic acid inhibits protein phosphatase 2a and lymphoid tyrosine phosphatase achieved through chemical modification of their catalytic cysteines, with its adduction to additional off-target proteins having no undesired biological consequences ^{88 89 90}. Indeed, published study results from human clinical trials using SFN have shown no severe side effects and minimal non-severe effects following chronic long-term use ^{91 92 93 94 95}.

The increased biochemical efficiency of compounds which form covalent interactions is beneficial in terms of therapeutic margins, as low amounts of the drug are required along with fewer doses, and engineering drugs which encompass covalent properties, as well as reversibility, are now considered by some to be highly desirable. Such drugs are currently being achieved through incorporation of a nitrile group into electron-deficient alkenes ^{96 97}. This allows for initial covalent interaction but also increases the acidity of the adduct, favouring the reverse reaction. Incorporation of this electrophile into a noncovalent protein-recognition scaffold further aids the dissociation of the drug ⁹⁶. The covalent interaction of SFN with protein thiols is historically perceived as permanent ⁹⁸, however, recently published observations show thiol-SFN adducts are in fact

reversible, with transfer between thiol groups being possible ⁹⁹. Although such *trans*-thiolation of SFN may lower protein selectivity, therapeutic desirability is increased by the covalent but reversible nature of the interaction.

The development of SFN as a drug has been perturbed by its unstable nature, requiring the electrophile to be stored in a frozen buffer containing dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) ^{100 101 102}. To overcome this, Evgen Pharmaceuticals developed Sulforadex (SFX-01), a chemically stabilised powder whereby SFN is encapsulated in an α -cyclodextrin complex ¹⁰³. This encapsulation prevents thermal degradation of SFN above -20 °C, allowing storage of the drug at room temperature. Therapeutic potential of SFX-01 is currently being trialled in patients with prostate and breast cancer which to our knowledge also has little if any, toxicity concerns at the therapeutic concentrations used ^{104 105}. The drug has been kindly donated for use throughout this research project.

1.7 Research aims

The data presented herein has overall furthered our understanding of SFN-mediated inhibition of SHP2 and the benefits this may have in a scenario where hyperactivation of the phosphatase is pathological, such as NS. This thesis has four chapters of results from experiments carried out with the following research aims:

- Chapter 3: determine if SFN inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vitro* as well as in WT mice and the *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} NS mouse model.
- Chapter 4: identify protein targets of SFN in cardiac tissue of mice following chronic treatment with SFX-01 and secondly explore if the electrophile can *trans*-thiolate between two thiol-containing proteins.

- Chapter 5: determine the effects of SFN on embryonic development and the progression of myeloproliferative disease in the *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} NS mouse model.
- Chapter 6: analyse the mechanism by which SFN inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity.

2 General methods

All chemicals were purchased from Merck, formerly Sigma-Aldrich, unless stated otherwise.

2.1 Animals

Male and female WT C57BL/6J and heterozygous *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} mice (strain B6;129S4-Ptpn11tm1Bgn/Mmjax), referred to from here on as NS mice, were purchased from the Mutant Mouse Regional Research Centre and maintained in the animal facilities at King's College London. Mice aged between 12 and 15 weeks were used for experiments unless otherwise stated and treatment protocols are outlined in corresponding specific methods sections. Breeding and storerooms were maintained at 25 °C with a 12-hour light/dark cycle. Studies were performed in accordance with the Home Office guidance in the Operation of the Animals Scientific Procedures Act 1986, published by Her Majesty's Stationary Office.

2.2 Tissue isolation and preparation for western immunoblotting or protein immunoprecipitation

At the end of *in vivo* experiments, mice were sacrificed using a single intraperitoneal injection comprised of 70 % sodium pentobarbitone and 30 % sodium heparin. Once the mouse had lost consciousness, tested by ensuring the mouse's foot pain reflex was absent, tissue was rapidly isolated, flushed with saline (unless stated otherwise), placed immediately into liquid nitrogen and stored at -80 °C. When required, tissue was weighed and added to 10 % wt/vol ice-cold homogenisation buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM egtazic acid (EGTA), 1% triton, pH 7.4) supplemented with metal-chelator-free protease

inhibitor (Roche). On ice, tissue was homogenised using a mechanical tissue homogeniser. If sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) was desired, equal volumes of homogenate and 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 4 % SDS, 20 % glycerol, 0.01 % bromophenol blue) were mixed together and stored at -20 °C until required. If protein immunoprecipitation was desired, samples were maintained on ice and immunoprecipitation protocol was carried out immediately following homogenisation.

2.3 Protein immunoprecipitation

1 ml of control group tissue lysate or 500 µl of drug-treated group tissue lysate was transferred into separate microcentrifuge tubes and centrifuged at 15000 x g for 10 minutes at 4 °C. 50 µl of supernatant from each sample was added to 50 µl 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer in separate tubes to be used as 'input', whilst the remaining supernatant was transferred into fresh microcentrifuge tubes and placed on ice. Primary antibodies were bought either unconjugated or pre-conjugated to agarose beads which were prepared using the following protocols:

Primary antibody pre-conjugated to an agarose bead: 100 µl of the agarose bead-conjugated primary antibody and 50 µl of unconjugated agarose bead alone (if phosphatase activity assay was required) were washed 3X via centrifugation at 15000 x g at 4 °C for 3 minutes in 1 ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS). After the final wash, beads were re-suspended in either 100 µl or 50 µl PBS supplemented with metal chelator free protease inhibitor (1 tablet per 50 ml, Roche), depending on starting volume. 50 µl of agarose bead-conjugated primary antibody was added to 400 µl of tissue lysate supernatant from control or drug-treated mice. The remaining 50 µl of agarose bead-conjugated primary antibody

was added to 400 µl PBS to be used as a negative control. 50 µl of unconjugated agarose bead was added to 400 µl of tissue lysate supernatant from the control group, which was also to be used as negative controls. Samples were rotated at 20 rotations per minute (rpm) for 3 hours at 4 °C.

Primary antibody not conjugated to an agarose bead: 10 µl of primary antibody was added to 400 µl tissue lysate supernatant and rotated at 20 rpm overnight at 4 °C. The following morning, 20 µl protein A/G plus agarose beads (Santa Cruz #sc-2003) were added and rotated at 20 rpm for a further 3 hours at 4 °C.

Following incubation of tissue homogenate supernatants with pre-conjugated or unconjugated primary antibodies, samples were centrifuged at 15000 x g at 4 °C for 5 minutes and the supernatant was collected as 'output'. Samples were again washed 3X via centrifugation at 15000 x g at 4 °C for 3 minutes in PBS and re-suspended in 125 µl PBS following the final wash. For western immunoblotting, proteins were eluted from the beads by boiling for 5 minutes at 95 °C followed by centrifugation at 15000 x g at 4 °C for 3 minutes. The supernatant was added to an equal volume of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer, labelled as 'capture' and stored at -20 °C until required. For phosphatase activity assay, the protein was left conjugated to the bead and the activity assay protocol was performed immediately after immunoprecipitation.

2.4 Phosphatase activity assay

SHP2 phosphatase activity was measured using an EnzChek Phosphatase Kit (Thermo Fisher). This kit contained a fluorogenic substrate named 6,8-difluoro-4-methylumbelliferyl phosphate (DiFMUP). Cleavage of its phosphate group generates the fluorescent reaction product 6,8-difluoro-4-methylumbelliferone.

Therefore, a higher fluorescent readout correlated to higher phosphatase activity. Continuous assessment of activity could be achieved using this assay, which allowed for endpoint experiments as well as the determination of the initial rate of reaction. Immunoprecipitation of protein from tissue lysate was carried out as described above and preparation of recombinant protein is outlined in the corresponding specific methods section of chapter 3. All reagents were brought to room temperature before use. In an area of reduced lighting, a 10 mM stock solution of DiFMUP was prepared by dissolving one vial of DiFMUP in 200 μ l of N,N-dimethylformamide and a working 200 μ M solution was subsequently prepared by diluting 1 μ l of the stock in 49 μ l PBS. 50 μ l of protein-containing sample was loaded into a black 96-well flat-bottomed plate (Thermo Fisher). All samples were run in triplicate. The reaction was initiated by rapidly adding 50 μ l of the DiFMUP working solution into each protein-containing well. DiFMUP alone and SFX-01 alone were used as negative controls for *in vitro* studies. Tissue lysate incubated with unconjugated agarose bead and antibody/bead or antibody alone, as described previously, were used as a negative control for *in vivo* studies. Fluorescence was measured with a microplate reader (Gemini XPS) at an excitation of 360 nm and an emission of 460 nm at room temperature. Readings were taken every 1-minute over a 10-minute time period and analysed using SoftMax Pro software. Unless otherwise stated, the 10-minute time point was taken for analysis. Values were calculated by using the average of the triplicate samples and subtracting the average negative control value from each sample. 0-100 μ M DiFMU standards were also used in each experiment and a line of best fit was generated. The amount of product formed from experimental

samples was calculated by extrapolating the corresponding Y value from the line of best fit.

2.5 SDS-PAGE

Protein-containing samples were subjected to SDS-PAGE using a Bio-Rad mini-protean tetra cell system. Precast polyacrylamide protein gels were purchased from Bio-Rad and consisted of a stacking gel and a 4-20 % gradient resolving gel. Gels were held in place using gel chambers which were then inserted into a buffer tank and submerged in reservoir buffer. A 1X working solution of reservoir buffer (25 mM Tris, 192 mM glycine, 0.1 % SDS, pH 8.3) was made by diluting 100 ml of a 10X stock in 900 ml of deionised water. 50 µl of the protein sample was mixed via vortex with 50 µl 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer before being loaded into the gel. When using a fifteen-well gel, 10 µl of the sample was loaded into each well and 15 µl was loaded if a ten-well gel was used. 3 µl of a molecular marker (Precision Plus protein dual colour standards, Bio-Rad) was loaded in a neighbouring lane, which contained proteins of various molecular weights, providing a visual aid to determine transfer efficiency as well as identifying the molecular weight of proteins. Electrophoresis was performed at 50 V for ~15 minutes to allow proteins to migrate through the stacking gel followed by 180 V until the dye front had reached the bottom of the resolving gel.

2.6 Western immunoblotting

Immunoblot polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) transfer membranes (Bio-Rad), were soaked in 100 % methanol for 2 minutes followed by submersion in transfer buffer (25 mM Tris, 192 mM glycine, 20 % vol/vol ethanol, pH 8.3). Once electrophoresis was complete, the polyacrylamide gel was removed from the plastic cassette

using a metal opening lever and carefully placed on top of the PVDF membrane. The gel and membrane were then sandwiched between two stacks of electrode paper which had been wetted with transfer buffer. The sandwich was placed inside the bottom half of a Trans-Blot semi-dry rapid transfer system cassette (Bio-Rad). Air bubbles and excess transfer buffer were removed by rolling a long plastic tube over the top of the sandwich. The top of the transfer system cassette was then added and the whole cassette placed inside the semi-dry transfer machine. If one membrane was transferred at a time, 1.3 amps and a voltage of 25 were applied for 7 minutes and if two membranes were transferred, 2.5 amps and a voltage of 25 was applied for the same amount of time. Once complete, the stacks of electrode paper and gel were discarded, and the membrane was then ready for immunostaining.

2.7 Immunostaining western blots

Membranes were blocked on a shaker for 1-hour at room temperature in a solution containing either of the following buffers: PBS containing 0.1 % Tween 20 (PBS-T) plus 10 % wt/vol non-fat milk powder (Marvel) for non-phosphorylated proteins of interest or Tris buffer solution containing 0.1 % Tween (TBS-T) plus 10 % wt/vol bovine serum albumin (BSA) for phosphorylated protein targets. The blocking solution was then discarded and desired primary antibody, diluted in either PBS-T plus 5 % wt/vol milk or TBS-T plus 5 % wt/vol BSA, was added to the membrane and incubated at room temperature for 2 hours on a shaker. Primary antibody dilution was determined either from the manufacturer's recommendations or from previous studies. The membrane was then washed for 1-hour at room temperature in either PBS-T or TBS-T, with the wash solution changed every 20 minutes. A solution containing horseradish peroxidase (HRP)

linked secondary antibodies (Cell Signalling) diluted 1:1000 in either PBS-T plus 5 % wt/vol milk or TBT-T plus 5 % wt/vol BSA were then added to the membrane and incubated at room temperature for 1-hour on a shaker. The membrane was again washed for 1-hour at room temperature in either PBS-T or TBS-T, with the wash solution changed every 20 minutes and were then ready for enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL) and quantification to be performed.

2.8 Enhanced chemiluminescence and quantification

ECL was performed using Pierce ECL western immunoblotting substrate (Thermo Fischer). 500 µl of solution A was mixed with 500 µl solution B and then pipetted onto the membrane ensuring even and total coverage. After 1-minute membranes were placed inside a clear plastic wallet and air bubbles were removed. The plastic wallet was fixed in place inside a film cassette and chemiluminescence was detected using photographic film (GE Healthcare) which was subsequently developed using an automated machine (Fuji RG II). After development was complete, membranes were stained using Coomassie Blue (0.2 % Coomassie Blue R, 7.5 % acetic acid, 50 % ethanol) for 30 minutes followed by 3X 10-minute washes in destaining solution (5 % acetic acid, 50 % methanol). This was carried out to identify the efficiency of the transfer process and to aid in quantification of protein loading. For cellular experiments the analysis of GAPDH protein was used as quantification of protein loading. Developed film and Coomassie Blue stained membranes were digitally scanned and quantified by densitometry using Image Studio Lite (LI-COR Biosciences).

2.9 Colloidal Coomassie staining

Following protein separation by SDS-PAGE, it was sometimes desirable to visualise total protein within samples. Once electrophoresis was complete, gels were stained overnight at 4 °C with Colloidal Coomassie Blue, which was made of two solutions: solution A (85 % orthophosphoric acid; 0.6 M ammonium sulphate) and solution B (5 % Coomassie G 250). 20 % methanol is added to the solution directly before use. The following morning, Colloidal Coomassie stain was removed and the gel was destained in deionised water at room temperature, on a shaker, until desired background staining was achieved.

2.10 Statistical analysis

All data sets with an $n \geq 3$ are displayed as mean values \pm the standard error of the mean. Data sets containing only two groups were analysed for statistically significant differences using independent samples *t*-test. Data sets of three or more were first analysed using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) to identify the presence of statistically significant differences between any of the groups. If a statistical difference were identified, a follow-up Tukey's honest significant difference (HSD) test was performed to identify which groups within the data set held the significant difference. Statistical analysis was carried out using Microsoft Excel. Differences were considered significant at the 95 % confidence level ($p < 0.05$).

2.11 Affinity purification of SFN antibody

The anti-SFN primary antibody was purified from rabbit serum which had been stored at -80 °C since harvesting. To do this, an affinity column using N-hydroxysuccinimide) NHS-activated Sepharose was used (GE Healthcare) which

was made via the batch method. 5 ml of activated Sepharose was added to a 10 ml plastic column and washed in 10-15 column volumes of cold 1 mM HCl to remove the storage solvent. NHS-activated Sepharose was then incubated with 50 mM L-cysteine in 8 ml coupling solution (0.2 M NaHCO₃, 0.5 M NaCl, pH 8.3). The matrix mixture was left rotating overnight at 4 °C to allow coupling of cysteine to the NHS-activated Sepharose via its amino terminus. The following morning the column was centrifuged at 1000 x g for 1-minute to pellet the Sepharose beads and the supernatant was discarded. To minimise hyperoxidation and block any free NHS groups that had not been coupled to cysteine, beads were resuspended in 8 ml 0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5 and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature. Rapid alternate washes were then carried out; firstly, using 0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 8.5 followed by 0.1 M acetate buffer pH 4.0 plus 0.5 M NaCl and this process was repeated three times. The column was then washed in 5 column volumes 10 mM dithiothreitol (DTT) in PBS pH 8.0, to reduce any disulfide bonds that may have formed, which was followed by 10 column volumes PBS. After the final wash, 5 ml 50 mM L-SFN was added to the beads and incubated overnight at 4 °C to enable coupling of SFN to the free-thiol group of cysteine to occur. The following morning, the column was washed with 20 column volumes PBS supplemented with 20 % DMSO followed by 5 column volumes PBS to remove any unbound SFN. 10 ml of rabbit antiserum was added to the column and rotated overnight at 4 °C. The following morning, beads were poured into a disposable PD10 column (GE Healthcare), the antiserum was allowed to drip through the column and the eluate was repassed through the beads to optimise binding. The column was then washed 3X with 10 ml PBS plus 500 mM NaCl followed by 10 ml PBS. 17 ml of acid-elution buffer (100 mM glycine, pH 2.5) was

added to the column to elute acid-labile antibodies which were collected in a 15 ml falcon tube containing 3 ml 1 M Tris, pH 8.0. The column was then neutralised by washing with 9 ml PBS. 17 ml of basic-elution buffer (100 mM triethylamine, pH 11.5) was added to the column to elute alkali-labile antibodies which were collected in a 15 ml falcon tube containing 3 ml 1 M acetate pH 5.0. The column was subsequently washed with 9 ml PBS and stored in PBS plus 0.05 % azide at 4 °C. The two pools of antibody were then concentrated using spin columns with a 50 K cut-off (Milipore) via centrifugation at 3000 x g at 4 °C into storage buffer (PBS, 0.1 % Tween-20, 1 % trehalose, 0.01 % azide). Pools were concentrated until optical density at 280 nm exceeded 1 (where 1 OD at 280 nm = 0.7 mg/ml IgG). The purified antibody was finally aliquoted into 25 µl aliquots and stored at -20 °C until required for western immunoblotting or immunoprecipitation.

2.12 High-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)

The HPLC system (LC-10 AD liquid chromatograph, Shimadzu) consisted of a gradient pump used at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute, an injection valve programmed to inject 20 µl of sample, a UV detector set to 205 nm and a Supelco reverse phase Titan C-18 column (Sigma-Aldrich) held in a column oven set to 37 °C. The mobile phase consisted of buffer A (100 % deionised water) and buffer B (90 % acetonitrile:10 % deionised water) and the binary gradient programme is outlined in table 2.1.

Time point, minutes	Function	Percentage
0	Buffer A	100
	Buffer B	0
5	Buffer A	100
	Buffer B	0
15	Buffer A	0
	Buffer B	100
20	Buffer A	0
	Buffer B	100
25	Buffer A	100
	Buffer B	0
25	Stop	

Table 2.1. HPLC protocol for analysing the stability of SFX-01 in water

2.13 Cell culture

HEK293 cells (a cell line derived from human embryonic kidney) were maintained in Dulbecco's modified Eagles media (DMEM) plus GlutaMAX-I (Thermo Fischer), supplemented with 10 % foetal bovine serum (FBS) and penicillin/streptomycin (1 unit/ml;1 µg/ml) in a 95 % O₂/5 % CO₂ incubator at 37 °C. Once cells reached 70-80 % confluency, media was removed and cells were washed in 10 ml of warmed Dulbecco's PBS. Cells were detached from the flask by incubating with 1.5 ml warmed trypsin- EDTA (Invitrogen Life Technologies) for 5 minutes. The detachment of cells was confirmed using light microscopy. Warmed media was added to reach the desired dilution and cells were seeded into either a fresh T75 flask (10 ml total volume) for maintaining the cell line or into 6-well plates (2 ml/well) for experiments (Thermo Fisher). Transfection and treatment protocols are outlined in the corresponding specific methods sections.

3 Sulforaphane inhibits SHP2 activity *in vitro* and *in vivo* with effects on downstream signalling

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 SHP2 regulation of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway

SHP2 is a positive regulator of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway. The Ras/ERK cascade is the most extensively studied MAPK signalling pathway and couples signals from tyrosine kinase GFRs to a broad complement of effector proteins, including transcription factors. Binding of growth factors (GF) such as platelet-derived GF, epidermal GF and fibroblast GF drives dimerization and *trans*-phosphorylation of the receptors. Stimulation causes recruitment of SHP2 to phosphorylated receptors whereby it likely positively regulates GF signalling via both phosphatase-dependent and -independent mechanisms by acting as a scaffold protein (figure 3.1) ⁵⁹. SHP2 then becomes phosphorylated at its C-terminal domain, firstly on Tyr⁵⁴² followed by Tyr⁵⁸⁰, with the former being the major docking site for GFR-bound protein 2 (GRB2) ¹⁰⁶. This interaction forms the basis of a larger complex comprising GAB1, the PH domains of which likely bind the SH2 domains of SHP2 ^{107 108}. SOS, a guanine nucleotide exchange factor is then recruited to this complex, catalysing the exchange of GDP from the small GTPase Ras for GTP, a key step in Ras reactivation ¹⁰⁹. The proto-oncogene serine/threonine kinase RAF is next recruited, where it is activated by a complex multistage process likely involving the kinase suppressor of Ras (KSR), although this remains unconfirmed ^{110 111 112}. RAF drives phosphorylation and activation of the dual-specificity mitogen-activated protein/extracellular signal-related kinase kinases (MEK) 1 and 2 which

subsequently phosphorylate a tyrosine and then a threonine residue in the threonine-glutamic acid-tyrosine motif within the activation loop of ERK 1 (p44) and 2 (p42), resulting in their activation ^{113 114}. ERK then directly phosphorylates multiple proteins and transcription factors, including c-Myc, Ets 1, the oncogene proteins c-Jun and c-Fos which form activator protein (AP) 1, as well as activating NF- κ B and cAMP response element binding protein (CREB) via phosphorylation of their upstream kinases, I κ B kinase and ribosomal s6 kinase 1 (S6K1) respectively ^{115 116 117}. The expression of proteins involved in cell cycle progression and apoptosis prevention, including cyclins and cyclin-dependent kinases, GFs, cytokines and B-cell lymphoma 2 are subsequently upregulated. Non-transcriptional events are also triggered, including S6K1 regulation of autocrine signalling in pancreatic β cells as well as interleukin 2 driven T-cell proliferation ^{118 119}.

Phospho-tyrosines on both Ras and GFRs provide docking sites for the GTPase-activating protein RasGAP, which negatively regulates the ERK pathway by hydrolysing RasGTP to GDP ¹²⁰. SHP2, on the other hand, stimulates signalling and is strongly suggested to act upstream of Ras, as dominant SHP2 negative fibroblasts show defective Ras activation ¹²¹. SHP2 preferentially dephosphorylates tyrosine residues upon both GFRs and Ras, hindering RasGAP binding and promoting Ras activation ^{76 122}. SHP2 also dephosphorylates Sprouty, a Ras/ERK pathway inhibitor. Sprouty becomes tyrosine phosphorylated in response to GFR activation and binds to SH2 domains of GRB2, which prevents docking of SOS (figure 3.1) ^{123 124}.

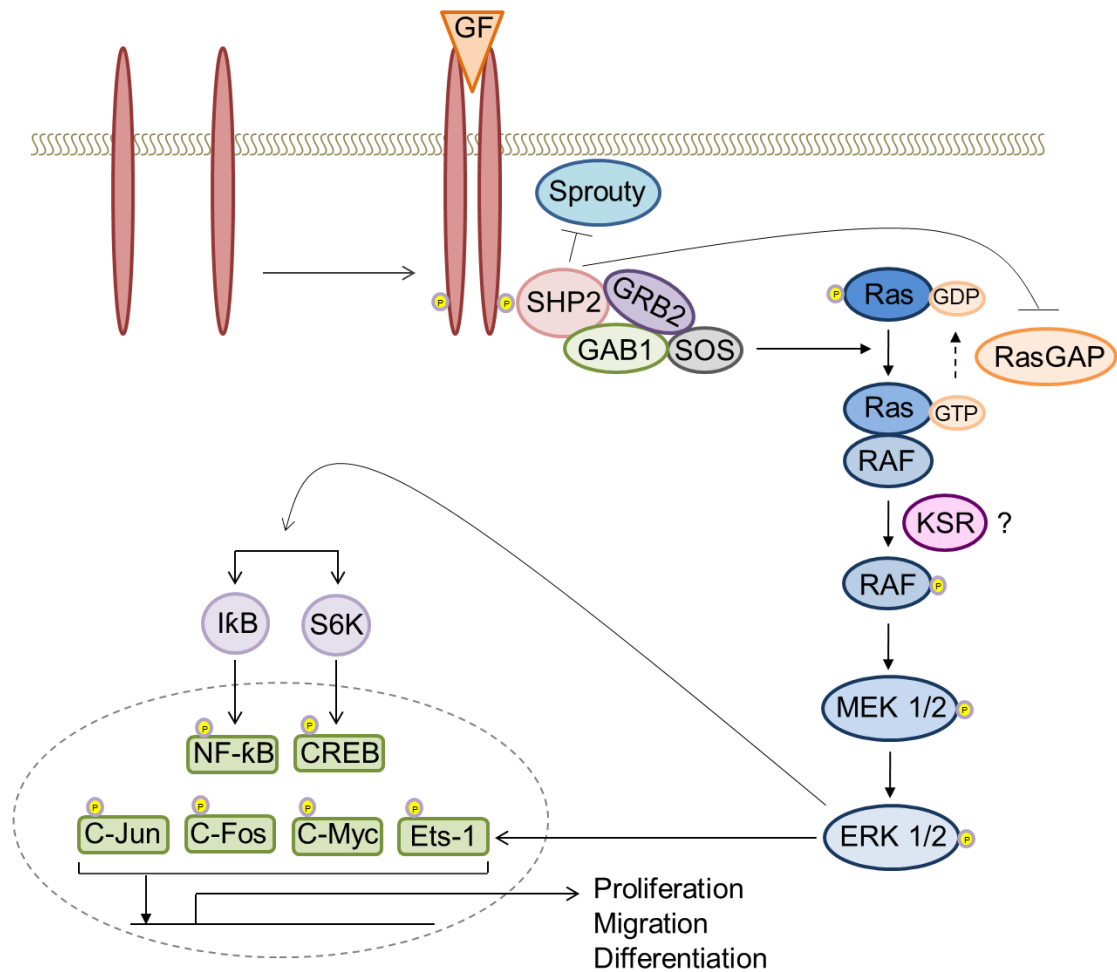


Figure 3.1. Diagram of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway.

GF binding drives receptor dimerization and *trans*-phosphorylation, providing docking sites for a protein complex involving SHP2 and SOS. Downstream ERK 1/2 activation occurs via RasGTP formation by SOS and subsequent RAF and MEK 1/2 phosphorylation. ERK phosphorylates a range of transcription factors, some via upstream kinases, resulting in upregulation of proteins required for proliferation, migration and apoptosis. SHP2 is a positive regulator of Ras/ERK signalling by dephosphorylating phospho-tyrosines on the negative regulator Sprouty, as well as Ras which prevents RasGAP binding and GTP hydrolysis.

ERK signalling, which can be stimulated independently of GFRs, is also initiated at the intracellular membrane of the endoplasmic reticulum in an SFK-dependent manner, which is negatively regulated by C-terminal Src kinase (Csk). Following

GF stimulation Csk is recruited to areas where SFKs localise via interaction of its SH2 domains with phospho-tyrosines on phosphoprotein associated with glycosphingolipid-enriched microdomains 1 (PAG1) ^{125 126} (figure 3.2). Csk phosphorylates tyrosine residues within the C terminal of SFKs which inhibits their activity. SHP2, on the other hand, can positively regulate SFK by docking GAB1 where it dephosphorylates PAG1 and blocks Csk recruitment ¹²⁶. Once activated, SFK phosphorylates downstream targets including phospholipase C γ 1 (Plcy1), which catalyses phospholipid hydrolysis and the generation of second messengers such as diacylglycerol (DAG) or inositol triphosphate (IP3) that can activate the Ras/ERK signalling pathway ¹²⁶ (figure 3.2).

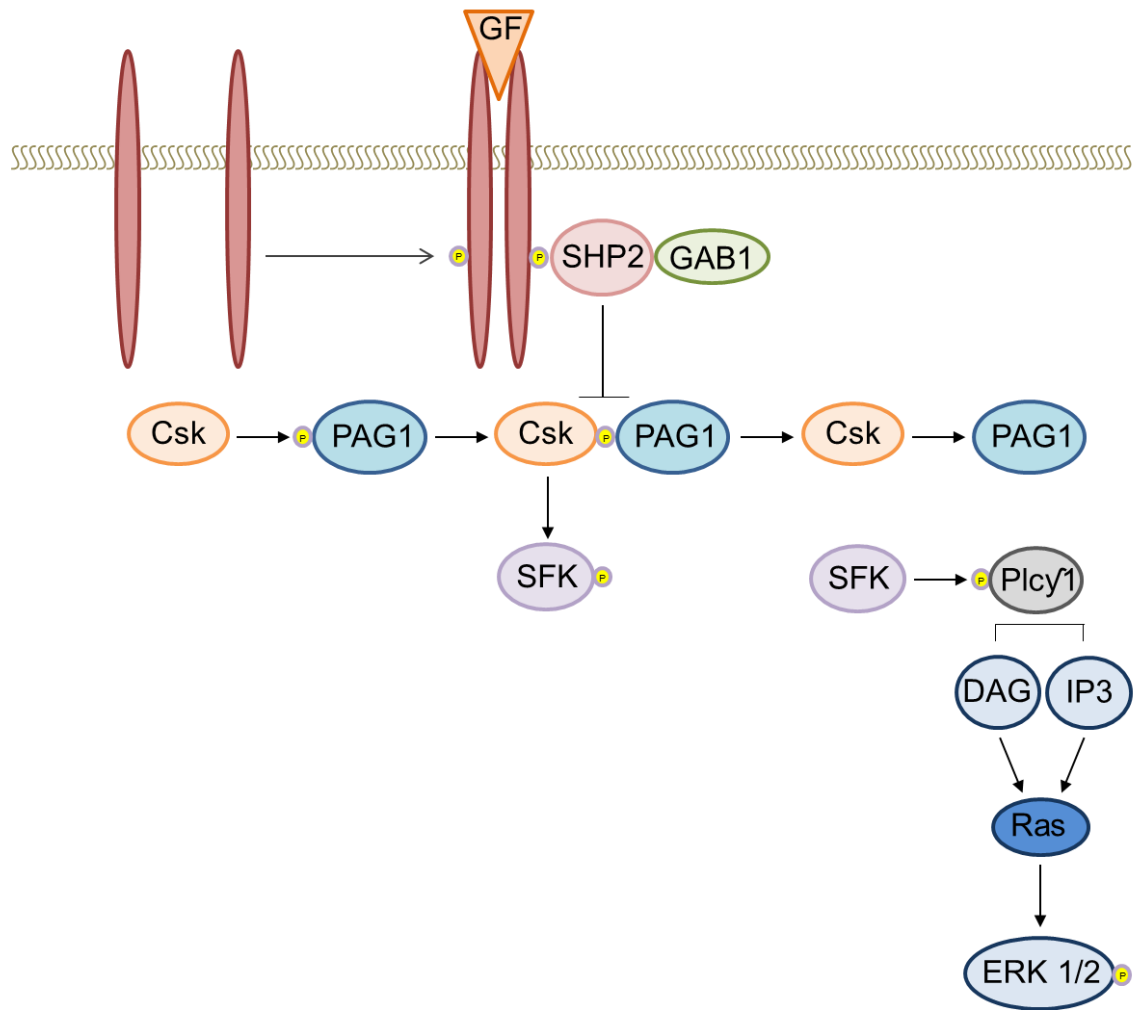


Figure 3.2. SHP2 positively regulates Ras/ERK signalling at the intracellular membrane of the endoplasmic reticulum.

Following GFR activation, Csk docks phospho-tyrosines on PAG1, bringing it into proximity with SFK, which it inactivates by phosphorylation. SHP2 docking to phospho-tyrosines on the receptor allows localisation to Csk/PAG1 where it dephosphorylates PAG1 and prevents Csk binding, allowing stimulation of the Ras/ERK pathway by phosphorylation of Plcy1 by SFK.

3.1.2 SHP2 regulation of the JAK/STAT GH signalling pathway

The JAK/STAT GH signalling pathway promotes cell cycle progression and proliferation as well as apoptosis following binding of GH to GH receptors (GHR),

and SHP2 is a negative regulator of this pathway ¹²⁷. GHs are secreted from the lateral wing of the anterior pituitary gland following synthesis by somatotrophic cells. Binding of GH to GHRs initiates homodimerization of two monomeric receptor subunits ¹²⁸. The cytoplasmic domain of each receptor monomer is associated with JAK2, bound via an amino-terminal FERM (Band-4.1, ezrin, radixin, moesin) domain ¹²⁹. JAK2 belongs to a family of non-RTKs and is the only member involved in hormone-like cytokine signalling ¹³⁰. Dimerization of the receptor allows *trans*-phosphorylation and subsequent activation of the kinase domain of each JAK2 ¹³¹. Activated JAK2 then auto-phosphorylates itself on additional tyrosine residues as well as others in the cytoplasmic domain of the GHR ¹³². These phospho-tyrosine residues provide docking sites for a family of transcription factors named STAT, including STAT5 ¹³³. JAK2 subsequently phosphorylates conserved carboxy-terminal tyrosine residues within STAT5 proteins, which facilitates their dimerization and translocation into the nucleus where they bind regulatory sequences to activate or repress the transcription of target genes ^{127 134}. Phospho-tyrosine residues within the kinase domain of JAK2 also provide docking sites for PTPs including SHP2 ¹³⁵. Through western blotting and knock-out models, the Carter-Su group demonstrate C-terminal SH2 domains of SHP2 directly dock phospho-Tyr⁵⁹⁵ within GHRs, activating the phosphatase ¹³⁵. SHP2 then acts as a negative regulator of GH signalling by dephosphorylating phospho-tyrosine residues on GHRs and/or JAK2 which removes binding sites for downstream signalling proteins including STAT5 (figure 3.3) ^{135 136}.

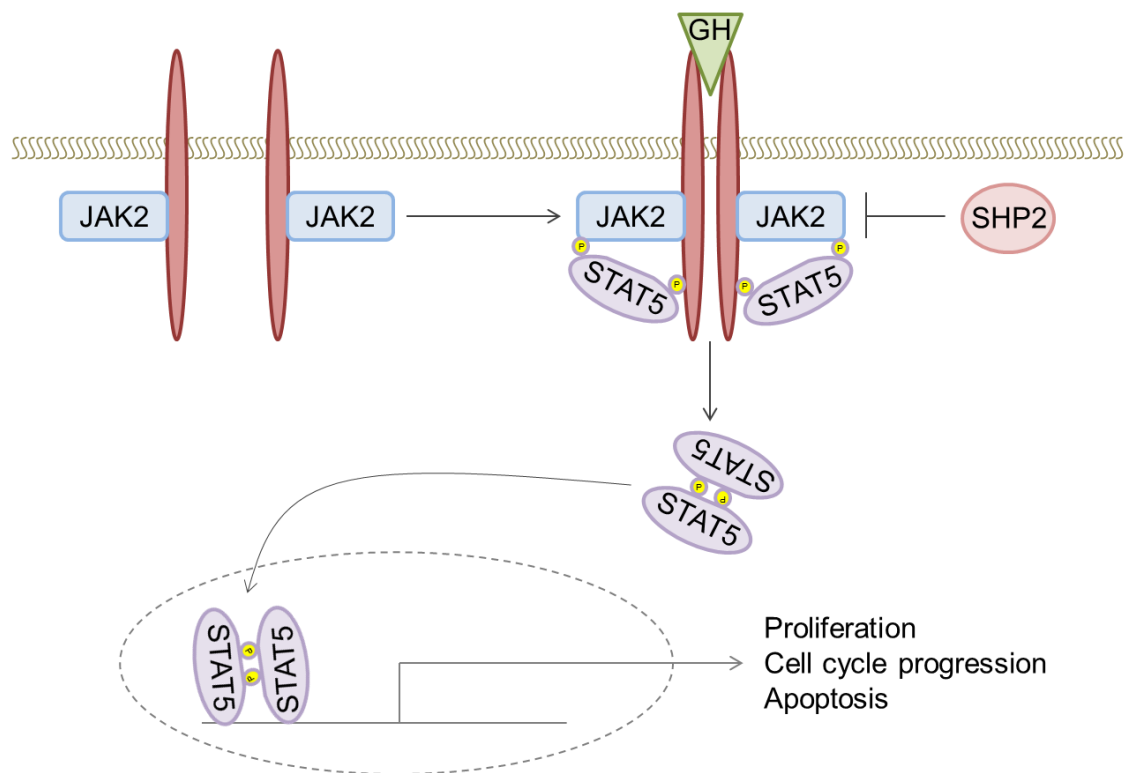


Figure 3.3. Diagram of the JAK/STAT signalling pathway.

GH binding to GHRs causes dimerization of these RTKs. JAK2 proteins subsequently become *trans*-phosphorylated providing docking sites for STAT5 followed by their dimerization and translocation to the nucleus. STAT5 binding to DNA drives upregulation of proteins involved in proliferation, cell cycle progression and apoptosis. SHP2 is a negative regulator of this pathway by dephosphorylating JAK2 proteins.

3.1.3 GH treatment of NS patients

As mentioned previously, a distinctive feature of NS is short stature, occurring in almost 80 % of patients ¹³⁷. Currently, treatment of attenuated growth in NS patients is limited to recombinant human (rh) GH therapy. Initial clinical trials in children showed promising results - increasing growth by roughly 5 cm. However, ongoing improvements in adult height are still inconclusive ¹³⁸. Safety reports on the use of rhGH in children raise concerns about potential off-target effects on bone development due to intracranial pressure, scoliosis, and muscle and joint

discomfort in some patients ¹³⁹. Further to this, information about the potential impact of GH therapy on ventricular development in patients with cardiac defects and/or abnormal cardiac function is also unavailable. As well as GHs regulating JAK/STAT signalling, there is also cross talk with the ERK pathway. Hyperactivation of ERK or upregulation of the kinase is seen in multiple cancers and its activation aids the growth and proliferation of these cells. Therefore, the prospect of a potentiated incidence of cancer following GH therapy warrants consideration. Although GH therapy may provide short term benefits to children with NS, the concerns highlighted above make it evident that further studies into utilising GH as novel therapies are needed.

Short stature is most prevalent in NS patients with mutations in *Ptpn11*, the gene which encodes SHP2 ¹⁴⁰. *In vivo* studies identified reduced sensitivity to GHs in NS mice which are genetically engineered with a gain-of-function SHP2 mutation, although exactly how hyperactivation of the phosphatase induces growth retardation is still under investigation. The Yart group showed an association between early postnatal growth delay and low levels of insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF1) in a mouse model expressing a gain-of-function SHP2 mutation, *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} ¹⁴¹. They subsequently found inhibition of SHP2 in GH responsive cell lines resulted in increased IGF1 levels following GH stimulation ¹⁴¹. Inhibitors of SHP2, or combined treatment with GH, may offer benefits over current therapies.

Within the phosphatase domain of SHP2 lays a catalytic cysteine, Cys⁴⁵⁹, which must be in its negatively charged thiolate state to successfully carry out nucleophilic attack towards the phosphorus ion of phosphorylated substrates and dephosphorylate them, and the structure of the protein's active domain and its

catalytic mechanism are outlined in chapter 6. Due to the electrophilic nature of SFN, it was logical to assume it would adduct at this nucleophilic catalytic cysteine and here I sought to determine if treatment of SHP2 with SFX-01 would inhibit the proteins phosphatase activity both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Complementary experiments investigating alterations to downstream signalling pathways were also performed.

3.2 Materials and methods

3.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting

SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting were performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter the following primary antibodies were used:

Primary antibody	Company	Species
Sulforaphane	In-house	Rabbit
SHP2 (for immunocapture)	Santa Cruz #sc-280	Rabbit
Total ERK 1/2	Cell signalling #9102	Rabbit
Phosphorylated ERK 1/2	Cell signalling #9101	Rabbit
SHP2 (for immunodetection)	R&D Systems #AF1894	Goat
Phospho-tyrosine PY20	Santa Cruz #sc-508	Mouse
Phosphorylated STAT5	Cell signalling #9351	Rabbit

Table 3.1. List of primary antibodies used for western blotting in chapter 3.

3.2.2 Immunoprecipitation

Immunoprecipitation of proteins from tissue was performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter, the capture antibody was agarose-conjugated anti-SHP2 (Rabbit, Santa Cruz, #sc-7384 AC). Subsequent immunoblotting was carried out using an anti-SHP2 primary antibody (Goat, R&D Systems #AF1894) and an anti-goat secondary antibody.

3.2.3 Preparation of recombinant SHP2 for *in vitro* experiments

Recombinant human SHP2 protein (Abcam) bought at 0.73 mg/ml in storage buffer (50 % glycerol, 0.05 % Tween 20, 75 mM NaCl, 25 mM Tris HCl, 2 mM EDTA, 10 mM GSH, 1 mM DTT, pH 8.0) was stored at -80 °C. When required, SHP2 was placed onto ice where it was held until experiments commenced. Prior to use in experiments, varying amounts of SHP2 were added to PBS, on ice, to make a total volume of 40 µl, which was routinely desalted to remove undesirable components of the storage solution, and in doing so swap for a suitable buffer. Desalting was carried out using a 7 kDa cut-off 0.5 ml Zeba Spin desalting column (Thermo Fisher) which was first centrifuged at 1500 x g at 4 °C for 1-minute to remove the storage buffer. The spin column was then washed three times to remove any remaining sodium azide from the resin by adding 100 µl of experimental buffer (25 mM Tris HCl, 75 mM NaCl, 0.05 % Tween 20, 2 mM EDTA, varying DTT concentration as described below, pH 7.2) to the top of the resin and centrifuging as before. Following the final wash step, the spin column was moved to a microcentrifuge tube containing 10 µl of the experimental buffer at reagent concentrations which generated a final concentration of 25 mM Tris HCl, 75 mM NaCl, 0.05 % Tween 20, 2 mM EDTA with varying DTT concentrations, pH 7.2. 40 µl of SHP2 in PBS was then added to the top of the resin and centrifuged at 1500 x g at 4 °C for 2 minutes. SHP2 was then placed back on ice until the experiment began.

3.2.4 Optimisation of the SHP2 phosphatase activity assay

A 50 µl sample of varying amounts of recombinant SHP2, prepared as described above, containing varying concentrations of DTT, was incubated at room temperature for 6 hours prior to loaded into a 96-well flat-bottomed plate and

phosphatase activity was measured using the fluorescence-based assay as described in detail in the general methods.

3.2.5 Preparation of SFN stock for use in *in vitro* experiments

A 50 mM SFN stock was prepared by dissolving 58 mg SFX-01 in 1 ml of deionised water. The sample was mixed by vortexing until all SFX-01 was dissolved. Working solutions were made by diluting the stock in deionised water. SFN stock was freeze-thawed no more than 4 times before being replaced with a new batch.

3.2.6 Treatment of SHP2 with SFX-01 and determination of IC₅₀ of inhibition by SFN

Nine concentrations of SFX-01 from 0.007-1.75 μ M were incubated with 0.011 μ g/ml recombinant SHP2 for varying lengths of time in PBS containing 0.016 mM DTT. Each experiment was performed in triplicate and the activity of the protein was assessed using the fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay as outlined in the general methods. The IC₅₀ for SFN-dependent inhibition of recombinant SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vitro* was determined using the curve-fitting programme GraphPad Prism (GraphPad Software Inc.).

3.2.7 Determining the stability of SFN in water over time

12.5 mg SFX-01 was dissolved by vortexing it in 5 ml deionised water to make a final solution of 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 (0.385 mg/ml SFN). Dissolved SFX-01 was stored in the dark at room temperature. Each morning the solutions were analysed by HPLC using the protocol outlined in the general methods. A deionised water only sample was used as a negative control followed by a 0.385 mg/ml SFN standard to determine its retention time.

3.2.8 Acute or chronic treatment with SFN *in vivo*

For acute SFN treatment, SFX-01 (0-10 mg/kg, which is equivalent to 0-1.54 mg/kg SFN) was dissolved in 175 µl deionised water and vortexed thoroughly. WT or NS mice then received a single intraperitoneal injection of a specified concentration and were sacrificed after 30 minutes. For chronic SFN treatment, the requisite amount of SFX-01 was dissolved in deionised water to make a final amount of 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01. WT or NS mice then received this as a substitute for their drinking water over a 10-day period and were sacrificed at varying time points. The water containing the SFX-01 was replaced every 4 days. Following acute and chronic treatment, cardiac and liver tissue was harvested for further analyses.

3.2.9 Growth hormone treatment *in vivo*

WT mice were treated with either SFX-01 alone, recombinant mouse GH (rmGH) alone or a combination of both. 40 or 70 µg rmGH, purchased from the Harbour-UCLA Research and Education Institute, was prepared by diluting 40 or 70 µg in 175 µl saline supplemented with 10 mM NaOH and injected subcutaneously. 2.5 mg SFX-01 was prepared by diluting 2.5 mg in 175 µl deionised water and injected intraperitoneally. Vehicle-treated control mice received an equivalent volume of saline by intraperitoneal injection. When combined treatment was required, rmGH was first injected subcutaneously followed immediately by an intraperitoneal injection of SFX-01. Mice were sacrificed at time points 0, 30, 60 or 120 minutes after treatment and cardiac tissue was harvested.

3.3 Results

3.3.1 Optimisation of the fluorescence-based SHP2 phosphatase activity assay

A commercial fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay kit, which required optimisation prior to use in the *in vitro* experiments, was used to assess the catalytic activity of recombinant SHP2 as well as that found in tissues *in vivo*. As expected, increasing amounts of recombinant SHP2 (0.011 - 0.73 µg/ml) prepared as described previously, showed proportionately greater phosphatase activity (figure 3.4 A). For this first experiment, an experimental buffer containing 1 mM DTT was used. Fluorescence of sufficient intensity above baseline was generated with 0.011 µg/ml SHP2 and was the concentration used in subsequent experiments. Desalting 0.011 µg/ml recombinant SHP2 into an experimental buffer containing increasing concentrations of DTT, from 0 – 1 mM, was found to increase phosphatase activity in a concentration-dependent manner (figure 3.4 B). As minimal DTT was desired, as it would likely also react with SFN, the lowest concentration of 0.016 mM was chosen for subsequent experiments.

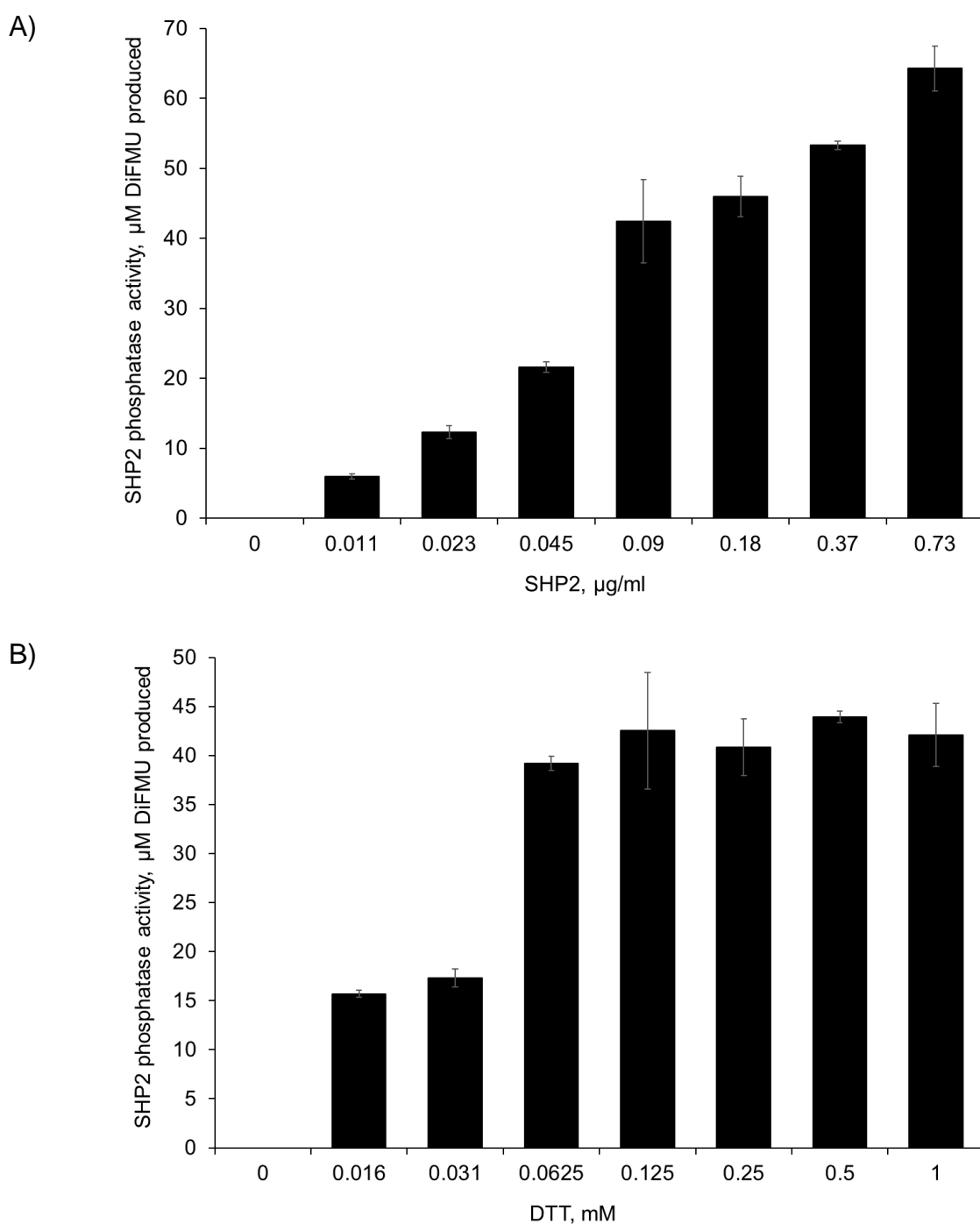


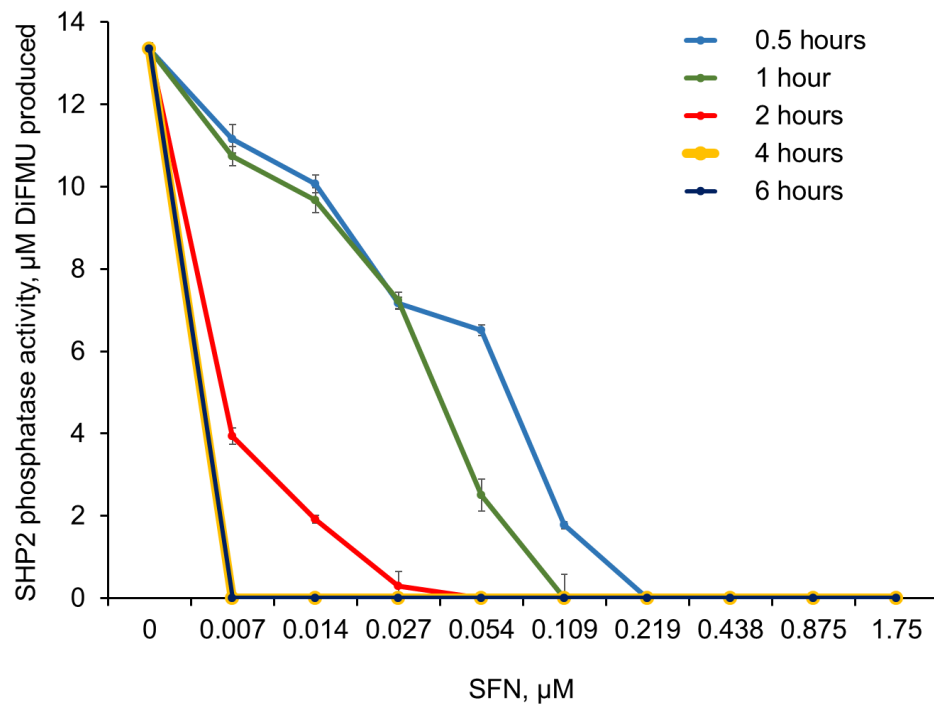
Figure 3.4. Optimisation of protein and DTT concentrations for a fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay.

A) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay showing an increase in SHP2 activity when increasing amounts of recombinant protein were used in the assay. The experimental buffer used in this experiment contained 1 mM DTT. B) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay showing an increase in SHP2 phosphatase activity when the protein was incubated in an experimental buffer which contained increasing concentrations of DTT.

3.3.2 SFN inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vitro*

Concentration- and time-dependent inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity was seen using the fluorescence-based activity assay following incubation of 0.011 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ SHP2 in the presence of 0.016 mM DTT with 0-1.75 μM SFX-01 for 0-6 hours (figure 3.5 A). Using the initial rate of reaction, calculated between the first and third minute of the assay, the IC_{50} for SFN-dependent inhibition of SHP2 was calculated for each time point. These values were time-dependent, varying from 47.28-0.49 μM respectively (figure 3.5 B).

A)



B)

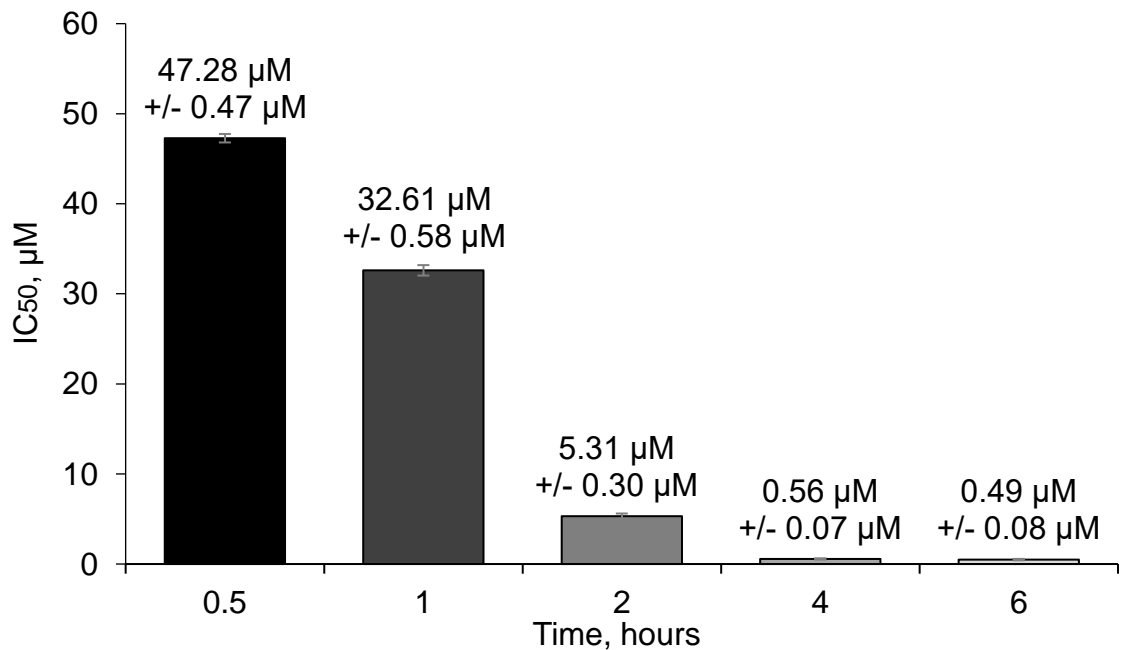


Figure 3.5. SFX-01 inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vitro*.

A) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay carried out using 0.011 mg/ml recombinant SHP2 in a buffer containing 0.016 mM DTT incubated with varying concentrations of SFX-01 for varying lengths of time. SFX-01 inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity in a concentration- and time-dependent manner. B) IC₅₀ values of SFN inhibition of SHP2 in different conditions. (n = 5, *p<0.05 versus 0 µM SFN control).

3.3.3 SFN adducts recombinant SHP2

Western immunoblotting showed SFN adduction to recombinant SHP2 following incubation with 1.75 μ M SFX-01 for 30 minutes which was stable for a further 6 hours (figure 3.6 A). SHP2-SFN was also detected following incubation of the protein with 0.109 μ M SFX-01 for 0.5-6 hours although a loss of the adduct was detected at the 2-6-hour time points compared to 0.5-1 hours (figure 3.6 B). Adduction of the protein by the electrophile was only detected following 2 hours of incubation with 0.007 μ M SFX-01 which again decreased at later time points (figure 3.6 C).

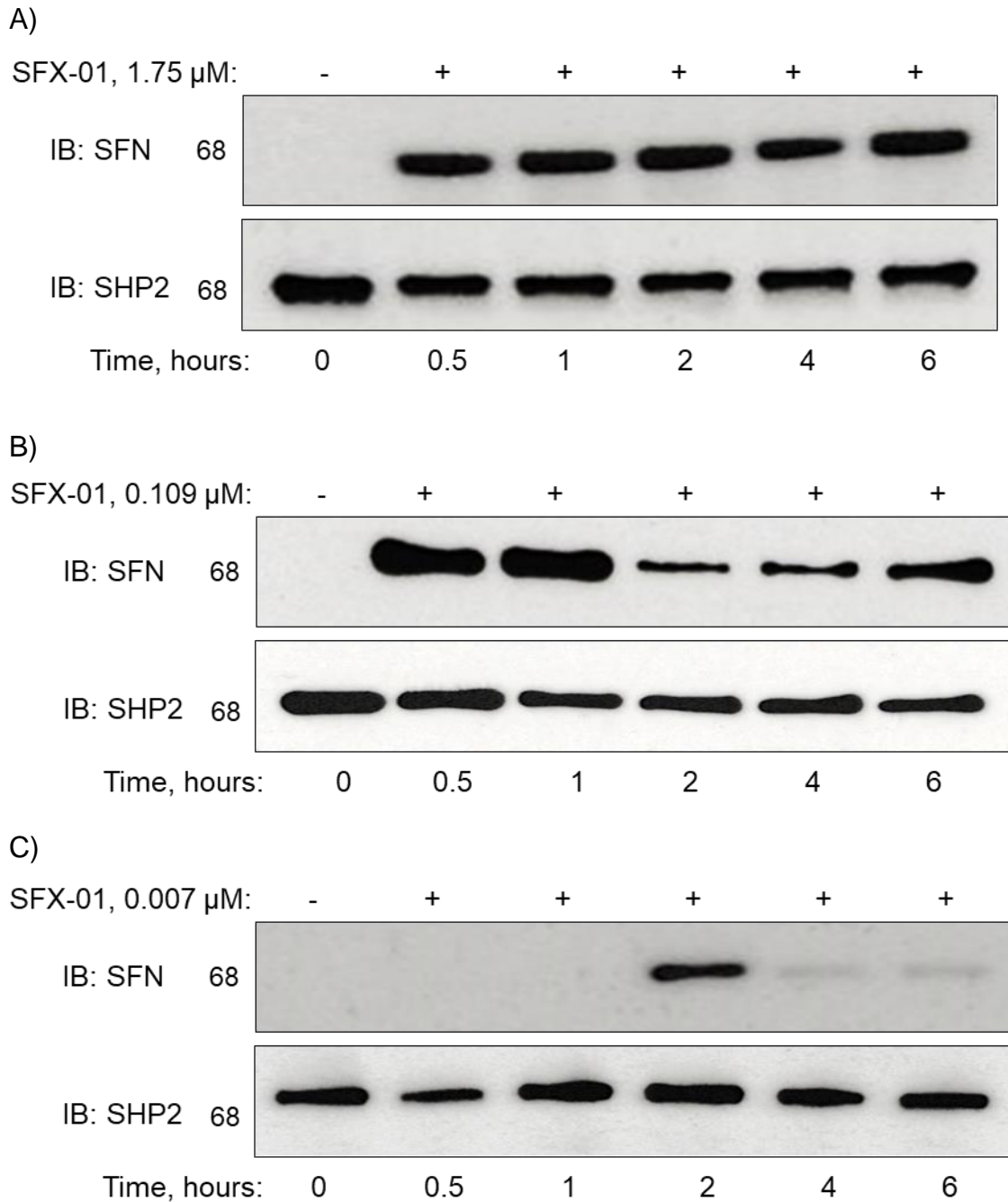


Figure 3.6. SFN adducts SHP2 *in vitro*.

A) A representative immunoblot showing SFN adduction upon SHP2 following 30-minute incubation with 1.75 μ M SFX-01 which was stable for 6 hours. B) A representative immunoblot showing SHP2-SFN following 30-minute incubation with 1.09 μ M SFX-01. Reduction of the adduct was seen following 2 hours of incubation. C) A representative immunoblot showing SFN adduction upon SHP2 following 2 hours incubation with 0.007 μ M SFX-01. Almost complete loss of the adduct was seen 4 hours post-incubation.

3.3.4 Characterisation of the NS mouse model

Daily weighing from 3-22 weeks of age showed both male and female NS mice weigh less than their WT counterparts (figure 3.7 A). Visual inspection showed that NS mice were shorter in height and length, had a flatter skull and a webbed neck compared to their WT littermates (figure 3.7 B). Immunoblotting of SHP2 protein immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice revealed comparable protein expression. However, a subsequent activity assay identified ~3.5-fold hyperactivity of SHP2 in the mutants compared to WT (figure 3.7 C). Immunoblotting also revealed elevated ERK phosphorylation in the cardiac tissue of NS mice, with total ERK protein remaining comparable to WT littermates (figure 3.7 D).

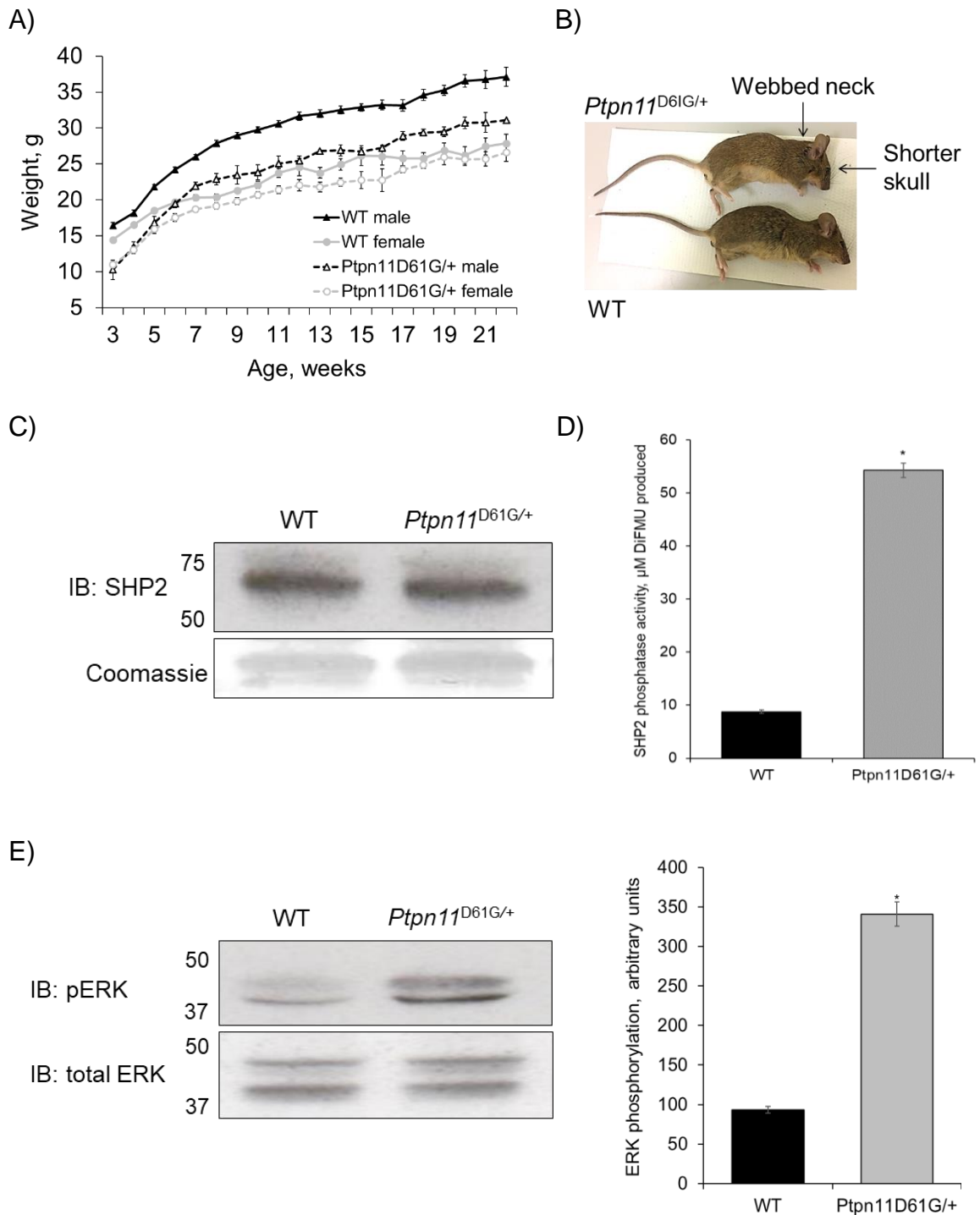


Figure 3.7. Characterisation of the NS mouse model.

A, B) NS mice present with a webbed neck, shorter skull and weigh less than their WT littermates. C, D) An immunoblot and fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay showing comparable protein levels but increased phosphatase activity in NS mice using SHP2 immunoprecipitated from WT or NS cardiac tissue. E) An immunoblot showing increased ERK phosphorylation in cardiac tissue of NS mice. (n = 10, *p<0.05 versus WT).

3.3.5 SFN adducts protein targets in a concentration-dependent manner *in vivo*

To establish if SFN could adduct protein targets following *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01 instead of L-SFN, which was used in preliminary experiments to identify protein targets of the electrophile in cardiac tissue, WT or NS littermate mice were intraperitoneally injected with varying concentrations of SFX-01 acutely for 30 minutes. An increase in SFX-01 concentration (0-10 mg/kg) correlated with the increased abundance of protein-SFN adducts in cardiac and liver tissue of WT mice (figure 3.8 A, B). SFX-01 treatment of NS mice also resulted in protein-SFN adducts in both cardiac and liver tissue, however, only one concentration (10 mg/kg) was examined in these mice (figure 3.8 C, D).

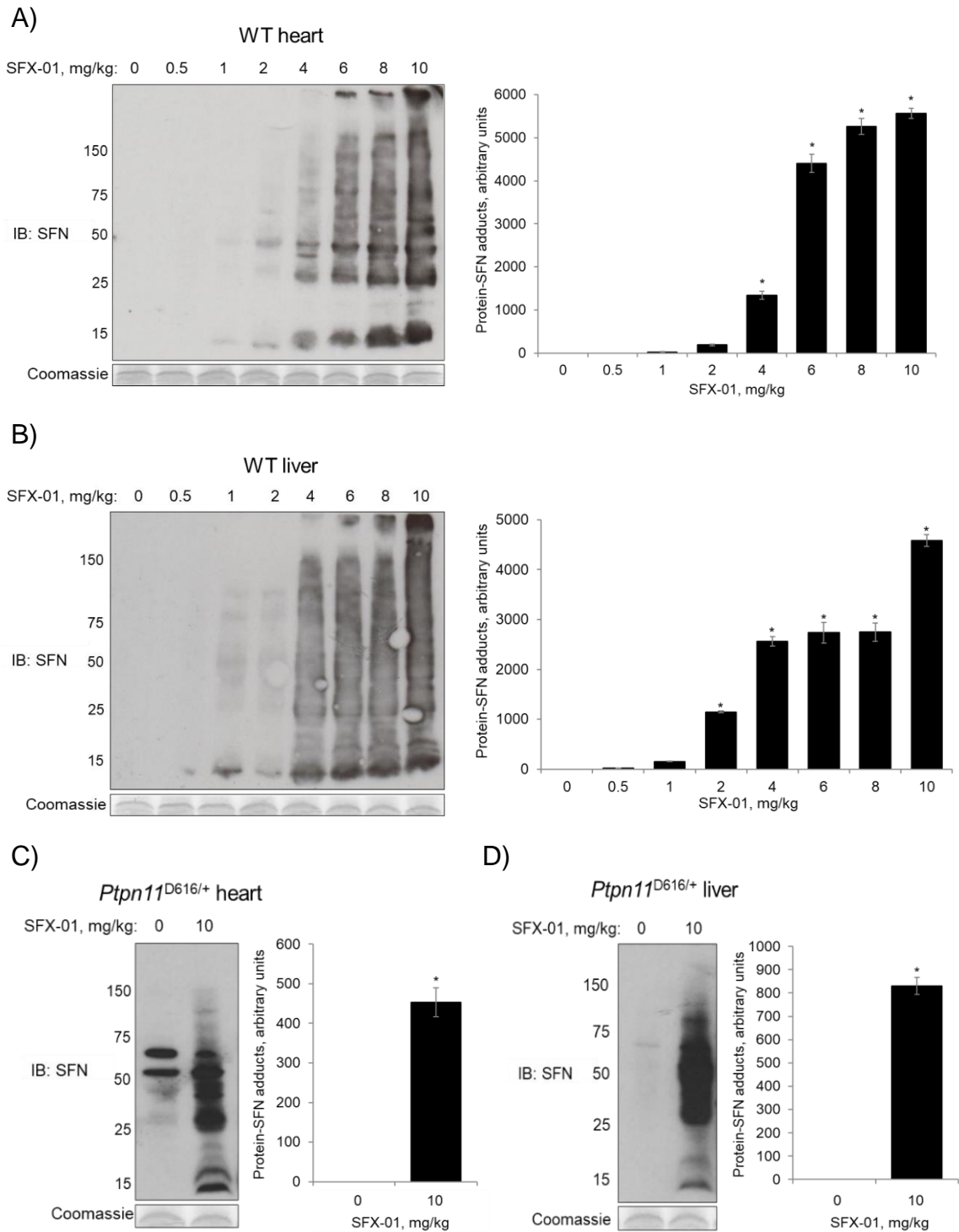


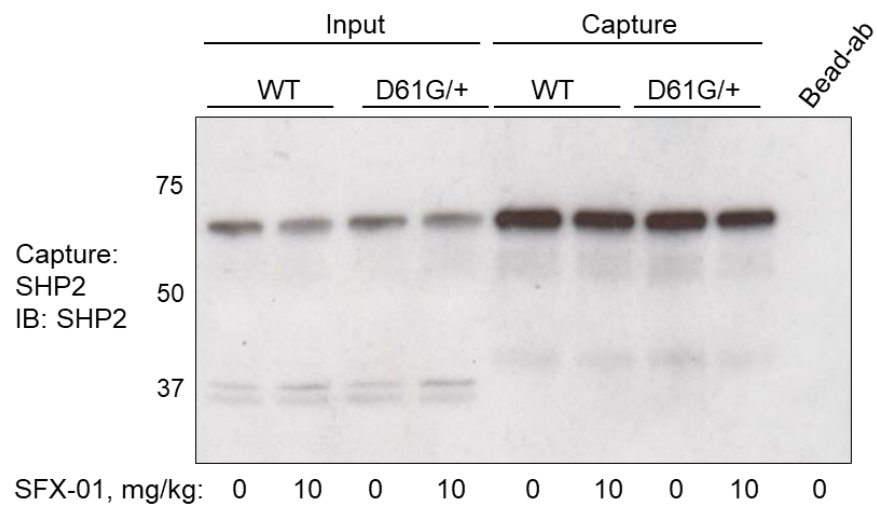
Figure 3.8. SFN adducts proteins *in vivo* in a concentration-dependent manner.

A-D) Immunoblots showing concentration-dependent increase in protein-SFN adducts in the cardiac and liver tissue of WT or NS mice 30 minutes after intraperitoneal injection of varying concentrations of SFX-01. Note: only one concentration of SFX-01 was assessed in NS mice as the number of these mice was limited. (n = 6, *p<0.05 versus water only control).

3.3.6 Acute treatment with SFX-01 does not inhibit SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vivo*

To assess inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity following acute treatment with SFX-01, SHP2 was immunoprecipitated from the cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following intraperitoneal injection with 10 mg/kg SFX-01. Immunoblotting of the input and immunocaptured SHP2 identified comparable protein expression between WT and NS mice (figure 3.9 A). SHP2 phosphatase activity was basally higher in the NS mice compared to WT, consistent with their activating mutation (figure 3.9 B). However, no inhibition in activity was observed following the 30-minute treatment of SFX-01 in either WT or NS mice (figure 3.9 B).

A)



B)

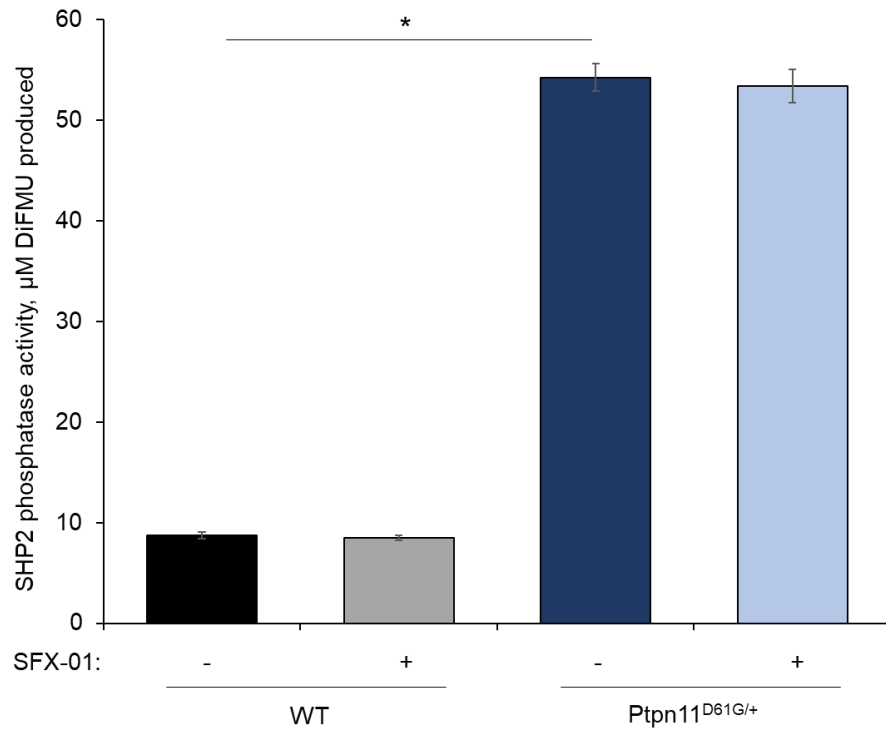


Figure 3.9. Acute exposure to SFX-01 does not inhibit cardiac SHP2 phosphatase activity.

A) An immunoblot of input and capture samples following immunoprecipitation of SHP2 from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice 30 minutes after intraperitoneal injection of 10 mg/kg SFX-01. B) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay using immunoprecipitated SHP2 shows no inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity following 30-minute treatment with 10 mg/kg SFX-01. (n = 6).

3.3.7 SFX-01 is stable in water for 6 days

SFX-01 was dissolved in drinking water as a method of administration in some *in vivo* experiments. To establish the stability of SFX-01 in water over time, the drug was dissolved in water and analysed by HPLC at varying time points. A chromatogram of L-SFN, which was used as a positive control, revealed its retention time as ~9.56 minutes under the analytical conditions used (figure 3.10 B). The peak intensity of SFN following the addition of SFX-01 to water did not change over 0-6 days and it was therefore assumed the drug was stable for this duration (figure 3.10 C-E). A small peak with a retention time of ~8.70 minutes appears after 4 days, which may correspond to a degraded form of SFN, however, this has not been confirmed and was a very minimal component.

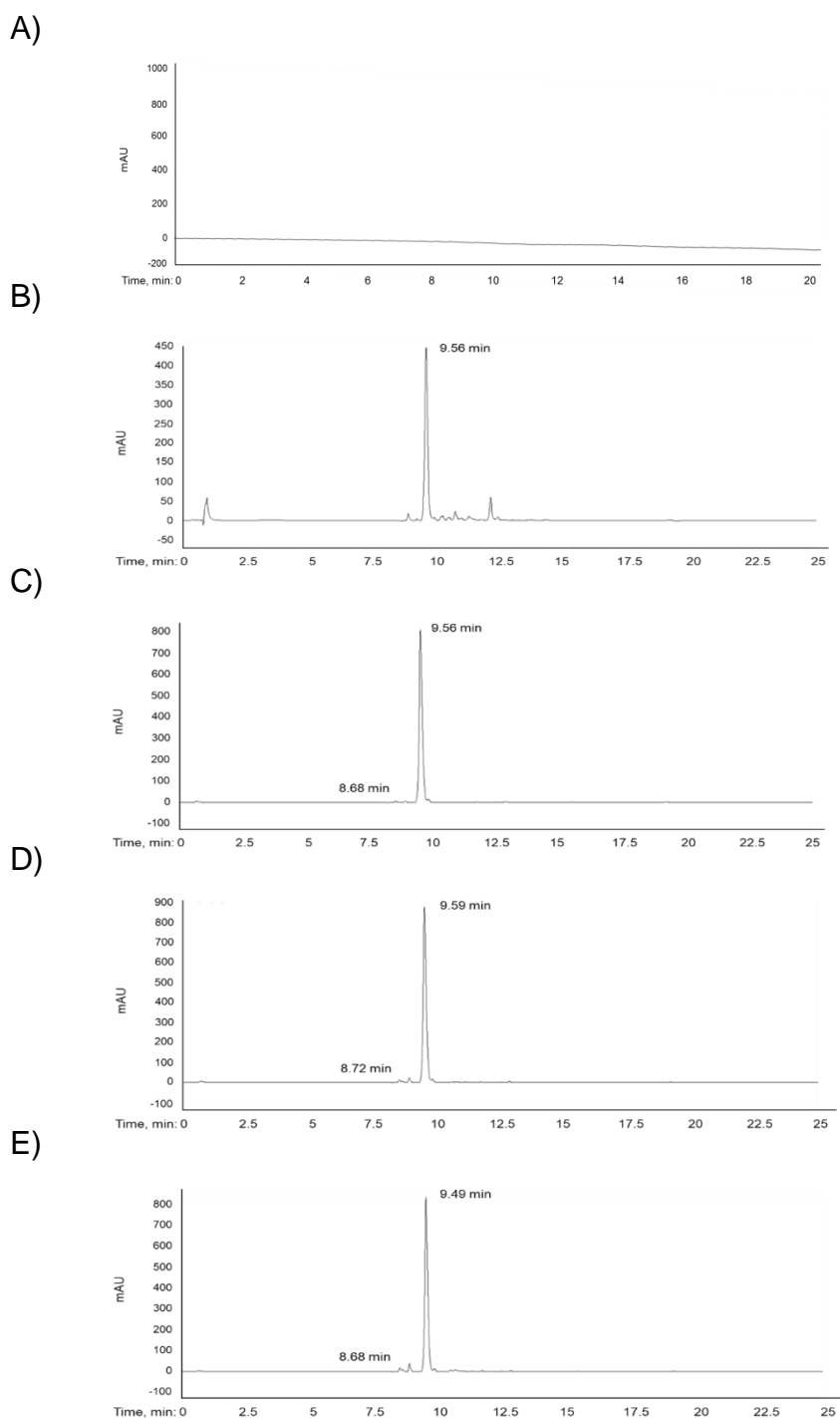


Figure 3.10. HPLC chromatograms showing SFX-01 is stable in water for 6 days.

A) A water only negative control. B) 0.385 mg/ml L-SFN in water positive control. C-E) 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 dissolved in water, stored at room temperature and analysed at time points of 0, 4 and 6 days respectively. A small peak with a retention time of ~8.70 minutes, which likely represents a minimal amount of degradation, became apparent after 4 days. mAU represents absorbance using a UV detector set at a wavelength of 205 nm.

3.3.8 SFN adducts protein targets in a time-dependent manner *in vivo*

As 30-minute treatment with 10 mg/kg SFX-01 was not successful in inhibiting SHP2 phosphatase activity, WT or NS mice were subsequently treated with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for up to 10 days. Protein-SFN adducts were observed following 4 days of treatment in the cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice, which increased in a time-dependent manner (figure 3.11 A, B).

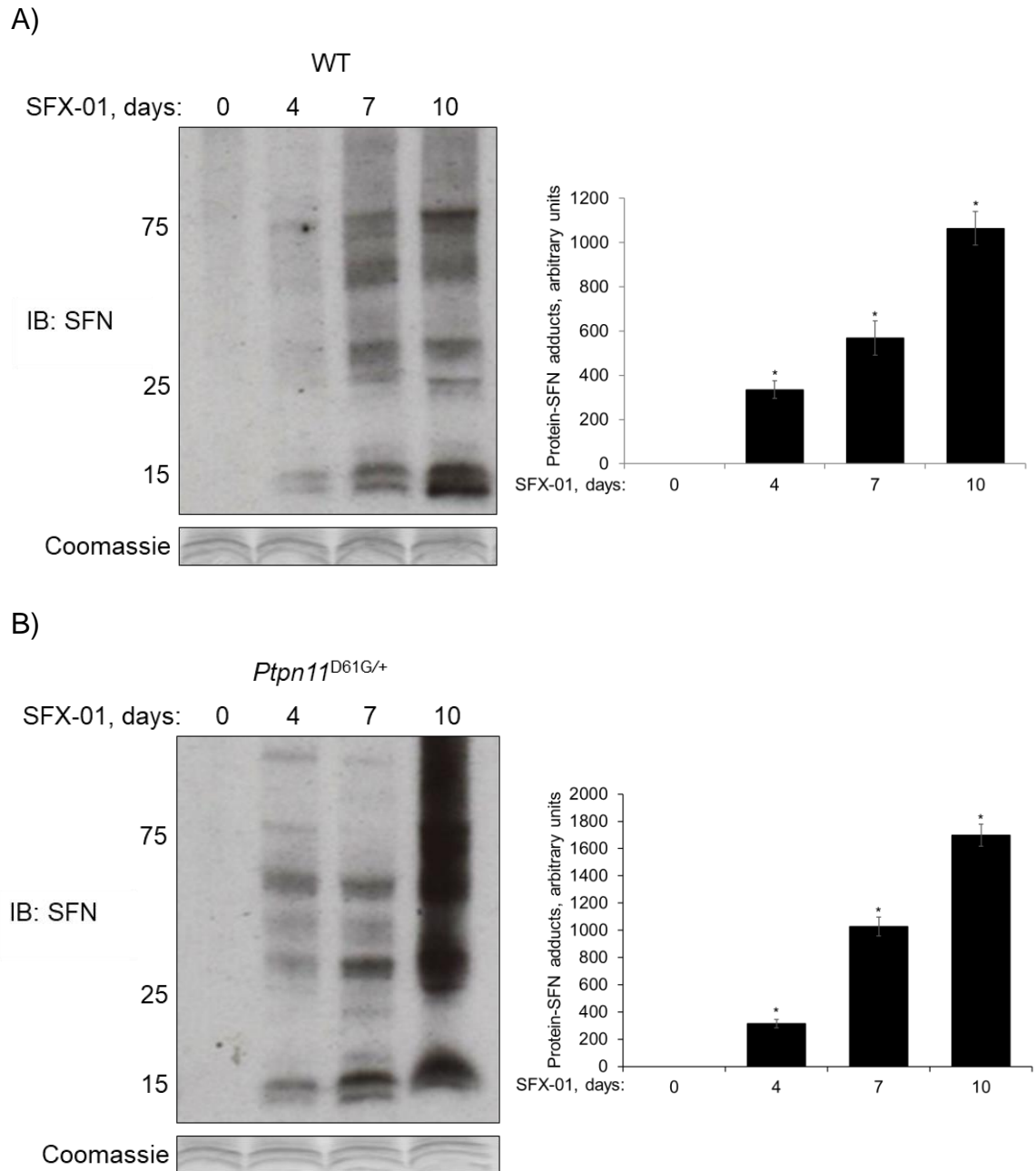


Figure 3.11. Protein-SFN adducts accumulate *in vivo* in a time-dependent manner.

A, B) Immunoblots showing time-dependent increase in protein-SFN adducts in the cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice after receiving 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 chronically for up to 10 days in their drinking water. (n = 10, *p<0.05 versus water only control).

3.3.9 Chronic SFX-01 treatment inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vivo*

SHP2 was immunoprecipitated from the cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following 4 days treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. As with the previous study in which the drug was administered for 30 minutes, immunoblotting of the input and immunocaptured SHP2 identified comparable protein expression between WT and NS mice (figure 3.12 A) with SHP2 phosphatase activity basally greater in NS mice compared to WT (figure 3.12 B). However, unlike the 30-minute treatment, inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity was observed following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 4 days in WT or NS mice (figure 3.12 B). Indeed, 4 days of SFX-01 treatment nearly normalised the hyperactive SHP2 in the NS mice to WT levels.

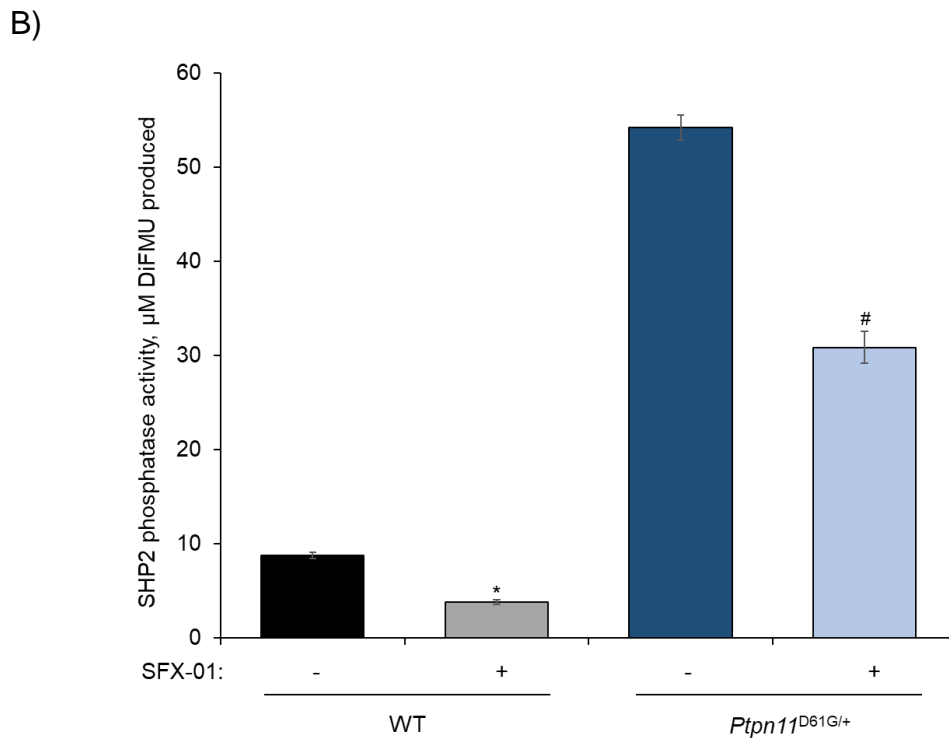
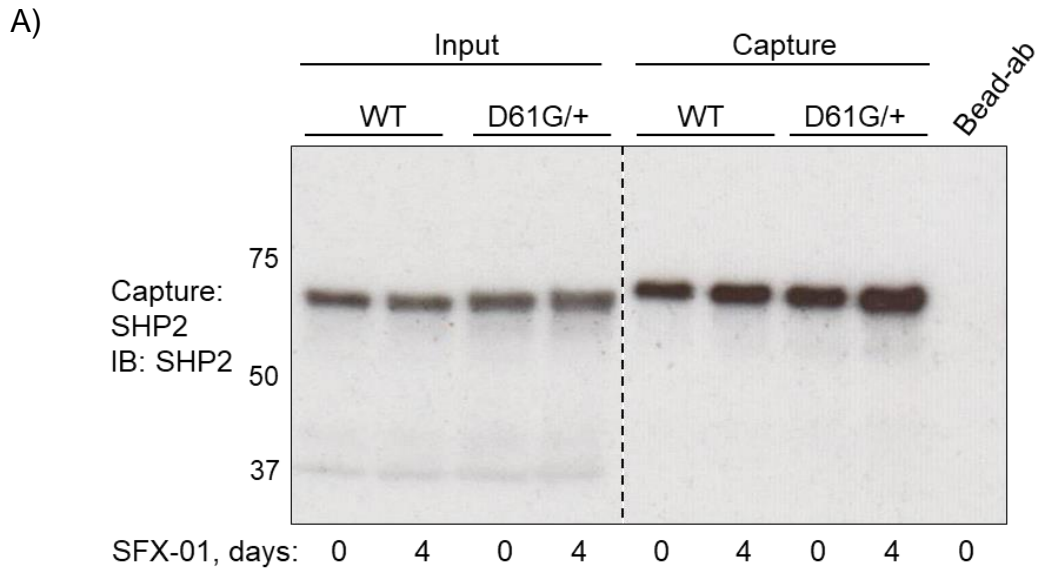


Figure 3.12. 4-day treatment with SFX-01 inhibits cardiac SHP2 phosphatase activity.

A) An immunoblot of input and capture samples following immunoprecipitation of SHP2 from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice after receiving 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 4 days in their drinking water. B) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay using immunoprecipitated SHP2 from cardiac tissue shows inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 4 days in WT or NS mice. (n = 10, * and # $p < 0.05$ versus water only control of the same genotype).

3.3.10 Treatment with clinically-relevant amounts of SFX-01 inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity

The amount of SFX-01 used in previously described *in vivo* experiments where mice received the drug for 4-10 days was higher than those currently used by Evgen Pharmaceuticals in their clinical trials in humans. Thus, WT mice were orally gavaged with varying concentrations (0-500 mg/kg) of SFX-01 and 3 hours later cardiac tissue was harvested for analysis. SFX-01 caused inhibition of SHP2 activity only at 500 mg/kg (figure 3.13 A). Subsequent studies in which varying amounts of the drug, which was approximately 0-500 mg/kg, was provided for 7 days in the drinking water resulted in inhibition of the phosphatase as low as approximately 5 mg/kg (figure 3.13 B). SHP2 immunoprecipitated from mice administered 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 7 days in their drinking water served as a positive control.

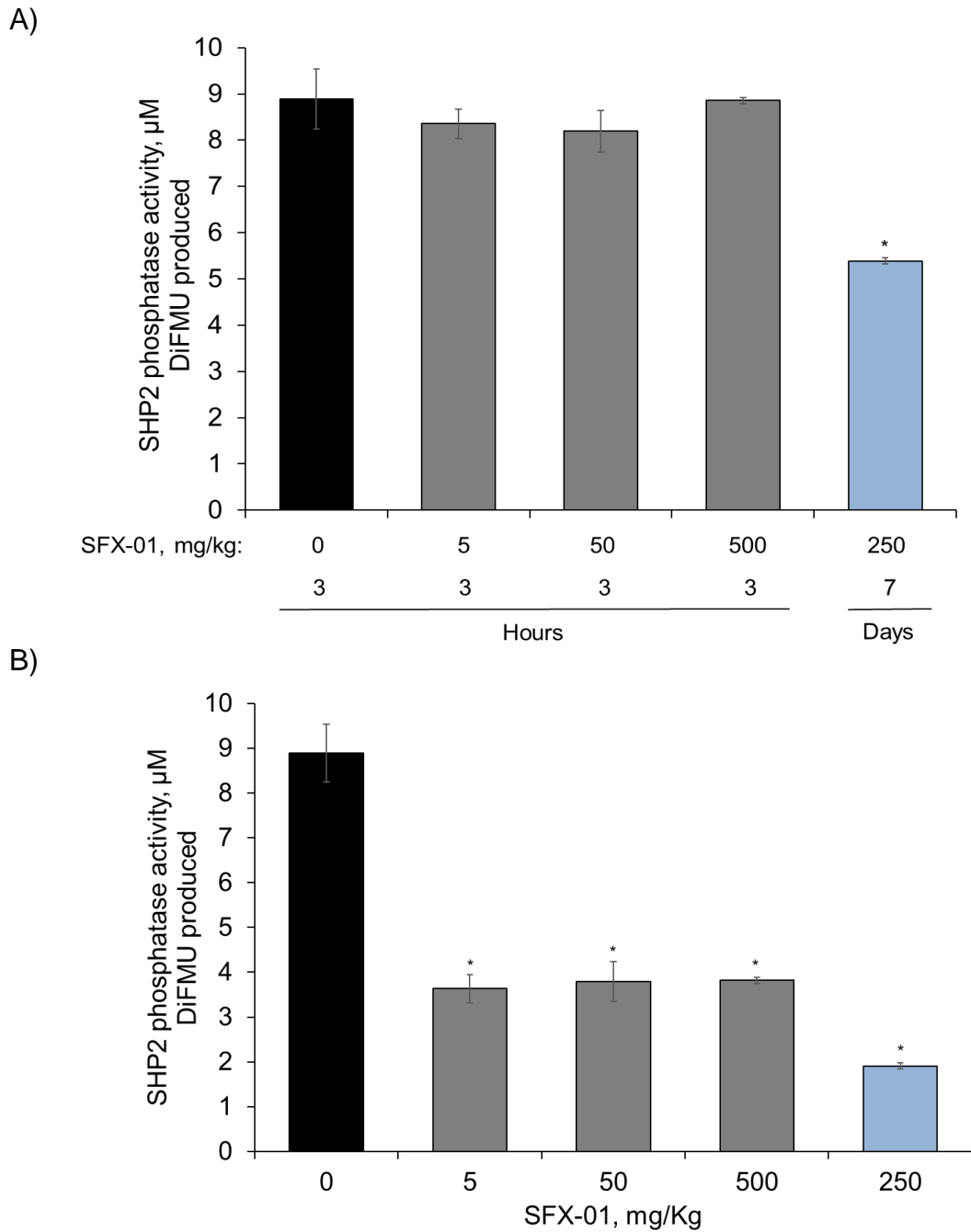


Figure 3.13. Treatment with SFX-01 at clinically-relevant concentrations inhibits SHP2 activity.

A, B) Fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assays using SHP2 immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT mice showing inhibition in activity either 3 hours post-oral gavage with 500 mg/kg SFX-01 (A) or approximately 5-500 mg/kg SFX-01 when received in their drinking water for 7 days (B). Positive control was derived from mice administered 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 7 days. (n = 5, *p<0.05 versus water only control).

3.3.11 Chronic SFX-01 treatment increases global tyrosine phosphorylation

Immunoblotting with a pan-specific anti-phospho-tyrosine antibody revealed an increase in tyrosine phosphorylation of multiple proteins in cardiac tissue of WT mice following 4, 7 or 10 days SFX-01 treatment at 2.5 mg/ml in their drinking water (figure 3.14).

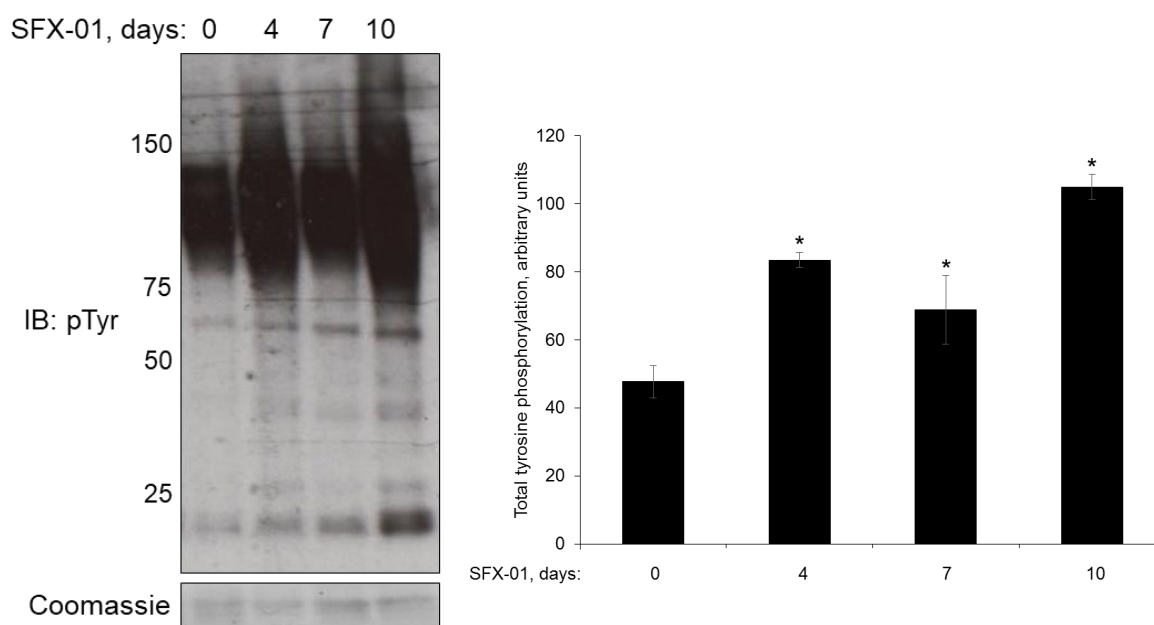


Figure 3.14. SFX-01 treatment increases global tyrosine phosphorylation.

An immunoblot showing an increase in global tyrosine phosphorylation in cardiac tissue of WT mice administered 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for up to 10 days. (n = 6, *p<0.05 versus water only control).

3.3.12 Chronic SFX-01 treatment increases ERK phosphorylation

Immunoblotting showed ERK phosphorylation was increased in the cardiac tissue of WT mice that received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water, but only at the 10-day time point. A trend towards an increase was also notable after 7 days of treatment, however, this did not reach statistical significance. Over the

duration of the chronic treatment, ERK protein expression did not change (figure 3.15).

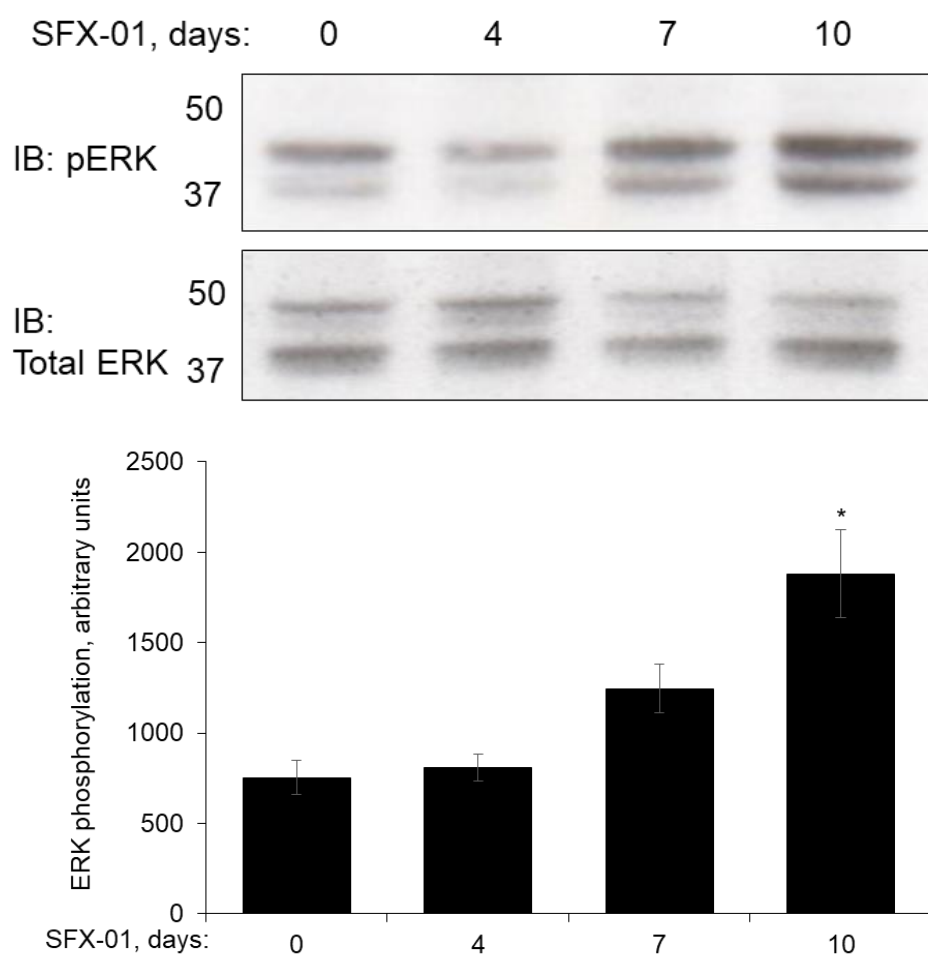


Figure 3.15. SFX-01 treatment increases ERK phosphorylation over time.

An Immunoblot showing increased ERK phosphorylation in cardiac tissue of WT mice following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 10 days in their drinking water. (n = 5, *p<0.05 versus water only control).

3.3.13 SFX-01 or rmGH treatment increases STAT5 phosphorylation

As expected, phosphorylation of STAT5 was increased in the cardiac tissue of WT mice 30 minutes after subcutaneous injection of 70 μ g rmGH. STAT5 phosphorylation was also increased 30 minutes after an intraperitoneal injection

of 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01, although to a lesser extent than rhGH. Combination treatment with 70 μ g rmGH and 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 did not potentiate STAT5 phosphorylation compared to rmGH alone at any time point examined. Phosphorylation decreased over time in all treatment groups, although it remained elevated compared to control 120 minutes after treatment with rmGH with or without SFX-01 (figure 3.16).

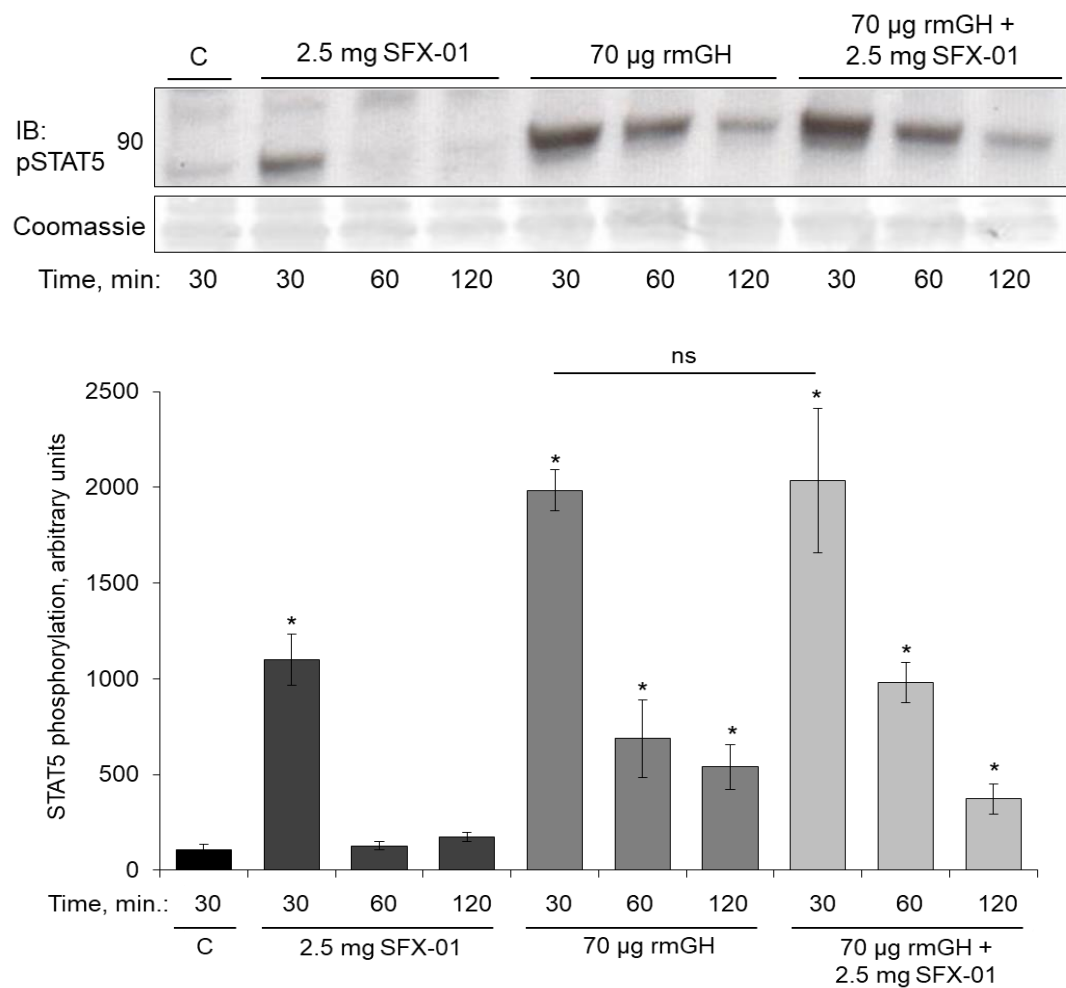


Figure 3.16. SFX-01 and rmGH increase STAT5 phosphorylation.

An immunoblot showing increased cardiac STAT5 phosphorylation 30 minutes following a single intraperitoneal injection of 2.5 mg SFX-01 or a single subcutaneous injection of 70 μ g rmGH to WT mice. STAT5 phosphorylation was not potentiated when SFX-01 was co-administered with 70 μ g rmGH. In all treatment groups, STAT5 phosphorylation decreased over time. (n = 3, *p<0.05 versus water control).

3.3.14 STAT5 phosphorylation by 40 µg rmGH is potentiated by SFX-01

Previous *in vivo* studies showed SFX-01 did not potentiate STAT5 phosphorylation induced by 70 µg rmGH. This experiment was repeated, but a lower 40 µg dose of subcutaneously injected rmGH was used, as the 70 µg may have been maximally stimulating STAT5 phosphorylation. As with the previous study, immunoblotting revealed an increase in STAT5 phosphorylation in cardiac tissue of WT mice 30 minutes following intraperitoneal injection of 2.5 mg SFX-01. 40 µg rmGH alone increased STAT5 phosphorylation, and this was potentiated when SFX-01 was concomitantly administered (figure 3.17).

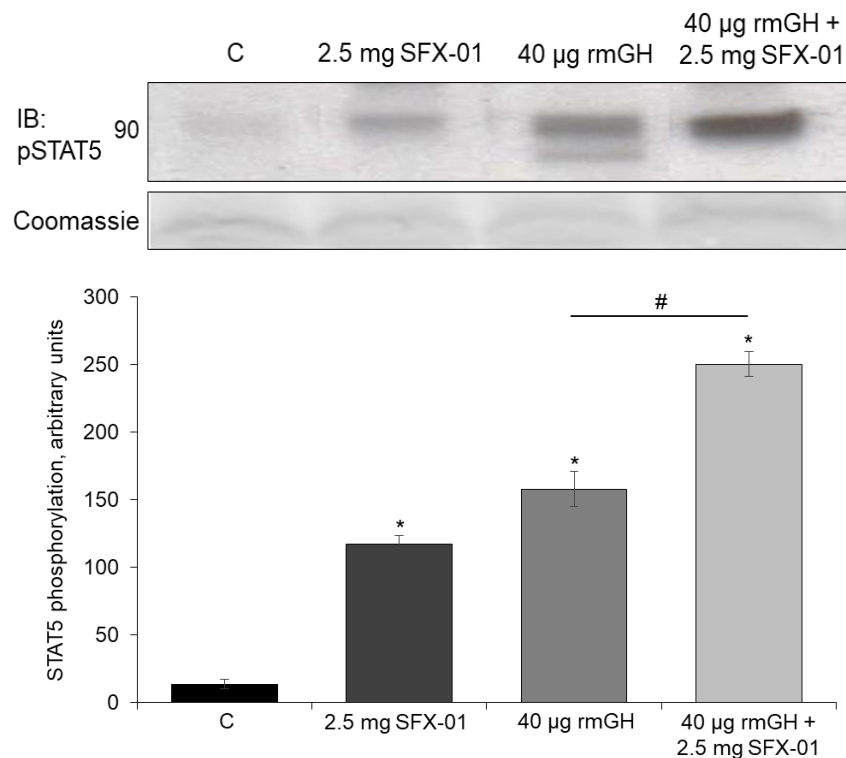


Figure 3.17. SFX-01 potentiates phosphorylation of STAT5 by 40 µg rmGH.

An immunoblot showing increased cardiac STAT5 phosphorylation 30 minutes after a single intraperitoneal injection of 2.5 mg SFX-01 or a single subcutaneous injection of 40 µg rmGH to WT mice. STAT5 phosphorylation was potentiated when a combined treatment of SFX-01 and rmGH was used at these amounts. (n = 3, *p<0.05 versus water control).

3.4 Discussion

Studies are underway by multiple research groups to identify efficacious inhibitors of SHP2. Here, I investigated whether SHP2 was inhibited by SFN, which was rationally anticipated for the reasons outlined in the introduction of this chapter. Such inhibition could offer the prospect of a therapy for NS by normalising hyperactive SHP2 to WT levels.

Assessing the effect of SFN on SHP2 phosphatase activity required utilisation of a commercial, fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay. Although the assay was established by the company, optimisation was required to determine the minimum amount of recombinant SHP2 protein to generate a consistently detectable signal from the fluorometer without the assay substrate becoming saturated. The experimental buffer for these experiments contained DTT, a reducing agent which resolves disulfide bonds via a disulfide-exchange mechanism (figure 3.18). DTT is essential within the storage and experimental buffer of recombinant SHP2 to maintain the catalytic and surrounding cysteines in a reduced state ¹⁴², and as expected, desalting SHP2 into a solution with no DTT caused the protein to become air oxidised and inactive. As discussed in greater detail in chapter 4, SFN can '*trans*-thiolate' and so move between thiol-containing compounds and/or proteins ⁹⁹. As DTT is a dithiol-containing compound, I next optimised a minimal concentration in order to keep the protein reduced and active prior to the experiment, but also minimise the amount of excess thiol that SFN could potentially react directly with or *trans*-thiolate to or from.

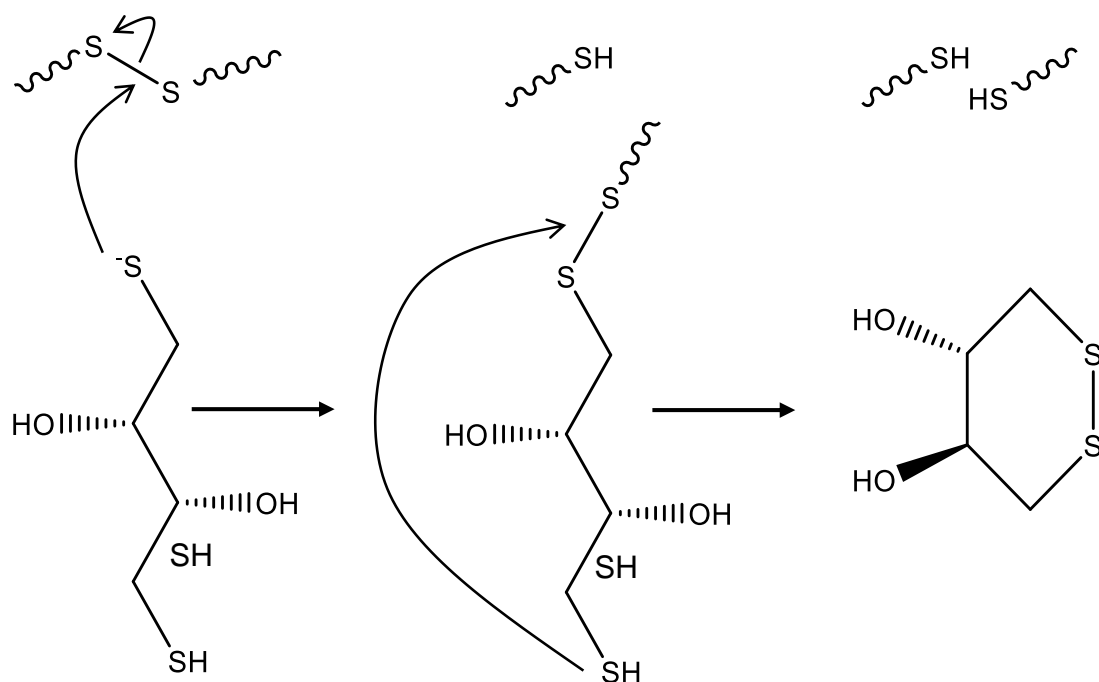


Figure 3.18. Protein-disulfide reduction by DTT.

DTT reduces disulfides via two sequential thiol-disulfide exchange reactions.

In line with the rationale presented in the introduction of this chapter, I observed the inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity by SFX-01 *in vitro*. At shorter time points inhibition was achieved in a concentration-dependent manner, likely due to more SFN being readily available to adduct the catalytic cysteine of SHP2 as the abundance of the electrophile increased. Indeed, I observed no adduction of SHP2 by SFN after a 30-minute incubation with the lowest concentration of the electrophile, whereas a high abundance of SHP2-SFN was detected at the two higher concentrations investigated. This correlates with previous observations from Lewis *et al*, who demonstrated that dietary ITCs, including allyl ITC and SFN, are concentration-dependent inhibitors of SHP2 phosphatase activity ¹⁴³. As well as this, they observed reduced inhibition of SHP2 in the presence of

phosphate containing compounds. This is likely due to these phosphate groups being cleaved at the active site, occupying the catalytic cysteine and preventing inhibitory adduction by SFN. They therefore also hypothesised that ITC inhibition of SHP2 is active site-directed.

SFN also inhibited SHP2 in a time-dependent manner *in vitro*. I anticipate this was due to the covalent nature of the SHP2-SFN interaction. Covalent versus non-covalent drug-protein interactions are considered in detail in the general introduction. Non-covalent drug-protein interactions are reversible, and this generates an equilibrium between a protein-bound and -unbound state. Therefore, this class of drug typically results in an eventual plateau in protein inhibition. Compounds with high electrophilicity such as SFN, on the other hand, form covalent interactions with proteins which are typically stable and permanent, or only slowly reversed. Extended periods of time increase the opportunity for SFN to adduct the catalytic cysteine of SHP2, and if this interaction is indeed permanent this may explain the time-dependent accumulation in inhibition of the phosphatase. Indeed, incubation with low amounts of SFX-01 for longer durations resulted in the same level of inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity as when incubated with higher amounts for a shorter time period. This was also visualised by immunoblotting as adduction of SHP2 by SFN required 2-hour incubation with the lowest concentrations of the electrophile. This cumulative effect also results in differences in IC₅₀ values, which range from 47.28 to 0.49 μ M depending on the duration that the phosphatase was exposed to SFN. Similar observations are also documented by the Darley-Usmar group, whereby prolonged treatment (days) with the electrophile 15-deoxy- $\Delta^{12,14}$ -prostaglandin J₂ resulted in accumulative adduction of the signalling protein KEAP1¹⁴⁴. However,

if accumulative adduction of a stable SFN adduct upon SHP2 were the sole mechanism for the time-dependent increase in inhibition of the phosphatase then I would have expected to see cumulative protein-adduct formation as measured using immunoblotting. In fact, the formation of SHP2-SFN was followed by a time-dependent loss of the adduct even though the proteins phosphatase activity remained inhibited. A detailed hypothesis and proposed mechanism for SFN-induced inhibition of SHP2 are outlined in chapter 6.

I next wanted to establish if inhibition of the phosphatase by SFN could be achieved *in vivo* using a mouse model for NS with hyperactive SHP2 activity. Since clinical drugs are typically administered in a single, daily bolus dose I used this delivery approach of SFX-01 for initial experiments. However, even though multiple protein-SFN adducts were identified, adduction or inhibition of SHP2 by SFN was not observed. Due to the findings of the preceding *in vitro* experiments I speculated that a lower amount of SFX-01 administered continually over a longer duration may provide the time needed for SFN to adduct and inhibit low abundance proteins such as SHP2; consequently, my experimental design was altered accordingly. The method of continual drug administration was by addition to the drinking water, which unlike repeated oral gavage offered a stress-free and non-invasive delivery approach. SFX-01 is orally bioavailable, and it was not rational to administer using osmotic minipumps, as this was considered a backward step in terms of developing the compound for clinical use. Also, the amount of SFX-01 that we delivered over a sustained period cannot be accommodated in a single minipump. Cardiac SHP2 phosphatase activity was inhibited in WT or NS mice following administration of lower amounts of SFX-01 in this chronic manner. Again, this provides evidence that prolonged treatment

with low doses of SFN allows time for the electrophile to adduct and inhibit SHP2. This inhibition was maintained up to 10 days of treatment, which was perhaps due to the covalent nature of the interaction. Although, this mechanism of inhibition is challenged and reviewed in detail in chapter 6. As drug metabolism is notably higher in mice than in humans^{145 146} the amount of SFX-01 given throughout the chronic *in vivo* study was ~5-fold that used in clinical trials; ~250 mg/kg compared to 50 mg/kg. However, importantly, I also established that SHP2 phosphatase activity was significantly inhibited in cardiac tissue of WT mice following 7 days treatment of SFX-01 in drinking water at a concentration as low as ~5 mg/kg. Again, these data provide evidence for electrophiles achieving biological effects when administered at low amounts over prolonged treatment times. Importantly, due to its requirement in essential signalling pathways, levels of SHP2 phosphatase activity were not completely reduced under any of these experimental conditions and in fact, the activity of the phosphatase in NS mice was reduced to levels comparable to their untreated WT littermates.

After establishing SFN induced inhibition of SHP2 activity I next assessed changes in signalling events downstream of the phosphatase. As SHP2 is a tyrosine phosphatase, it is logical to assume that increased global tyrosine phosphorylation following SFX-01 treatment was due, at least in part, to its inhibition. The adduction of SFN to proteins other than SHP2 also likely contributes to this biological effect and perhaps the electrophile could adduct and inhibit other PTPs with essential catalytic cysteines.

Oxidative modification of the catalytic cysteines of PTPs by ROS can also inhibit their activity, as outlined in chapter 6. Several studies have identified SFN can increase cellular ROS^{147 148 149}, which I speculate may involve the antioxidant

GSH. Due to its high cytoplasmic abundance, GSH is readily available to adduct free-SFN before the electrophile can interact with other target proteins. GSH plays a major role in the removal of ROS. Therefore, although SFN induces production of this antioxidant via activation of the KEAP1/Nrf2 signalling pathway, the pool of reactive GSH is overall reduced due to adduction by the electrophile. This resulting SFN-induced increase in cellular ROS may be contributing to increased global tyrosine phosphorylation by inhibiting an array of PTPs.

SFN-induced upregulation in gene expression of many kinases via the KEAP1/Nrf2 signalling pathway, such as phosphatidylinositol 3 and 4, protein kinase C and MAP kinase kinase kinase 4 and 5 has also been documented and may be another explanation for the increase in protein phosphorylation ¹⁵⁰.

SHP2 is a positive regulator of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway through mechanisms outlined in the introduction of this chapter and I rationally anticipated that SFN-induced inhibition of the phosphatase's activity would result in decreased phosphorylation and activation of ERK. The reverse effect was observed, with SFX-01 treatment inducing an increase in ERK phosphorylation in cardiac tissue. These data correlate to an accumulating body of evidence showing SFN-induced increase in ERK phosphorylation in multiple cell lines, including liver carcinoma, cortical neuronal, intestinal epithelial and glioblastoma ^{151 152 153 154}. Perhaps SFN-induced inhibition of SHP2 does result in a decrease in SHP2-stimulated ERK phosphorylation due to a resulting increase in RasGAP, Sprouty and Csk activity, but these effects may be outweighed by regulation of other SHP2-dependent and -independent mechanisms which induce phosphorylation of the kinase, as described below.

SHP2 positively regulates IGF1-induced activation of Akt^{155 72 156}. It has been shown that following its activation, Akt can phosphorylate RAF at Ser²⁵⁹ in its amino-terminal regulatory domain, which inhibits the protein¹⁵⁷ and prevents RAF from subsequently phosphorylating ERK. Perhaps SFN-induced inhibition of SHP2 reduces Akt activation and prevents its negative regulation of ERK phosphorylation.

SFN may also increase ERK phosphorylation independent of SHP2 by increasing levels of cellular ROS. I have outlined a proposed mechanism for SFN-induced increase in ROS in detail above. ROS produced in an IGF1 dependent manner activate GFRs resulting in downstream stimulation of ERK signalling as well as other MAPKs^{158 159}. A common feature of GFRs is cysteine-rich motifs that are susceptible to modification by ROS, which may be responsible for driving receptor activation. Perhaps another mechanism by which oxidative stress increases ERK phosphorylation is altering the activity of MAPK phosphatases. MAPK phosphatase 1 is inhibited by H₂O₂-induced sulfenic acid intermediates upon its catalytic cysteine which results in increased phosphorylation of ERK, its primary substrate¹⁶⁰. As well as this, activation of protein kinase C δ by glutamate-induced ROS stimulates degradation of MAPK phosphatase 1 via a ubiquitin-proteasome pathway¹⁶¹. Finally, although the mechanism remains unclear, ROS can also induce phosphorylation of MEK 1/2 and increase downstream ERK phosphorylation¹⁶². SFN itself also carries oxidant-like properties as it can directly adduct thiolates and inhibit protein function, much like H₂O₂. Therefore, perhaps the ROS-induced mechanism of ERK phosphorylation considered above can also be achieved through direct adduction of mentioned protein cysteines by SFN.

SHP2 is a negative regulator of the JAK2/STAT5 signalling pathway and finally, I assessed the impact of SFX-01 treatment on this cascade. As GHs directly bind GHRs and stimulate signalling, it was as expected that rmGH treatment alone increased STAT5 phosphorylation in cardiac tissue. One observation is a peak in STAT5 phosphorylation 30 minutes post-rmGH treatment followed by a relatively rapid decline. Studies in both rats and primary hepatocytes have also shown that high levels of circulating GH result in a peak in signalling followed by fast induction of down-regulation ^{163 164}. Including dephosphorylation of JAK2 by SHP2, GH signalling has multiple negative feedback mechanisms, such as ligand-induced endocytosis of the GHR ¹⁶⁵, and upregulation of a family of cytokine-inducible suppressors of cytokine signalling (SOCS) ¹⁶⁶. SOCS proteins dock phospho-tyrosine residues on both JAK2 and GHRs which interferes with STAT5 binding and induces degradation of the receptor complex. Either of these negative feedback mechanism may explain the rapid decline in STAT5 phosphorylation ¹⁶⁷.

An increase in STAT5 phosphorylation followed by a time-dependent decline was also observed following treatment with SFX-01. I speculate that SFN-induced inhibition of SHP2 activity may be responsible for this increase in STAT5 phosphorylation, as the phosphatase could no longer dephosphorylate JAK2.

As explained in the results section of this chapter, two *in vivo* experiments were conducted using different amounts of rmGH. At higher amounts, no potentiation in STAT5 phosphorylation induced by rmGH was observed following combined treatment with SFX-01. I speculated that when mice were given high amounts of hormone, even though SFX-01 may be inhibiting SHP2 activity, JAK2 phosphorylation cannot be increased as it is already saturated by high levels of

GH stimulation. Indeed, combined treatment with SFX-01 using less rmGH resulted in potentiated STAT5 phosphorylation compared to rmGH alone.

Interestingly, studies in rats showed that low levels of circulating GH result in maximal activation of the JAK/STAT signalling pathway ¹⁶⁸. This low level of stimulation may avoid a rapid increase in negative regulation by the mechanisms explained above. Perhaps the lower levels of GH utilised in my latter experiment prevented induction of such negative feedback loops and heightened potentiation of the combined treatment. With this in mind, it may have been beneficial to examine longer time points to determine whether sustained activation of the pathway can be detected.

These findings are, however, contradictory to previous studies which found decreased STAT3 or STAT5 phosphorylation in human nasopharyngeal, prostate and lymphocyte cancer cell lines following treatment with SFN ^{169 170 171}. Although notably, these studies were all conducted using human cancer cell lines, which may have basally altered signalling mechanisms and activity and are not comparable to the murine cardiac tissue analysed in my experiments which predominantly consists of non-proliferative cardiomyocytes. For example, mRNA expression of GHR is elevated in human prostate cancer cell lines where rapid induction of JAK2/STAT5 phosphorylation by GH is detected ¹⁷². Secondly, in proliferating cells, including a range of cancer cell lines, GHs induce a high level of nuclear localisation of GHRs where they can bind to transcriptional regulators themselves and upregulate target genes without driving STAT5 phosphorylation

^{173 174}.

4 Sulforaphane can *trans*-thiolate between proteins

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 SFN adducts are reversible

Adduction of ITCs to intracellular GSH is the first step in their metabolism ¹⁷⁵. In most cases, this adduction is permanent and results in urinary excretion of subsequent metabolites. However, the resultant dithiocarbamate can also sporadically reverse i.e. the resolution of the adduct to regenerate reactive forms of the thiol and SFN, with no catalysis by another protein or chemical ^{176 177}. Bruggeman *et al* found that treatment of rat liver cells with certain ITCs was cytotoxic and these same detrimental effects were seen when treated with GSH-ITC, where there was the apparent release of the ITC at the plasma membrane ¹⁷⁸. They also showed that 2 hours post addition of L-cysteine to GSH-ITC, 80 % of total conjugates were L-cysteine-ITC and vice versa. This process is widely regarded as non-enzymatic, although increased catalysis has been observed with the presence of GSH transferases ^{179 180}. It is therefore recognised that adduction to GSH does not always result in detoxification of the ITC. This is not to say that reversal of the adduct occurs only intracellularly. GSH-ITC can be rapidly excreted from the cell via MRP1 and/or Pgp1, as shown in the general introduction and reversal may, therefore, occur within the bloodstream or following transportation across cellular membranes into other tissues. Irrespective of location, regenerated electrophile is again available to react with free thiols ¹⁸¹. The Uchida group have also shown using MS analysis that as well as the spontaneous reversal of a GSH-SFN interaction, the electrophile can

actively transfer directly from a thiol-containing protein to GSH without the generation of free-SFN ¹⁸². This mechanism, termed '*trans*-thiolation' in this document, involves direct nucleophilic attack of the reactive thiolate of GSH to the protein-SFN interaction. These data, therefore, suggest the transient movement of an SFN adduct between protein thiols, which may or may not require the flow of the electrophile to and from GSH to aid transport.

In chapter 3 I reported a time-dependent increase in protein-SFN adducts in the cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following treatment with SFX-01 for 4-10 days. Here liquid chromatography (LC) with tandem (MS/MS) analysis was utilised to identify SFN-adducted proteins of interest following treatment with SFX-01 or broccoli sprouts, a rich source of naturally occurring SFN. Subsequent biochemical analysis was used to investigate if the transient movement of the SFN adduct was responsible for such accumulation upon these proteins, which serve as a sink for the electrophile.

4.2 Materials and methods

4.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting

SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting were performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter the following primary antibodies were used:

Primary antibody	Company	Species
Sulforaphane	In-house	Rabbit
Thioredoxin	Abcam #ab26320	Rabbit
Glutaredoxin 1	Abcam #ab45953	Rabbit
Haemoglobin	Abcam #ab77125	Mouse
Haemoglobin subunit β	Santa Cruz #sc-31116	Mouse

Table 4.1. List of primary antibodies used for western immunoblotting in chapter 4.

4.2.2 Immunoprecipitation

Immunoprecipitation of proteins from tissue was performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter the following antibodies were used:

Antibody	Company	Species	Capture beads
Sulforaphane	In-house	Rabbit	Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose Santa Cruz #sc-2003
Thioredoxin	Abcam #ab26320	Rabbit	Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose Santa Cruz #sc-2003
Glutaredoxin 1	Abcam #ab45953	Rabbit	Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose Santa Cruz #sc-2003
Haemoglobin	Abcam #ab77125	Mouse	Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose Santa Cruz #sc-2003
Haemoglobin subunit β	Santa Cruz #sc-31116	Mouse	Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose Santa Cruz #sc-2003

Table 4.2. List of antibodies used for immunoprecipitation in chapter 4.

4.2.3 Preparation and administration of broccoli sprouts

Individually housed male or female WT or NS mice were used in this study. Control group mice continued their regular diet of pelleted food. 15 mg of pesticide-free broccoli sprouts (Planet Organic) were weighed and placed in a glass jar. 1 g of their regular pelleted food was crushed and distributed over the sprouts to encourage eating. A plastic screw lid was placed on top which had a 3 cm diameter access hole cut out from the middle. Each morning broccoli sprouts were replenished. Remaining broccoli sprouts were weighed to monitor consumption. Mice were sacrificed after 7 days and cardiac and liver tissue was harvested.

4.2.4 Proteomic analysis following SFX-01 treatment

LC-MS/MS was carried out by Dr Xiaoke Yin and Professor Manuel Mayr (The James Black Centre, King's College London). Proteins from heart homogenates of WT mice which had received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 7 days were separated by SDS-PAGE. Following electrophoresis, a yellow band appeared on the polyacrylamide gel which corresponded to a ~15 kDa protein in lanes containing SFX-01-treated samples. This gel band and equivalent controls were carefully excised under sterile conditions and subjected to in-gel tryptic digestion using a ProGest (DigiLab Inc.) robotic digestion system. Peptides were subsequently separated by nanoflow LC using a reverse-phase column (PepMap C18, 3 μ M, 100 Å, 25 cm x 75 μ m inner diameter, Thermo Fisher). Separated peptides were then applied to an interfacing linear ion trap mass spectrometer (LTQ Orbitrap XL, Thermo Fisher) and collected from the analyser using full ion scan mode over an m/z range of 300-2000. MS/MS was performed to analyse the top six ions using dynamic exclusion. Generated spectra were analysed against the mouse protein database using the Mascot search engine (Matrix Science). Two missed cleavages per peptide were allowed. Protein identifications were verified using the proteomics computer program Scaffold (Version 4, Proteome Software Inc.). Peptides with above 95 % probability of identification were accepted as specified by the Scaffold software. A modification of 177.03 Da was searched for using the proteomic software PEAKS (Bioinformatics Solutions Inc.).

4.2.5 Protein separation by size-exclusion chromatography

In order to explore the transfer of the electrophile between proteins, a thiol-containing protein with SFN adducted was required and for these experiments

BSA was used. A 200 mM BSA stock was made by dissolving 13.30 mg BSA in 1 ml of either 10 mM Tris pH 7.4 or PBS pH 7.4. A 50 mM SFN solution was then made by dissolving 115.23 mg SFX-01 in 2 ml of either 10 mM Tris buffer or PBS. 5 µl of the 200 mM BSA stock and 100 µl of the 50 mM SFN stock were added to 895 µl Tris or PBS, making a working solution containing 1 mM BSA and 5 mM SFN. The solution was then incubated at 37 °C for 30 minutes.

BSA-SFN was separated from free-SFN by size-exclusion LC (Bio-Rad BioLogic Duoflow liquid chromatograph), which comprised a pump operated at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute, an injection valve fitted with a 500 µl sample loop, a UV detector set to 280 nm and a Hi-Load 16/600 Superdex 200 prep grade column (Bio-Rad). The mobile phase consisted of either 10 mM Tris pH 7.4 or PBS pH 7.4. The programme is outlined in table 4.3. A 10 mM Tris or PBS buffer sample was used as a negative control followed by a 1 mM BSA standard to determine its retention time.

Volume, ml	Function	Buffer, %	Volume, ml	Flow, ml/min
0	Isocratic Flow	100	1.60	1.60
1.60	Load/Inject	100	1.60	1.60
3.20	Isocratic Flow	100	420	420
423	Stop			

Table 4.3. Chromatography protocol for purifying BSA-SFN from unbound electrophile.

When absorption at 280 nm was detected by visual inspection of the real-time chromatogram, the eluate was continuously collected in serial 5 ml fractions.

Following analysis of all samples, the pumps and column were flushed with 70 % methanol for 10 minutes and left stored in 70 % methanol until next required. Following the chromatography procedure, 50 µl of each eluted fraction was added to 50 µl of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer and the remaining eluate divided into 100 µl aliquots and stored frozen at - 20 °C until required. Samples were then subjected to SDS-PAGE followed by either Colloidal Coomassie staining or western immunoblotting as described in the general methods.

As the methods name suggests, separation is achieved by differences in protein or compound size, more specifically their Stokes radius, which considers not only size of the solute but also its mobility within a solution ¹⁸³. Separation of the analytes greatly depends on the size of the pores within gel beads that form the stationary phase of the apparatus as visualised in figure 4.1.

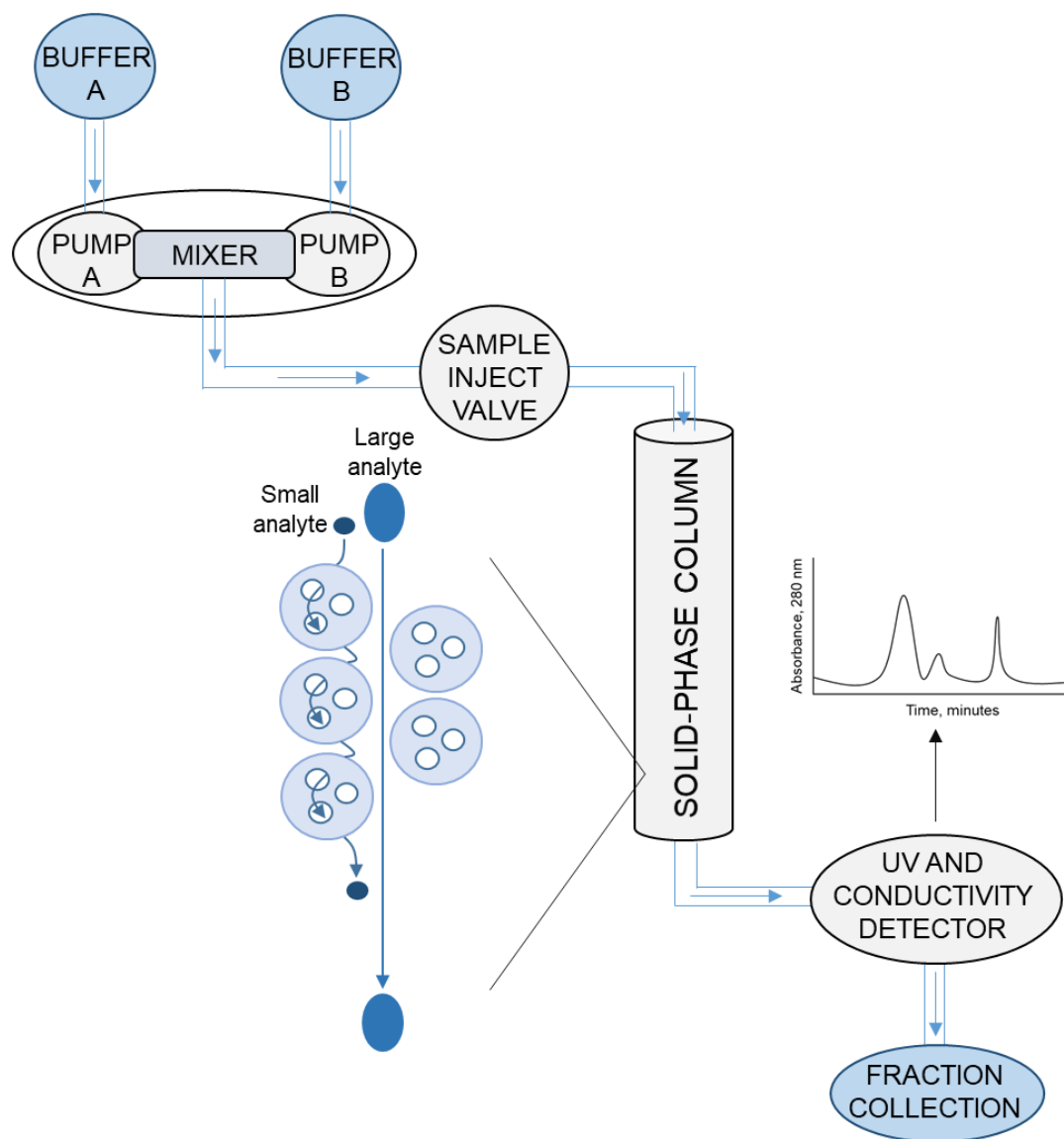


Figure 4.1. A diagram illustrating the size-exclusion chromatography system.

4.2.6 Treatment of purified BSA-SFN with cysteine containing compounds

To investigate the ability of SFN to *trans*-thiolate, BSA-SFN purified using the gel filtration outlined above was incubated with other cysteine-containing compounds, including; haemoglobin subunit β (Hgb β), haemoglobin (Hgb), GSH, glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), L-cysteine or tissue homogenate from WT mice. 100 μ l of 25 μ M Hgb β , Hgb, GSH, GAPDH

or L-cysteine in PBS pH 7.4 or 9.0 were incubated with 50 mM Bond-Breaker Tris (2-carboxyethyl) phosphine (TCEP) solution (Thermo Fisher) for 30 minutes to reduce any oxidative modifications. Following reduction with TCEP, solutions were desalted using 0.5 ml Zeba Spin desalting columns with a 7 kDa molecular weight cut-off (Thermo Fisher). 100 μ l of cardiac, liver, kidney or blood homogenates from untreated WT mice were also prepared, using the protocol described in the general methods. 100 μ l of 25 μ M BSA-SFN, purified by size-exclusion chromatography, was added to each solution, generating a final BSA-SFN concentration of 12.5 μ M. Samples were then incubated at 37 °C for 0-60 minutes followed by addition of an equal volume of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer. Negative controls were used containing either BSA, Hgb, GSH, GAPDH, L-cysteine or tissue homogenate alone. A time-matched control was also made by incubating 12.5 μ M BSA-SFN alone for 1-hour at 37 °C. Western immunoblotting was carried out following the protocol described previously in the general methods.

4.2.7 Using HPLC to assess transfer of an SFN adduct from SHP2 to GSH

Incubation of 65 μ M SFX-01 with 10 μ M SHP2 for 30 minutes at room temperature was followed by desalting to remove any unbound electrophile using a 7 kDa cut-off 0.5 ml Zeba Spin desalting column (Thermo Fisher). The solution was then analysed by HPLC using the protocol outlined in the general methods and the UV detector set at a wavelength of 205 nm. The solution was subsequently incubated with 10 mM GSH for 30 minutes at room temperature and again analysed using the HPLC method. Finally, the sample was incubated with 10 mM TCEP and incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes and again analysed using the HPLC method.

A deionised water-only sample was used as a negative control followed by a GSH-SFN standard to determine its retention time.

4.2.8 Isolation of adult mouse ventricular myocytes

Adult mouse ventricular myocytes were isolated from WT C57BL/6 mice using a collagenase-based enzymatic digestion procedure. Isolation was carried out by Dr Shiney Reji (The Rayne Institute, King's College London) using the following protocol. Hearts were excised, cannulated and sequentially perfused in Langendorff mode at 37 °C with solutions outlined in table 4.4. Perfusion was conducted using modified Tyrode's solution 1 for 2 minutes followed by calcium-free modified Tyrode's solution for 5 minutes. This was followed by subsequent perfusion with modified Tyrode's solution containing collagenase (250 mg/L) for ~12 minutes. The ventricles were then removed from the apparatus and excised into smaller pieces to allow extra surface area for the collagenase digestion to occur. The homogenate was then bubbled with O₂ for 4 minutes at 37 °C. Following incubation, the tissue was gently triturated until a uniform suspension was obtained and the cell suspension was subsequently filtrated through a nylon mesh. The cells were allowed to settle for 5 minutes which was followed by washing in modified Tyrode's solution 2. The cells were again allowed to settle for 5 minutes which was followed by resuspension in modified Tyrode's solution 2. After a 2-hour recovery period, the supernatant was removed, and the cells washed in PBS prior to lysis and addition to an equal volume of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer.

	Modified Tyrode's solution 1, nmol/L	Calcium Free, nmol/L	Enzyme solution, nmol/L	Modified Tyrode's solution, nmol/L
NaCl	130	130	130	130
KCl	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4
MgCl₂	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
NaH₂PO₄	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
HEPES	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Glucose	10	10	10	10
Taurine	20	20	20	20
Creatine	10	10	10	10
EGTA	-	0.1	-	-
CaCl₂	0.75	-	0.5	-
Type-1	-	-	342 U/mg	-
Collagenase pH at 37 °C	7.3	7.3	7.3	7.3

Table 4.4. Solutions used for the isolation of adult mouse ventricular myocytes.

4.2.9 Treatment of HEK293 cells

Just prior to treatment, growth media was removed from HEK293 cells and replaced with fresh media containing no FBS. Cells were then treated for 0-60 minutes with 10 μ M of either GSH-SFN (Santa Cruz #sc-207496) or GSH.

Following treatment, 200 μ l of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer was added to each well. Cells were then detached from the well using a cell scraper, moved into a microcentrifuge tube and lysed via sonication for 7 seconds at 30 kHz and 40 % amplitude. Western immunoblotting was then carried out using the protocol outlined in the general methods.

4.3 Results

4.3.1 SFN adducts a ~15 kDa protein in cardiac tissue

As detailed in chapter 3, treatment of WT mice with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 4-10 days in their drinking water identified a time-dependent increase in protein-SFN adducts in cardiac tissue. These samples were reanalysed by immunoblotting which included collecting shorter detection film exposure times, which illustrated that SFN predominantly adducts a protein with a mass of ~15 kDa. This SFN adduct accumulated in a time-dependent manner (figure 4.2).

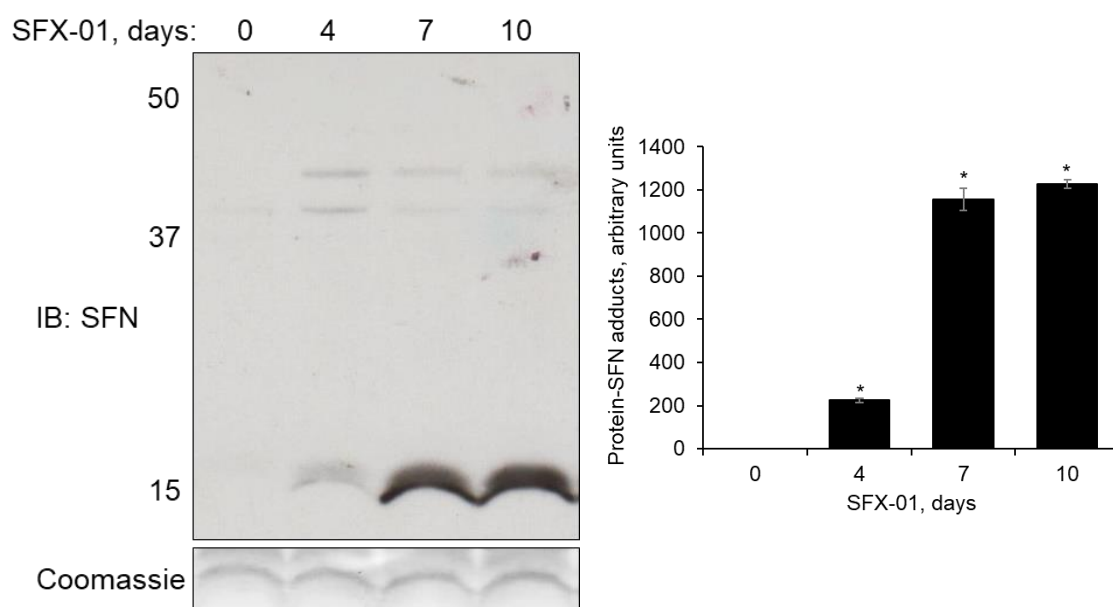


Figure 4.2. SFN adducts a ~15 kDa protein in cardiac tissue of WT mice.

An immunoblot showing a time-dependent increase in SFN adduction to a ~15 kDa protein in cardiac tissue of WT mice following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 4-10 days. (n = 10, *p<0.05 versus water-only control).

4.3.2 Protein-SFN adducts are detected after consumption of broccoli sprouts

I next wanted to assess if protein-SFN adducts could be detected *in vivo* following ingestion of a naturally occurring source of the electrophile. WT or NS mice were therefore given broccoli sprouts for 7 days. SFN adduction of a ~15 kDa protein was seen in cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice after consumption of the sprouts (figure 4.3).

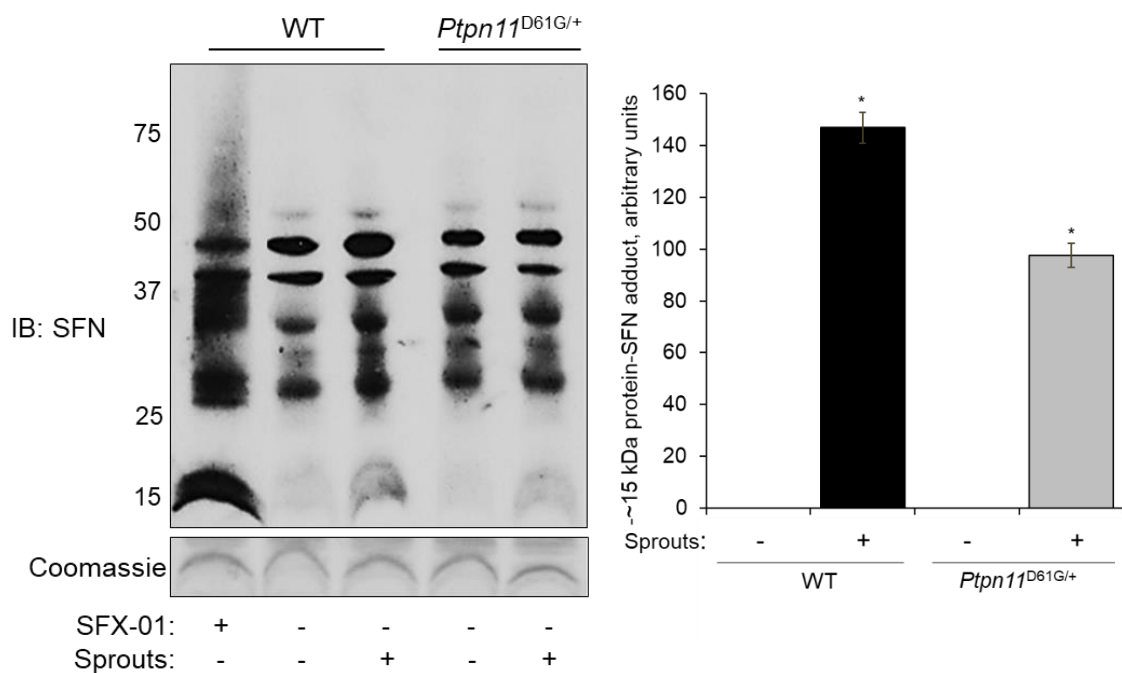


Figure 4.3. Ingestion of a naturally-derived source of SFN results in protein adduct formation.

An immunoblot showing SFN adduction of a ~15 kDa protein in cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice after eating broccoli sprouts for 7 days. (n = 4, *p<0.05 versus pelleted food only control).

4.3.3 SFX-01 treatment increases Trx and GRX1 protein expression

I next began to investigate if the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN following treatment with SFX-01 for 4-10 days in their drinking water was Trx or GRX1, which were considered rational because they are thiol-dependent enzymes of approximately this molecular weight. Immunoblotting under reducing conditions identified an increase in protein expression of Trx or GRX1 in cardiac tissue of WT mice following 10-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 (figure 4.4 A, B).

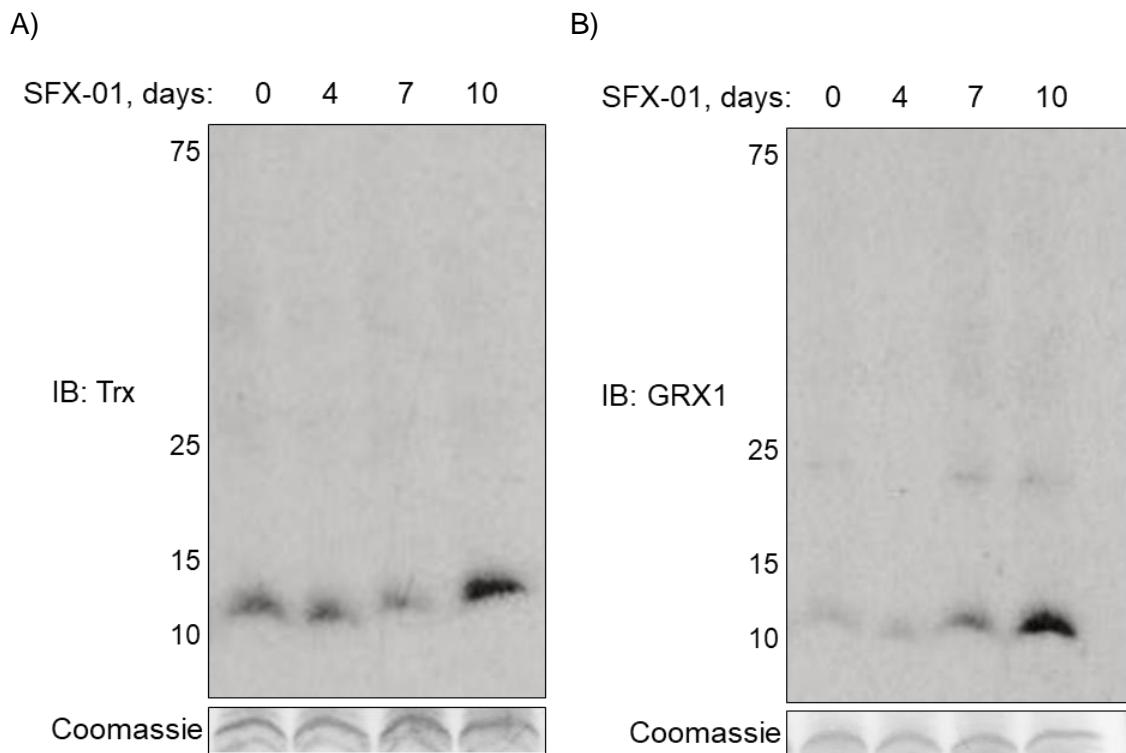


Figure 4.4. SFN treatment increases protein expression of Trx and GRX1.

A, B) Representative immunoblots showing an increase in protein expression of Trx and GRX1 in cardiac tissue of WT mice following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 10 days.

4.3.4 Trx or GRX1 do not comigrate with the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN

Proteins from cardiac tissue of WT mice who received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water were resolved in triplicate by SDS-PAGE. Immunoblotting revealed Trx nor GRX1 resolved at the same molecular weight as the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN (figure 4.5).

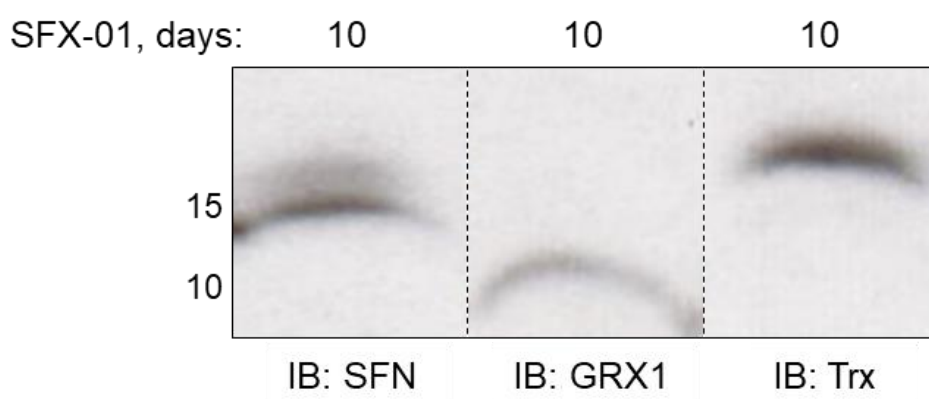


Figure 4.5. Neither Trx nor GRX1 comigrate with a ~15 kDa protein target of SFN.

A representative immunoblot showing the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN from the cardiac tissue of WT mice following 10-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water did not comigrate on a polyacrylamide gel with either Trx or GRX1.

4.3.5 Immunoprecipitation of the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN was unsuccessful

I next attempted to immunoprecipitate the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following 10-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. Immunoprecipitation was conducted using our in-house anti-SFN primary antibody, however, the protein of interest was not present in the immunocaptured sample (figure 4.6).

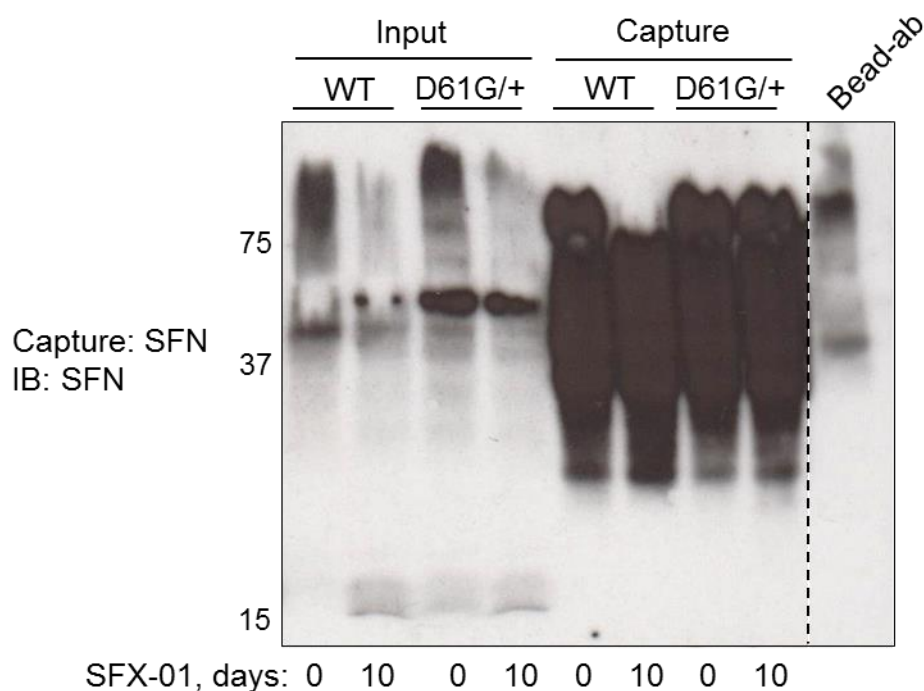


Figure 4.6. A ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN was not successfully immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue.

A representative immunoblot of input and immunocaptured cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice treated with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 10 days in their drinking water. Precipitation was conducted using the anti-SFN primary antibody although no enrichment of the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN was achieved.

4.3.6 The ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN was identified by mass spectrometry

Unexpectedly, the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN following 10-day treatment with SFX-01 could be visualised on a polyacrylamide gel following electrophoresis by a yellow colouring (figure 4.7). Table 4.5 documents the proteins identified by LC-MS/MS within gel pieces excised from both SFX-01 treated and untreated samples, which was conducted using biological replicates. Hgb subunits α and $\beta 1$ (Hgb α and Hgb $\beta 1$ respectively) were the most abundant. Subsequent analysis using the computer program Mascot identified an addition

of +177.03 Da, the mass of SFN, upon cysteine within the peptide sequence 'GTFASLSELHCDK', which corresponds to Cys⁹³ of Hgb β 1 (figure 4.8).

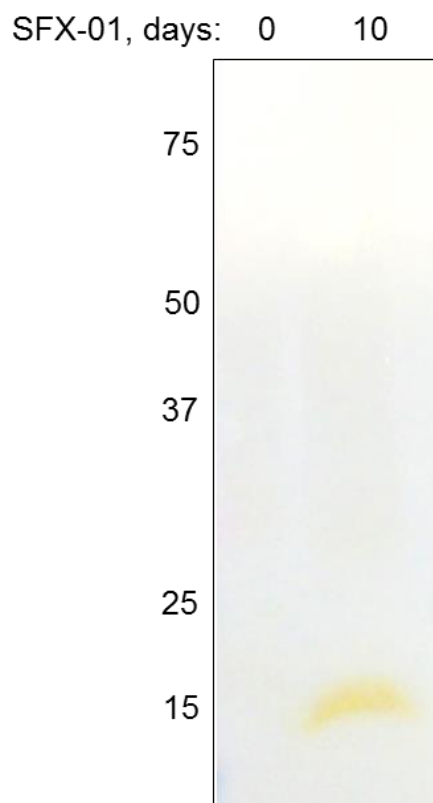


Figure 4.7. The ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN can be visualised following electrophoresis.

A representative polyacrylamide gel showing the yellow appearance of the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN in cardiac tissue of WT mice who received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 10 days.

Protein name	Abbreviation	Mol. Wt
Hgb subunit α	Hgb α	15 kDa
Hgb subunit β 1	Hgb β 1	16 kDa
Histone H4	H4	11 kDa
Cytochrome c oxidase subunit 6c	COX6C	8 kDa
ATP synthase subunit e, mitochondrial	ATP51	8 kDa
Fatty acid-binding protein, heart	FABPH	15 kDa
Cytochrome c, somatic	CYC	12 kDa
Cytochrome c oxidase subunit 5A	COX5A	16 kDa
Fatty acid-binding protein, adipocyte	FABP4	15 kDa
Cytochrome c oxidase subunit NDUF4	NDUA4	9 kDa
Cytochrome b-c 1 complex subunit 8	QCR8	10 kDa
ATP synthase subunit g, mitochondrial	ATP5L	11 kDa
Cytochrome c oxidase subunit 4 isoform 1	COX41	20 kDa
Cardiac phospholamban	PPLA	6 kDa
NADH dehydrogenase subunit 1 beta subunit 3	NDUB3	12 kDa
NADH dehydrogenase subunit 1 alpha subunit 6	NDUA6	15 kDa
Cytochrome b-c1 subunit 7	QCR7	14 kDa
Cytochrome c oxidase subunit 5b	COX5B	14 kDa
ATP synthase subunit f, mitochondrial	ATPK	10 kDa
Mitochondrial pyruvate carrier 2	MPC2	14 kDa
ADP/ATP translocase 1	ADT1	33 kDa
NADH dehydrogenase 1 subunit C2	NDUC2	14 kDa
NADH dehydrogenase 1 β subunit 4	NDU β 4	15 kDa
Cytochrome c oxidase subunit 6B1	CX6B1	10 kDa
ATP synthase protein 8	ATP8	8 kDa
Ubiquitin-60S ribosomal protein L40	RL40	15 kDa
Histone H2A type 2	H2A2C	14 kDa
Myoglobin	MYG	17 kDa
CDGSH iron-sulphur domain-containing protein 1	CISD1	12 kDa
NADH dehydrogenase 1 alpha subunit 7	NDUA7	13 kDa

Table 4.5. Proteins identified by LC-MS/MS from cardiac tissue of WT mice.

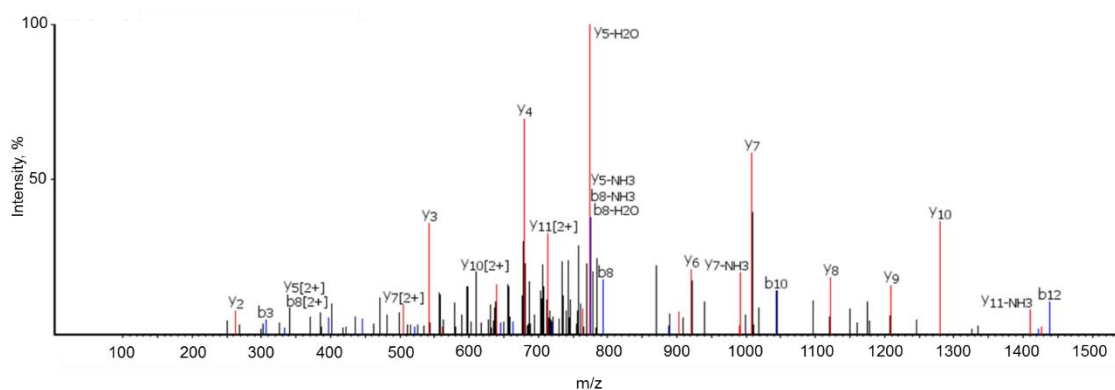


Figure 4.8. Mass spectra of the Hgb β 1 peptide sequence GTFASLSELHCDK which contained a +177.03 mass adduct upon Cys⁹³.

4.3.7 SFN can adduct Hgb β

Immunoblotting revealed SFN can adduct recombinant Hgb β following 30-minute treatment with SFX-01 (figure 4.9). Hgb β has a monomeric weight of 16 kDa. SFN adducts are identified at a molecular weight of both 16 and 32 kDa, likely corresponding to both monomeric and dimerized forms of Hgb β .

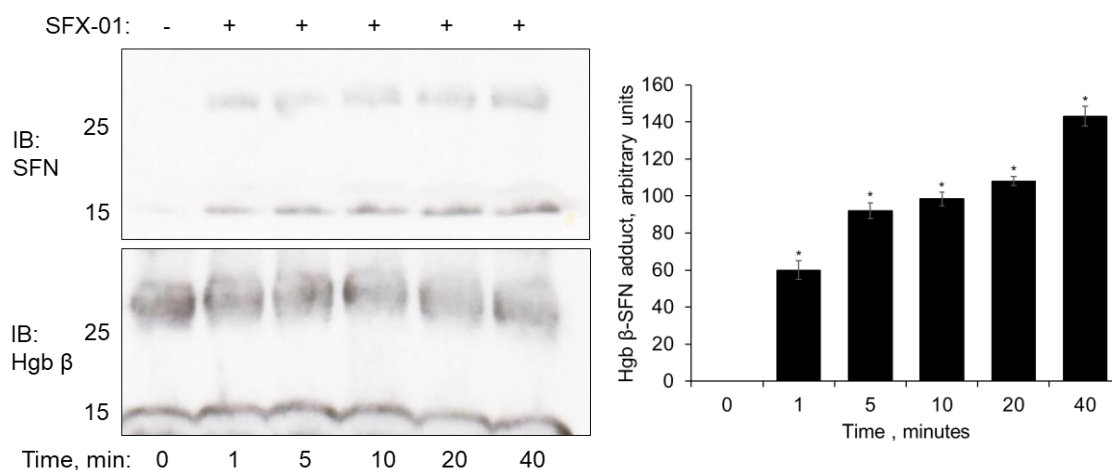


Figure 4.9. SFN can adduct Hgb β .

An immunoblot showing SFN adducted to monomeric and dimeric Hgb β following incubation of recombinant protein with SFX-01 for 30 minutes. (n = 5, *p<0.05 versus untreated control).

4.3.8 The ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN comigrates with Hgb β

Immunoblotting revealed the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN in cardiac tissue of WT mice following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 4-10 days resolved at the same molecular weight as recombinant Hgb β following electrophoresis (figure 4.10).

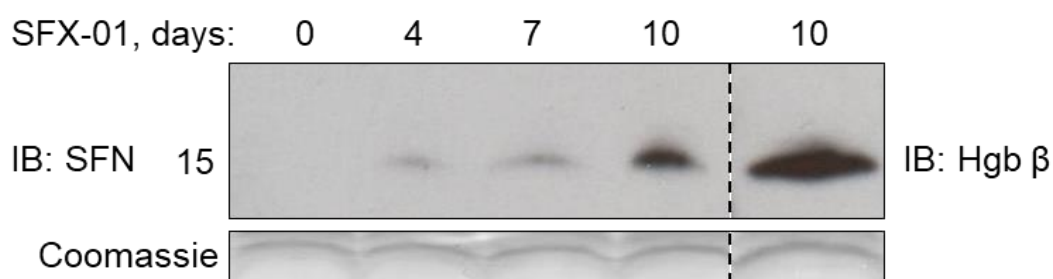


Figure 4.10. Hgb β comigrates with the SFN adducted ~15 kDa protein.

A representative immunoblot showing comigration of Hgb β with the ~15 kDa protein adducted by SFN in cardiac tissue of WT mice following 4-10-day treatment with SFX-01 in their drinking water.

4.3.9 Immunoprecipitation of Hgb β -SFN was unsuccessful

I attempted to immunoprecipitate Hgb β -SFN from cardiac tissue of WT mice following 10-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. Immunoprecipitation was conducted using an anti-Hgb β primary antibody however no presence of Hgb β -SFN was detected in the immunocaptured sample (figure 4.11).

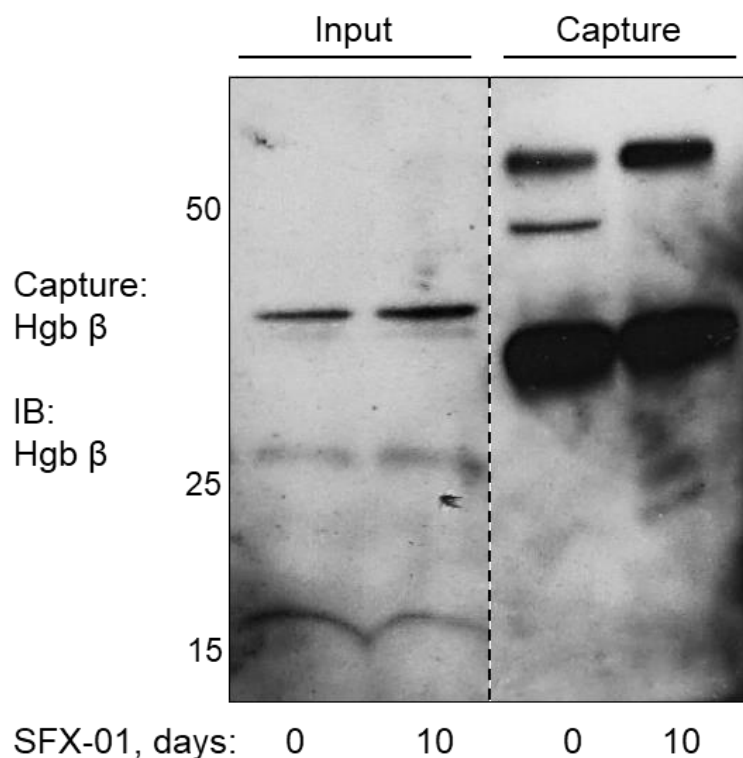


Figure 4.11. Hgb β-SFN was not successfully immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue.

A representative immunoblot of input and immunocaptured cardiac tissue of WT mice treated with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 10 days in their drinking water. No enrichment of Hgb β-SFN was achieved.

4.3.10 SFX-01 treatment did not increase Hgb β expression

As the ~15 kDa protein accumulatively adducted by SFN following continuous SFX-01 treatment was identified as Hgb β by LC-MS/MS, I assessed if the expression of the protein was increased. Spectral counts for Hgb β revealed there was no change in the abundance of the protein in cardiac tissue from WT mice after receiving 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 10 days in their drinking water compared to control (figure 4.12).

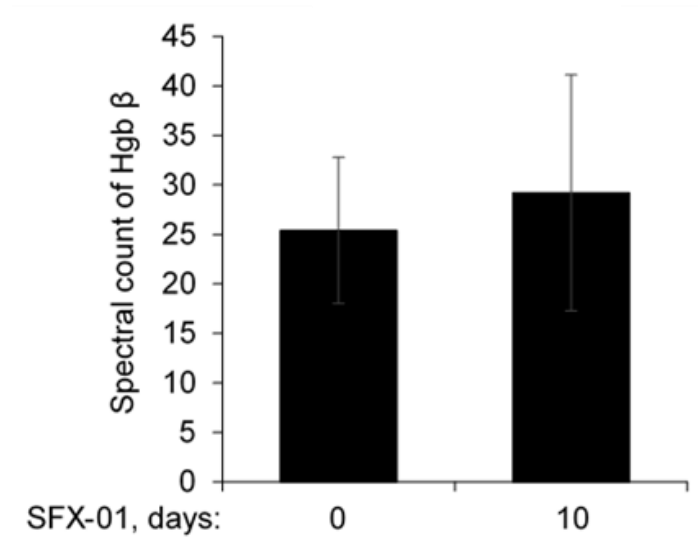


Figure 4.12. Spectral counts of Hgb β in cardiac tissue of WT mice following treatment with SFX-01 for 10 days in their drinking water.

4.3.11 Hgb β was not detected in isolated cardiomyocytes

I next investigated if Hgb β -SFN present in cardiac tissue was a result of this protein being present in cardiomyocytes, as it is found in tissues other than red blood cells which is discussed in detail in the discussion of this chapter. Immunoblotting analysis, with a blood sample as a positive control, did not find Hgb to be present in isolated adult mouse ventricular cardiomyocytes (figure 4.13).

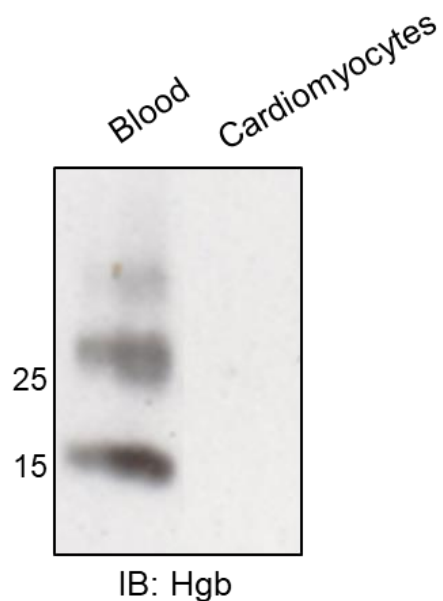


Figure 4.13. A representative immunoblot showing Hgb was not detected in isolated adult mouse ventricular myocytes.

4.3.12 Detection of cardiac Hgb-SFN is attenuated by coronary perfusion

Hearts were isolated from WT mice treated with SFX-01 for 10 days and subjected to different stringencies of coronary vascular perfusion to ascertain whether the adduct observed was due to residual blood. Immunoblotting showed that flushing blood from the heart reduced the Hgb-SFN signal, consistent with the adduct being the result of modified red blood cell Hgb (figure 4.14).

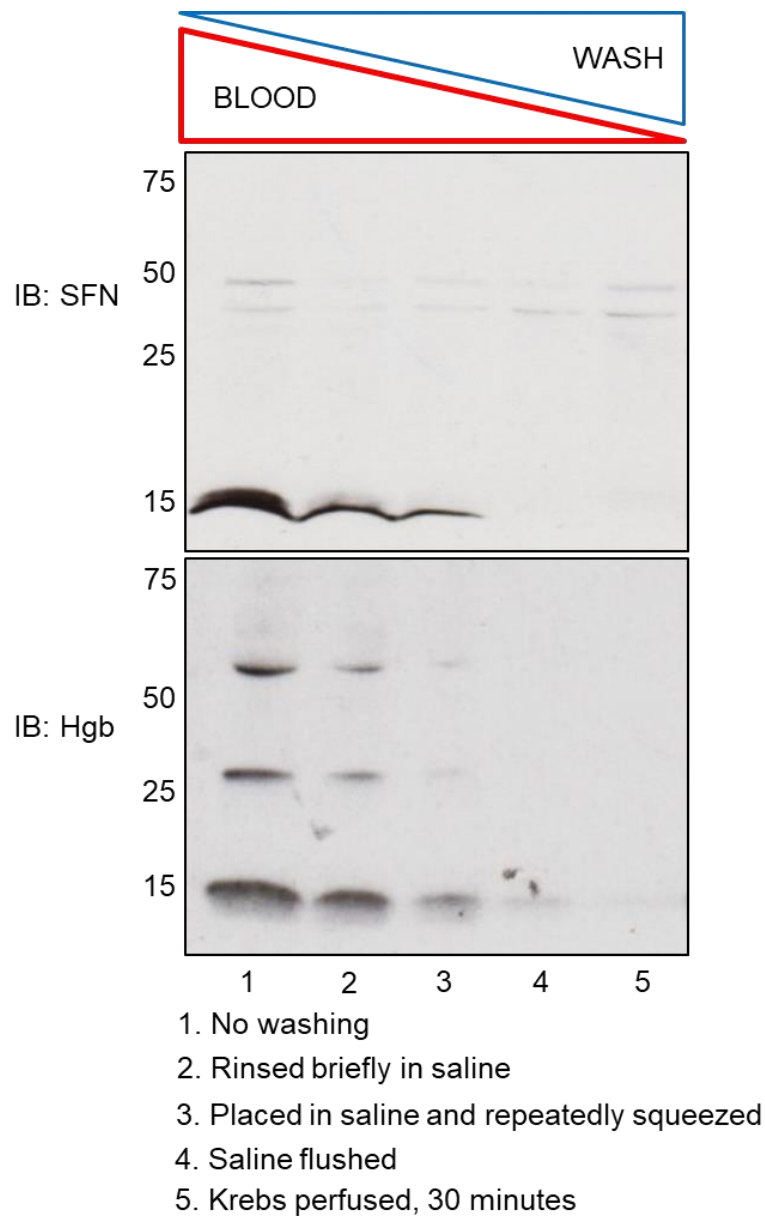


Figure 4.14. Hgb β -SFN present in cardiac tissue was perhaps from residual blood.

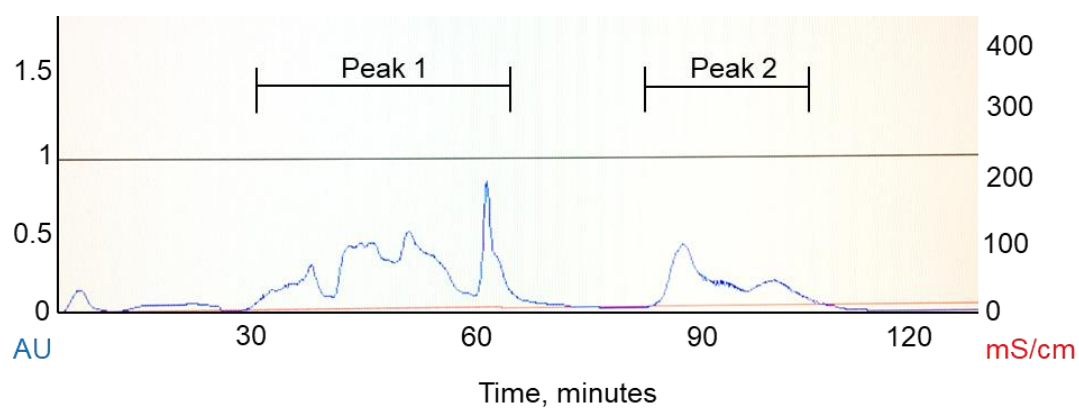
Representative immunoblots showing a decrease in cardiac Hgb-SFN and Hgb following perfusion of coronary vessels of hearts isolated from mice treated with SFX-01 for 10 days.

4.3.13 BSA-SFN was purified using size-exclusion chromatography

Following incubation of 1 mM BSA with 5 mM SFN for 30 minutes in either 10 mM Tris pH 7.4 or PBS pH 7.4, free-SFN was removed from either solution using

gel filtration chromatography. Regardless of the buffer used, the chromatogram showed similar profiles with two broad peaks appeared during the 120-minute run time (figure 4.15 A, B). To determine if these peaks contained BSA-SFN and assess the purity of the samples, fractions were collected and subjected to SDS-PAGE followed by Colloidal Coomassie staining or western immunoblotting. Immunoblotting identified which samples contained SFN adducted to monomeric BSA and the fractions to be used in subsequent experiments are indicated by an arrow in figure 4.16 A, B. Colloidal Coomassie staining of the fractions after separation on a polyacrylamide gel together with BSA standards (1.25-5 nmol) allowed the concentration of BSA present in the samples following chromatography to be measured. This was $\sim 50\ \mu\text{M}$ for the Tris-containing sample and $\sim 25\ \mu\text{M}$ for the PBS-containing sample (figure 4.16 C).

A)



B)

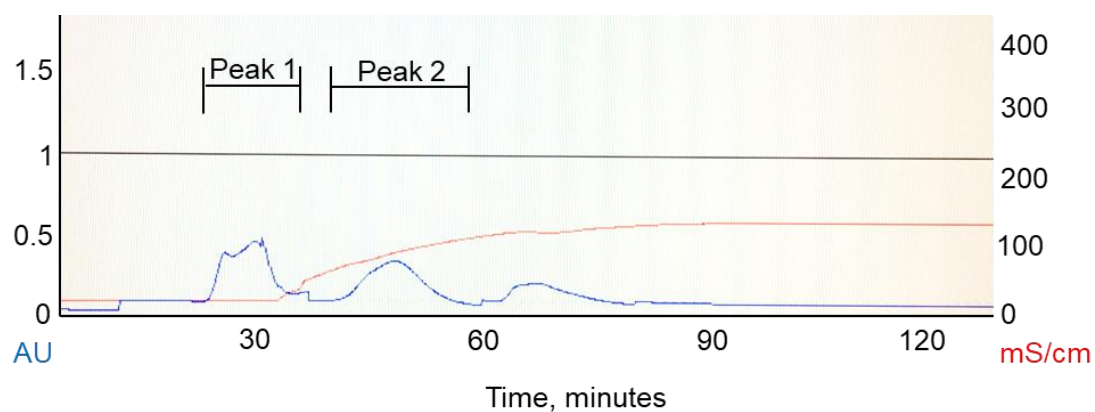


Figure 4.15. Chromatograms showing retention times for BSA treated with SFN.

A) 1 mM BSA incubated with 5 mM SFN in 10 mM Tris pH 7.4 B) 1 mM BSA incubated with 5 mM SFN in PBS pH 7.4. AU represents absorbance using a UV detector set at a wavelength of 280 nm.

A)

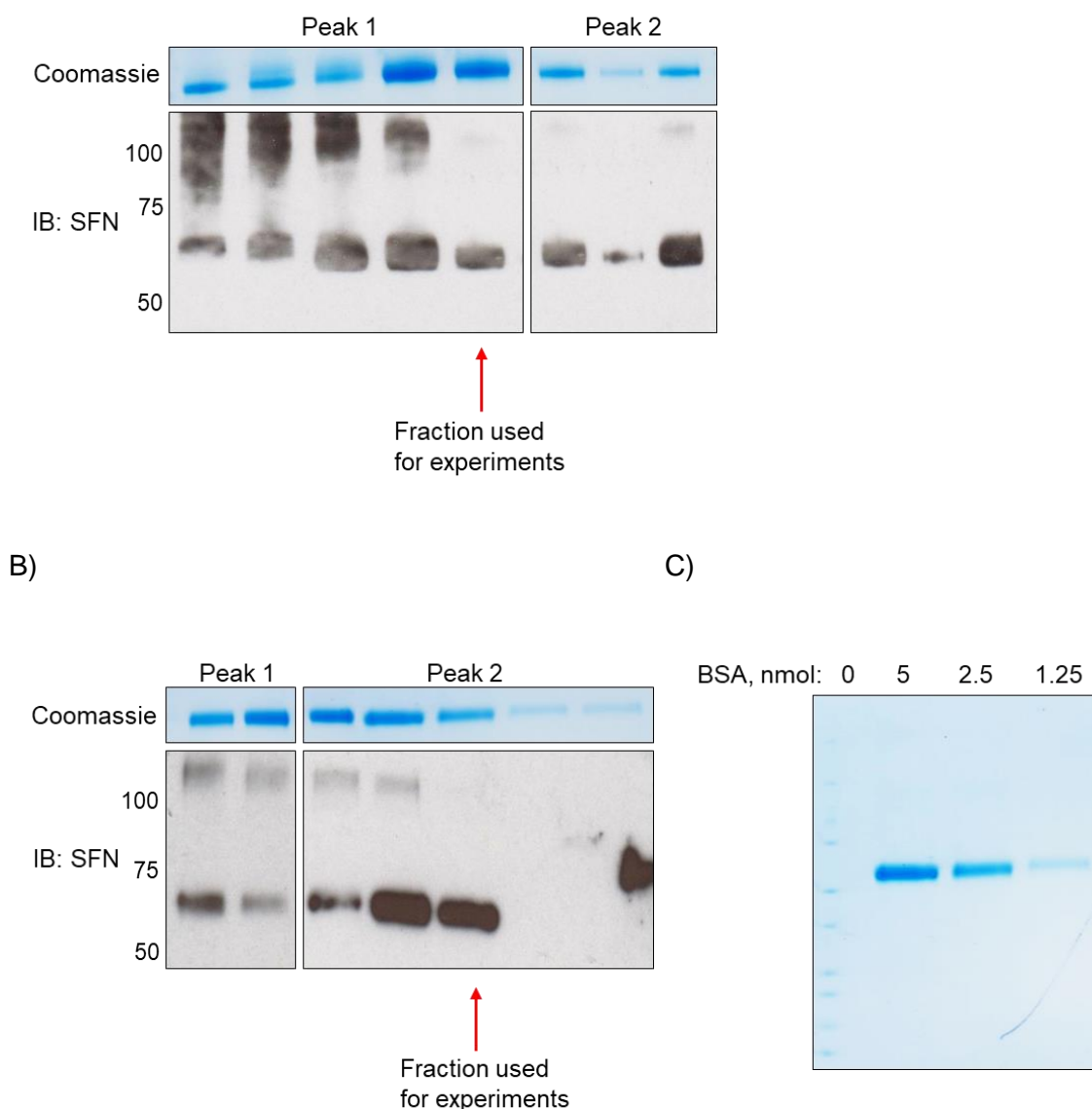


Figure 4.16. BSA-SFN is present in eluates following size-exclusion chromatography.

A, B) Immunoblots and Colloidal Coomassie stained polyacrylamide gels of fractions collected following gel filtration of BSA treated with SFN in either a 10 mM Tris or PBS buffer respectively. Immunoblotting revealed SFN had adducted BSA and indicated which fractions contained predominantly monomeric BSA which was desirable for subsequent experiments. C) A Colloidal Coomassie stained polyacrylamide gel following electrophoresis using varying amounts of BSA to use as standards. Colloidal Coomassie stained polyacrylamide gels of gel filtrated BSA-SFN samples were compared to these standards to estimate the amount of protein present.

4.3.14 The interaction between BSA and SFN is stable in a PBS buffer

To assess the stability of the SFN adduct over time, chromatographically-purified BSA-SFN was incubated at room temperature for 0-60 minutes and resolved using SDS-PAGE. Immunoblotting identified a time-dependent loss of the SFN adduct from BSA when in a Tris-containing buffer. When using a PBS buffer, the SFN adduct was stable upon BSA over time (figure 4.17 A, B).

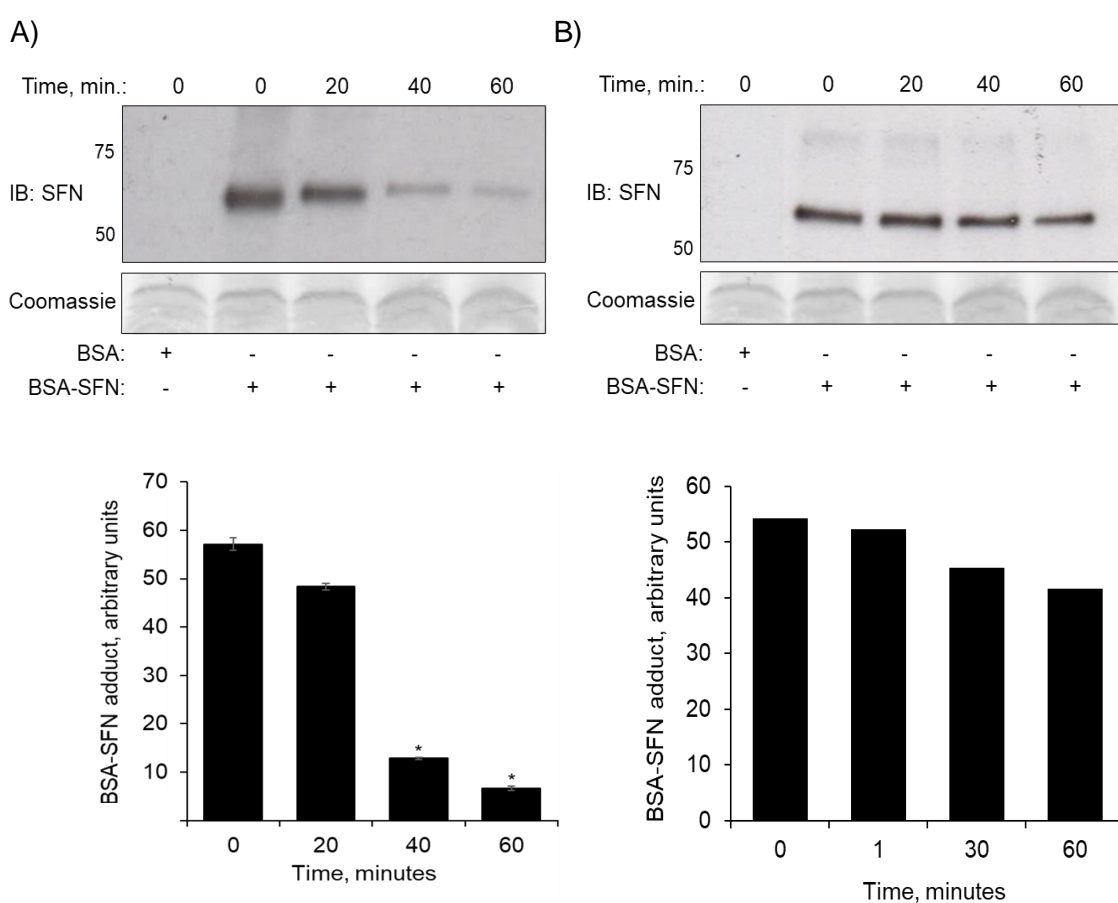


Figure 4.17. The SFN adduct is stable upon BSA within a PBS buffer.

A) An immunoblot showing removal of the SFN adduct from BSA when BSA-SFN in a 10 mM Tris buffer purified by size-exclusion chromatography was incubated at room temperature for 0-60 minutes. B) An immunoblot showing stable adduction of SFN to BSA following incubation of chromatographically-purified BSA-SFN in a PBS buffer at room temperature for 0-60 minutes. (n = 3, *p<0.05 versus 0-minute control).

4.3.15 SFN can transfer from GSH to cellular proteins

To investigate if SFN could transfer from GSH to cellular proteins, HEK293 cells were incubated for 30 or 60 minutes with commercially available GSH-SFN. Immunoblotting identified multiple proteins adducted by SFN following incubation for 30 or 60 minutes. Immunoblotting also revealed there was no increase in protein glutathionylation at either time point, suggesting SFN had directly transferred (*trans*-thiolated) from the tripeptide to cellular proteins (figure 4.18).

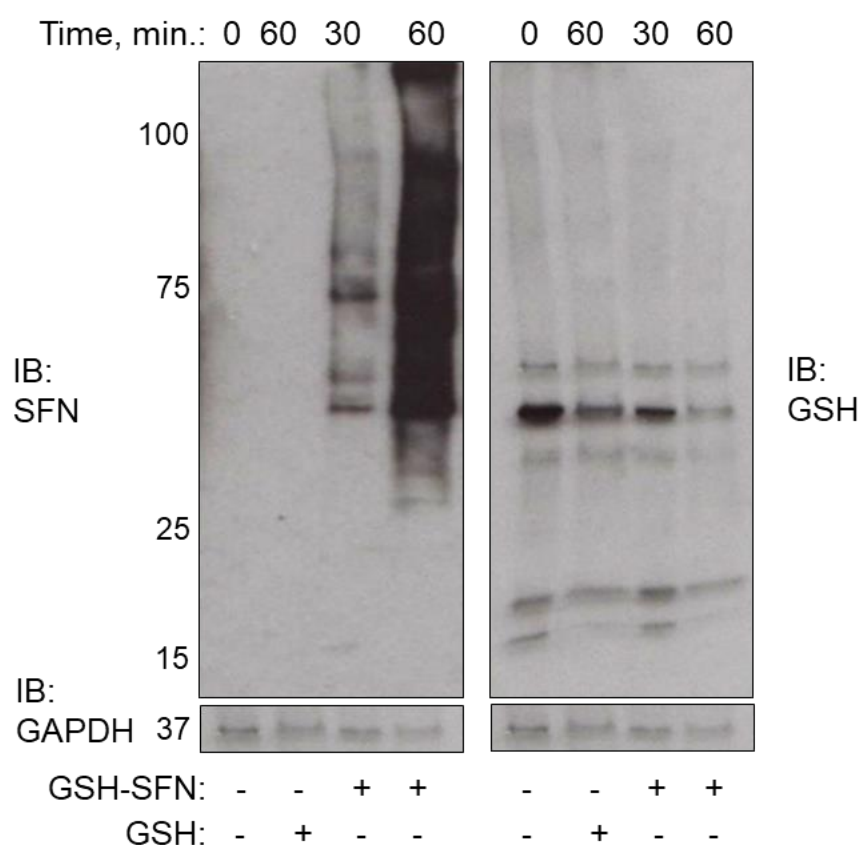


Figure 4.18. SFN can transfer from GSH to cellular proteins.

A representative immunoblot showing an increase in protein-SFN adducts following incubation of HEK293 cells with GSH-SFN for 30 or 60 minutes. No increase in glutathionylation of proteins was detected.

4.3.16 L-cysteine can remove the SFN adduct from BSA

Immunoblot analysis showed there was a loss of the SFN adduct over time when BSA-SFN was incubated with L-cysteine for 5-40 minutes (figure 4.19). A time-matched untreated BSA-SFN control showed no loss of the adduct over time in the absence of L-cysteine.

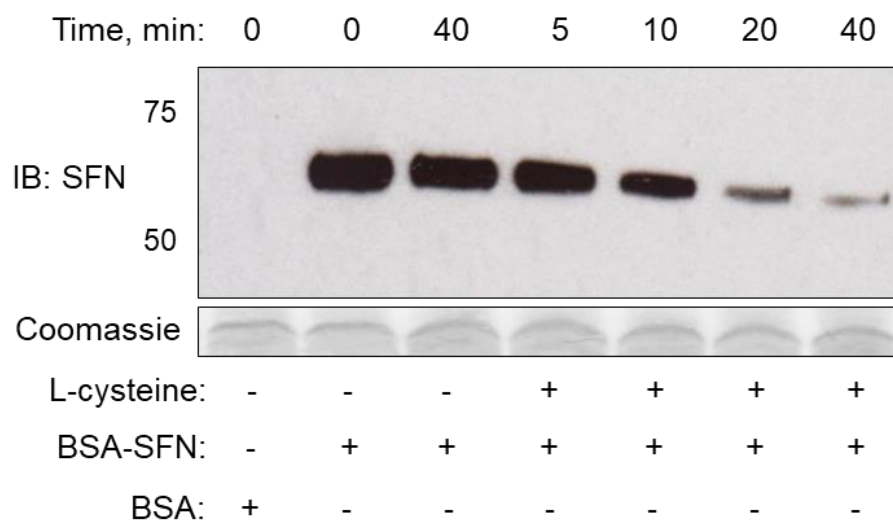


Figure 4.19. L-cysteine can remove the SFN adduct from BSA.

A representative immunoblot showing loss of the SFN adduct from BSA following incubation of BSA-SFN with L-cysteine for 5-40 minutes.

4.3.17 SFN can transfer from BSA to Hgb β

To investigate if the SFN adduct could move between thiol-containing biomolecules, BSA-SFN purified by size-exclusion chromatography was incubated with either Hgb β or GSH for 1-60 minutes at either pH 7.4 or pH 9.0. Following 1-minute incubation at pH 7.4 Hgb β -SFN was identified by immunoblotting, consistent with rapid *trans*-thiolation of the electrophile from BSA. Although the amount of Hgb β -SFN did not increase, adduction of the electrophile to BSA significantly decreased over time and to a greater extent

when incubated with GSH (figure 4.20 A). These observations were replicated at pH 9.0, although a greater amount of Hgb β -SFN was observed at all incubation times examined (figure 4.20 B). SFN adduction upon GSH was not detectable by the immunoblotting analysis due to the small size of this tripeptide.

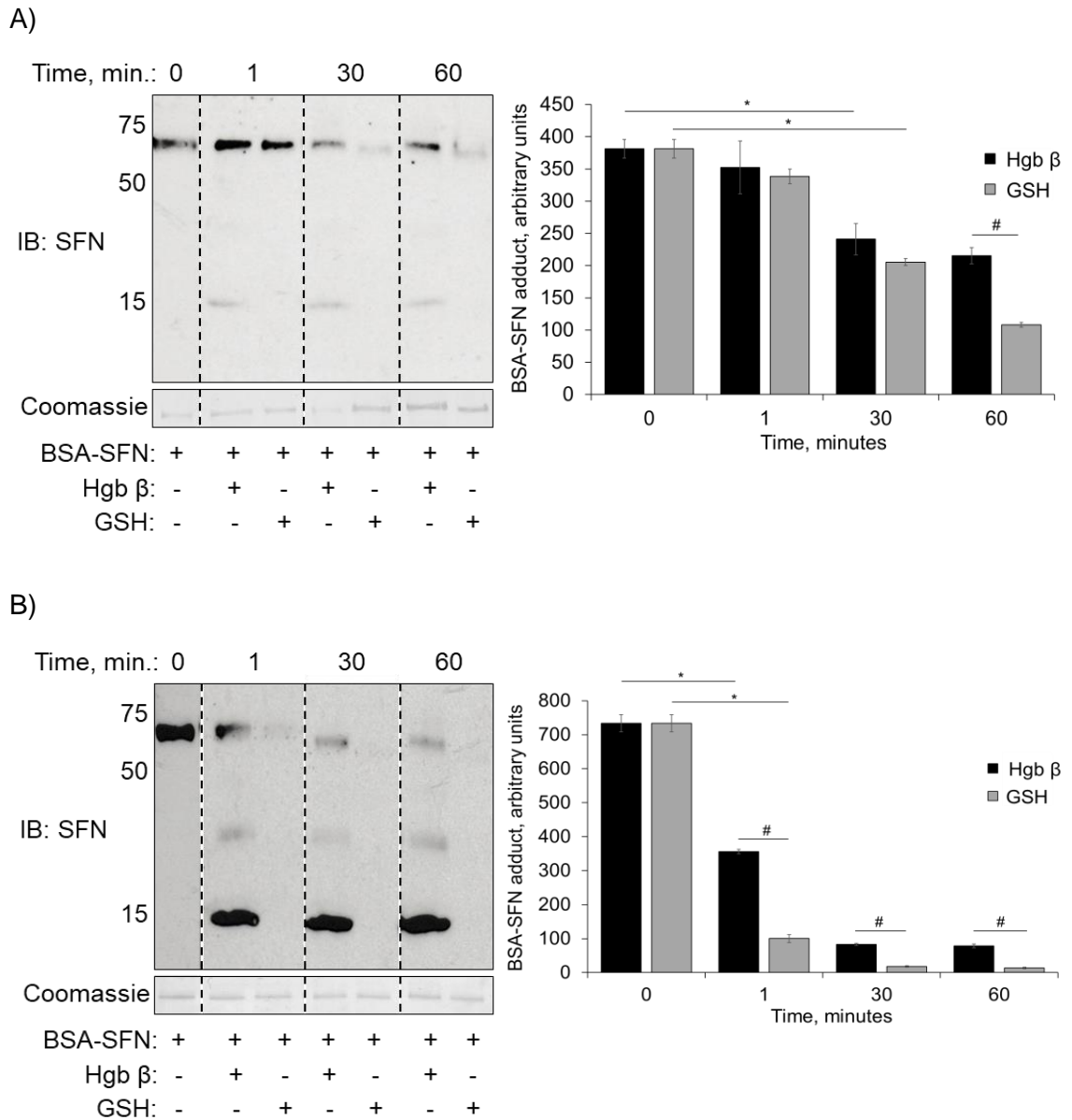


Figure 4.20. SFN can transfer from BSA to Hgb β .

A, B) Immunoblots showing time-dependent loss of SFN from BSA following incubation of BSA-SFN with either Hgb β or GSH for 1-60 minutes at pH 7.4 (A) or pH 9.0 (B). Hgb β -SFN is detected following 1-minute incubation and to a greater extent at pH 9.0 (B) than pH 7.4 (A). GSH-SFN was not detected due to the small size of this tripeptide. (n = 3, *p<0.05 versus 0-minute control. #p<0.05 versus treatment with Hgb β).

4.3.18 SFN can transfer from SHP2 to GSH

HPLC analysis following incubation of SFX-01 with SHP2 identified a doublet peak upon the chromatogram at 14.89 and 15.19 minutes (figure 4.21 B). I hypothesised that the latter peak corresponded to SHP2 alone, whilst the peak with a shorter retention time was perhaps the protein adducted with SFN. Following incubation of the solution with GSH, HPLC analysis identified a peak at 15.19 minutes not associated with a doublet, likely unbound SHP2 and a broad peak at 9.12 minutes which correspond to a GSH-SFN standard (figure 4.21 C). The GSH-containing solution was then incubated with TCEP, to resolve any disulphide bonds. HPLC analysis identified two new peaks upon the chromatogram at 1.27 and 9.35 minutes. These two products were likely GSH and SFN respectively (figure 4.21 D), as the retention time is similar to that produced from an SFN standard shown in chapter 3 figure 3.10, and GSH is not retained on this HPLC column and will therefore pass through the column and be detected quickly.

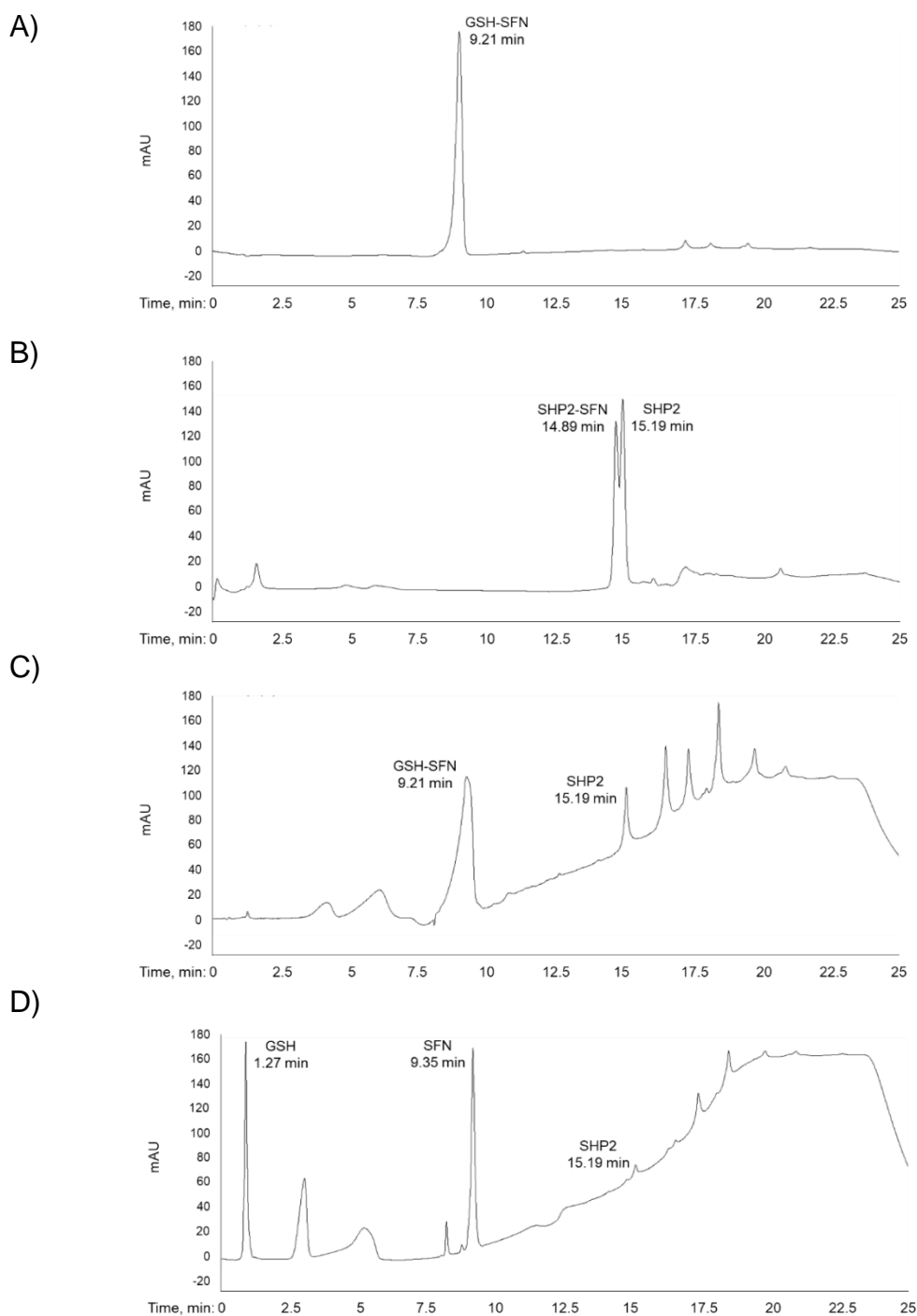


Figure 4.21. HPLC chromatograms showing SFN moving from SHP2 to GSH.

A) A GSH-SFN standard. B) 65 μ M SFN incubated with 10 μ M SHP2 for 30 minutes. C) SHP2-SFN incubated with 10 mM GSH for 30 minutes. D) SHP2-SFN incubated with 10 mM GSH for 30 minutes and subsequent incubation with 10 mM TCEP for 30 minutes. mAU represents absorbance using a UV detector set at a wavelength of 205 nm.

4.3.19 SFN can transfer from BSA to a protein present in the blood

To determine whether an SFN adduct could transfer from BSA to proteins within a biological sample, BSA-SFN was incubated with blood from WT mice for 1-60 minutes. Immunoblotting revealed SFN adducted with a ~15 kDa protein following 40 or 60 minutes of incubation (figure 4.22). A loss in SFN adduction of BSA was also noted over time. A time-matched untreated BSA-SFN control showed no loss of the adduct over time in the absence of blood.

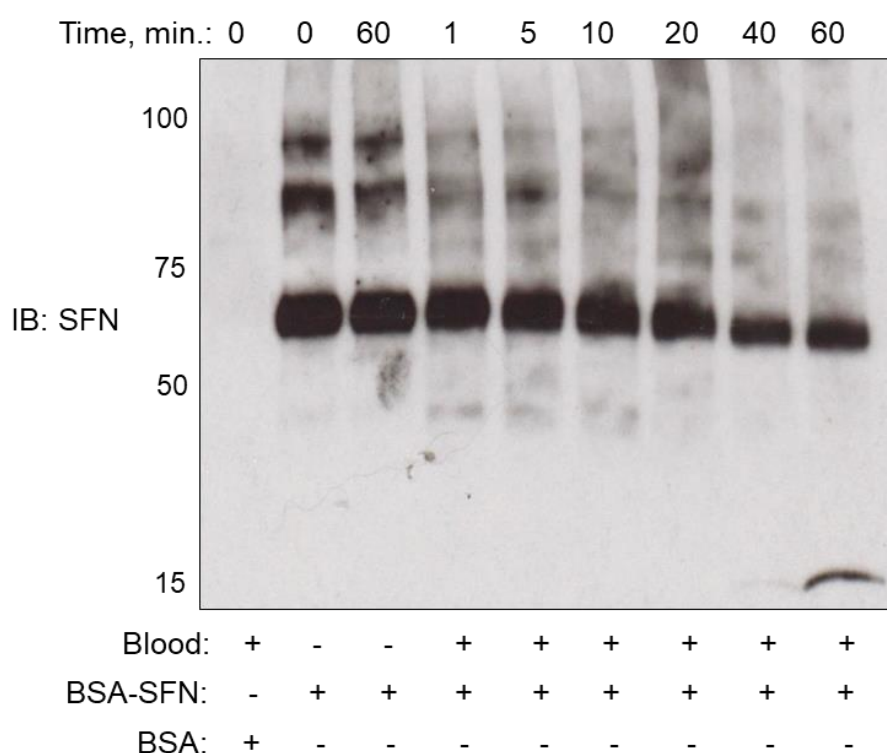


Figure 4.22. SFN can transfer from BSA to blood proteins.

A representative immunoblot showing a loss of an SFN adduct from BSA in conjunction with adduction of the electrophile to a ~15 kDa protein present in blood from WT mice following a 40- or 60-minute incubation.

4.4 Discussion

The studies outlined here along with those in chapter 3 showed there is a prominent protein target of SFN, with adduction increasing in a time-dependent manner, following chronic treatment with SFX-01 or ingestion of broccoli sprouts. As well as identifying this protein I analysed the mechanism by which the SFN adduct accumulated on the prominent target protein.

Naturally derived sources of SFN in the form of cruciferous vegetables are frequently consumed by the general public. In this chapter, I first sought to determine if ingestion of the electrophile in this manner would result in its adduction to proteins, as occurred when synthetic SFN or SFX-01 was orally consumed. Increasing levels of chemophobia among the general population also support the need for such studies to identify if biological effects can also be achieved using these natural sources ¹⁸⁴. This aversion to chemical compounds including therapeutics gained momentum with the introduction of dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane as a routinely-used pesticide as well as the production of genetically-modified organisms. This has led to a sustained increase in sales of both organic foods and natural health supplements. The use of natural therapies either alone or in combination with prescribed drugs is also surprisingly prevalent among patients not only with minor illnesses but also chronic and life-threatening diseases, driven largely by chemophobia ^{185 186 187}. There has consequently been extensive research into the efficiency of naturally derived compounds as therapeutics, including ITC ^{188 189}. For example, 1-Methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, which is present in several plant sources as well as the human brain, exhibits neuroprotective and antidepressant effects by inducing the production of brain-derived neurotrophic factor and nerve GF as well

as scavenging free radicals ^{190 191}. Resveratrol, present in the seeds of many plants has shown multiple biological activities, including cardioprotection, in part due to its induction of antioxidant enzymes including glutathione peroxidase, superoxide dismutase and HO1 via an Nrf2-mediated pathway ^{32 33}. The efficient antioxidant properties of vitamin C, a prominent component in many fruit and vegetables, is also well characterised ^{34 35}. Biological effects following ingestion of plant/fruit/vegetable sources of the vitamin have been studied with promising outcomes ^{196 197 198}. For example, drinking beetroot juice protected against post-ischemic reperfusion injury, myocardial infarction and ventricular dysfunction in mice by a mechanism in which cyclic guanosine monophosphate and subsequently hydrogen sulfide were increased ¹⁹⁹. I detected SFN adducting to proteins following voluntary ingestion of broccoli sprouts, providing evidence that the ITC is bioactive and that any therapeutic effects of this electrophile may potentially be achievable following administration in this manner. This is consistent with previous studies identifying an increase in antioxidant protein expression in cardiovascular and kidney tissue of stroke-prone hypertensive rats following ingestion of broccoli sprouts ^{200 201}. These studies also observed a correlation to attenuated oxidative stress, increased endothelial-dependent relaxation of the aorta, lowered blood pressure and increased response to NO in vascular smooth muscle cells ^{200 201}. Cardioprotective effects were also seen following ingestion of broccoli sprouts for 30 days in rats whereby increased ventricular function, reduced myocardial infarct size and reduced cardiomyocyte cell death were observed following ischemia and reperfusion ²⁰². A reduced incidence of prostate cancer in mice via SFN-mediated reduction of histone

deacetylase enzyme expression and subsequent loss in interaction with their corepressors has also been documented ²⁰³.

Consistent with previous *in vivo* studies where SFX-01 was administered to mice in the drinking water, SFN adduction of a ~15 kDa protein was detected following ingestion of broccoli sprouts. The amount of SFN adducted to this protein following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 10 days was much greater than after the ingestion of broccoli sprouts. This is somewhat unsurprising as these *in vivo* studies vary largely in the amount of SFN received. Broccoli sprouts contain ~255 mg glucoraphanin per 100 g ²⁰⁴. Throughout this study, the mice ate between 5–10 mg sprouts a day and therefore had a maximum intake of 0.025 mg glucoraphanin. It has previously been calculated that ~75 % of glucoraphanin is cleaved to form active SFN ²⁰⁴. If I, therefore, assume that the mice received 0.00625 mg SFN/day this is a considerably lower amount than those who received SFX-01 treatment (0.115 mg SFN/day) for an equivalent time period.

Upregulation of antioxidant proteins by SFN via the Nrf2 pathway is well characterised and outlined in detail in the general introduction. This includes the low molecular weight ubiquitous disulfide reductases Trx and GRX1, which have molecular weights of 11.7 and 12 kDa respectively ²⁰⁵. Figures 4.23 and 4.24 below show the enzymatic reactions of the Trx or GRX1 disulfide reduction systems respectively. These dithiol proteins each contain reactive cysteines within their active site motifs, Cys-Gly-Pro-Cys and Cys-Pro-Tyr-Cys respectively, and I therefore rationally investigated if the ~15 kDa protein on which SFN accumulated was either of these ^{206 207}.

Trx

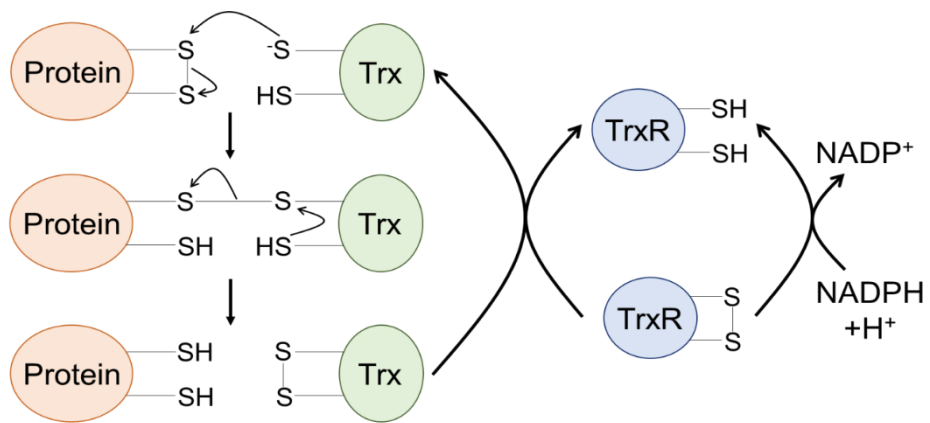


Figure 4.23. A diagram showing the enzymatic reactions involved in a two-step dithiol mechanism for catalytic reduction of protein disulfides by Trx.

GRX1

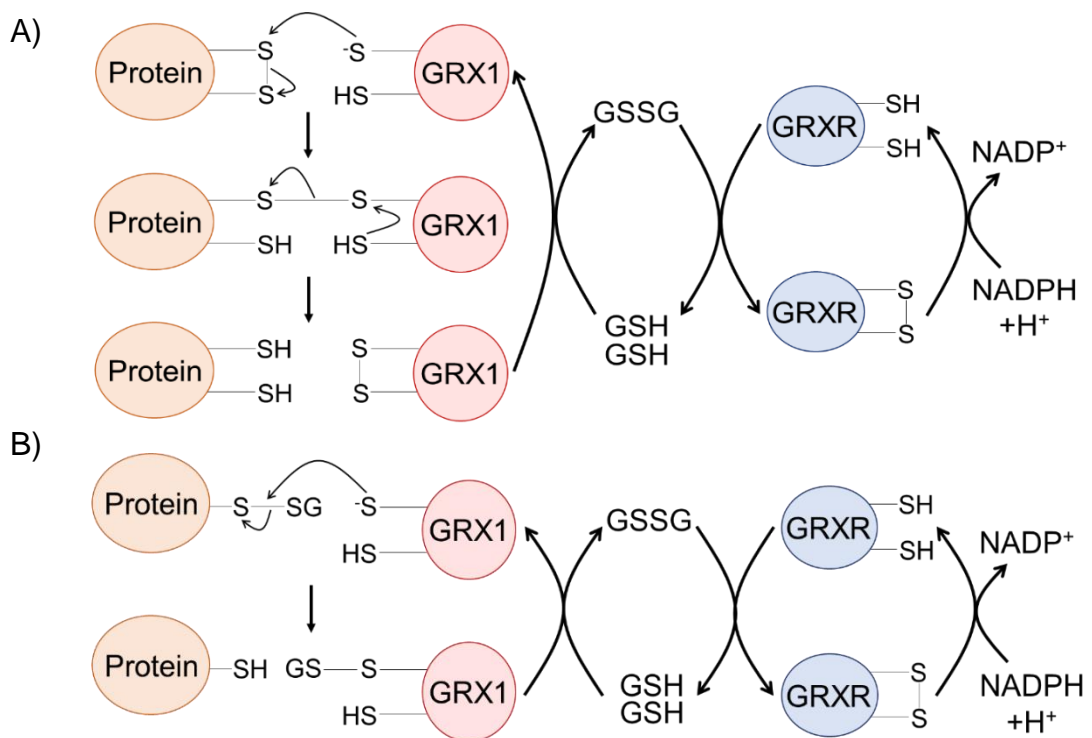


Figure 4.24. A diagram showing enzymatic reactions of GRX1.

A) A two-step dithiol mechanism for catalytic reduction of protein disulfides by GRX1 B) A one-step monothiol mechanism for catalytic reduction of protein-SG disulfides by GRX1.

As anticipated and consistent with stimulation of an Nrf2-mediated cellular antioxidant gene response upon exposure to electrophiles^{208 209}, treatment with SFX-01 for several days increased Trx and GRX1 protein expression. These observations are in alignment with previous studies whereby Trx protein expression was increased in the neural retina of mice following 3 days of oral treatment with SFN²¹⁰. Treatment of a human breast epithelial cell line with SFN for 48 hours was also shown to upregulate GRX1 expression levels²¹¹. As depicted in figure 4.24 B a GSH adduct can *trans*-thiolate to GRX1. Therefore, as well as accumulation of Trx- or GRX1-SFN as a result of increased protein expression i.e. there is more reactive protein available for the electrophile to adduct to, perhaps *trans*-thiolation of the adduct from proteins onto the antioxidant is also occurring (figures 4.25 and 4.26). This concept of *trans*-thiolation of an SFN adduct between proteins is discussed in greater detail on page 133. If GSH and the TrxR/glutaredoxin reductase (GRXR) systems were unable to remove the SFN adduct from Trx or GRX1, then it may be anticipated this continual exposure to SFX-01 may cause accumulation of the adduct on either or both of the proteins and so explain the observations made.

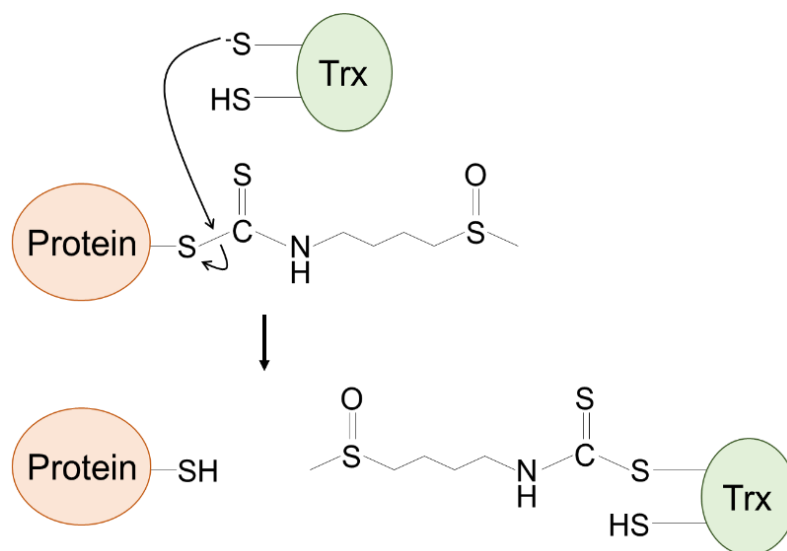


Figure 4.25. Proposed mechanism for transfer of the SFN adduct to Trx.

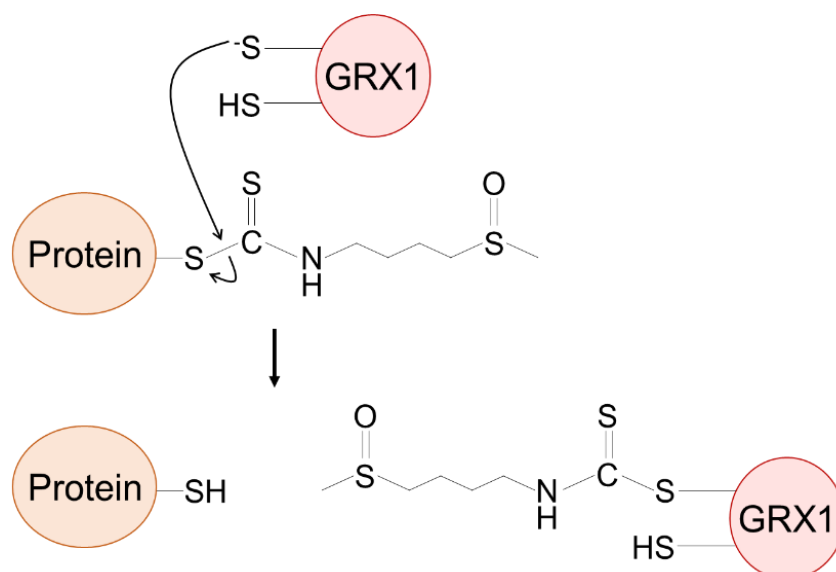


Figure 4.26. Proposed mechanism for transfer of the SFN adduct to GRX1.

Western immunoblotting concluded the ~15 kDa protein was not Trx or GRX1 as neither resolved at the same molecular weight as the protein containing the SFN adduct following gel electrophoresis. Consequently, LC-MS/MS analysis was

undertaken as a method of identifying proteins present in a gel piece taken from where the modified protein migrated on an SDS-PAGE gel. No silver or Colloidal Coomassie staining was required to locate the ~15 kDa modified protein on the gel as it could be visualised by a yellow colouring, likely due to the high presence of sulphur within the adducted SFN. In addition to identifying proteins present in the gel sample, a mass equivalent to that of SFN was detected covalently adducted to Cys⁹³ of the β 1 subunit of Hgb.

Mammalian Hgb is a tetrameric structure consisting of two sets of dimeric polypeptide chains; α -globin subunits 1 and 2 and β -globin subunits 1 and 2 ²¹². Bound by non-covalent forces within each globin subunit is an iron-protoporphyrin IX molecule, which is primarily in the physiological ferrous (FeII) chemical valance state ²¹³. Two highly conserved amino acids, a proximal histidine and a distal phenylalanine, coordinate the iron moiety and without them, Hgb cannot perform its primary function as a two-way respiratory carrier ²¹⁴. Reversible binding of O₂ at the four ferrous iron atoms allows transport of the gas from pulmonary vessels to tissues throughout the body ²¹⁵. The return of CO₂ is then subsequently facilitated not by the ferrous iron but instead via weak interactions at the amino-terminal of the globins ²¹³.

Although the mechanism is still under investigation, circulating NO plays a role in the regulation of hypoxic vasodilation with both proposed hypotheses being dependent on red blood cells and deoxy-Hgb. The first involves the highly reactive Cys⁹³ within the β subunit of Hgb which is conserved between all vertebrate species possessing advanced cardiovascular systems ²¹⁶. Extensive research from many laboratories, predominantly led by the Stamler group, have demonstrated NO can bind at this highly reactive residue, either directly or via

trans-nitrosylation (the transfer of NO) from the heme group to the thiol, generating Hgb-SNO^{217 218 219}. They report significant levels of Hgb-SNO within red blood cells isolated from arterial blood of anaesthetised rats and almost undetectable amounts in venous blood²²⁰. It is proposed the increased rate of S-nitrosylation in areas of high O₂ concentration is due to an allosteric change induced by O₂ binding, which exposes Cys⁹³ which would otherwise be blocked by the C-terminal His¹⁴⁶²²⁰. It is well characterised that physiological O₂ gradients regulate vascular tone and blood flow, whereby lower concentrations of the gas result in hypoxic vasodilation^{221 222}. It is now suggested that this endocrine-like transportation of NO upon Hgb may have a role in this coupling of metabolic demand with increased delivery of O₂. Not only via the induction of allosteric changes which enhance the release of O₂ but also the disassociation of NO itself from the macromolecule in areas of low O₂ where it regulates vascular tone. Whereby, this offloading of bioactive NO from Cys⁹³, via *trans*-nitrosylation to GSH or the cytoplasmic domain of the anion exchanger AE1 facilitates its excretion from red blood cells, where it subsequently enters the vascular endothelium and elicits its role as a potent vasodilator^{223 224 225 226 227}. If Cys⁹³ does indeed play a key role in transportation and bioactivity of NO, its adduction by SFN may have detrimental effects on the NO-mediated regulation of vascular tone. Perhaps if Cys⁹³ is occupied by SFN, it can no longer scavenge NO at high O₂ concentrations and subsequently cannot deliver it to areas of low saturation. Consequently, this may cause vasoconstriction and reduced blood flow in areas where metabolic demand for O₂ is high.

This being said, the relevance of Hgb-SNO formation in erythrocytes to the overall regulation of hypoxic vasodilation is still debated, with some researchers

in favour of a second ideology named the nitrite-reductase hypothesis ^{228 229 230}. Studies have observed a clear arterial to venous plasma nitrate gradient with arterial levels reduced during exercise ^{231 232}. A significant increase in red blood cell NO metabolite accumulation is also detected in veins compared to arteries, with the most dominant species being iron-nitrosylated Hgb ^{231 232}. This theory, therefore, proposes the endocrine reservoir is in fact nitrite which is converted to NO by deoxy-Hgb which can then either diffuse through the vessel wall and elicit local effects on vasodilation or adduct vicinal deoxy-heme groups. NO adducted to deoxy-heme produces the six-coordinate species nitrosyl-Hgb, involving iron bound to four nitrogens, a proximal histidine and NO ^{233 234} which may act as a transport mechanism for NO. In areas of low O₂ tension, the proximal histidine bond can break producing a five-coordinate species resulting in lowered affinity for and release of O₂ from the neighbouring heme groups ^{233 234}. These studies do detect non-significant formation of Hgb-SNO in arterial plasma although to a much lower extent than NO-heme and suggest it's likely not a primary transport mechanism for NO although may facilitate its release from heme. As well as this, a mouse model with a Cys⁹³ to Ala⁹³ mutation generated by the Townes group identified no deficit in systemic or pulmonary haemodynamics and concluded it is not essential for the physiological coupling of erythrocyte deoxygenation to NO bioactivity ²³⁵. Nevertheless, the effects of prolonged SFN treatment on blood pressure warrant further investigation.

Regulation of NO bioavailability by Hgb, in particular, Hgb α , has also been demonstrated in endothelial cells at myoendothelium junctions within the blood vessel wall ²³⁶. The expression of Hgb α increases as the diameter of the vascular wall decreases, correlating with an increase in microvascular junctions in these

smaller resistance arteries ²³⁷. Again, Hgb appears to play a role in regulating NO-dependent vasodilation of these arterioles ^{238 239}. When O₂ concentrations are high, NO produced by endothelial NO synthase is scavenged by oxy-Hgb to produce nitrate ions and methaemoglobin with a ferric iron, which prevents diffusion into and vasodilation of vascular smooth muscle cells ^{236 240}. As endothelial cells predominantly express Hgb α and only minimal Hgb β , it is unlikely that adduction of SFN at Cys⁹³ of the β subunit is occurring within this cell type. Hgb α and/or β expression have been reported in multiple somatic cell types such as alveolar epithelial cells ²⁴¹, renal mesangial cells ²⁴², hepatocytes ²⁴³, macrophages ²⁴⁴ and neurons ²⁴⁵. However, I did not detect Hgb in isolated mouse ventricular cardiomyocytes. Further to this, flushing coronary arteries from isolated hearts of mice who had received SFX-01 with increasing amounts of buffer correlated with a loss of Hgb as well as Hgb-SFN. This is consistent with Hgb-SFN originating from the blood and likely red blood cells. Immunostaining of blood cells from mice who had received SFX-01 treatment with an anti-SFN antibody and subsequent analysis by flow cytometry or fluorescent microscopy should be conducted to confirm this.

As outlined in the introduction to this chapter, it has been shown a protein-SFN adduct can either spontaneously resolve, or *trans*-thiolate to another thiol containing protein. Following treatment of HEK293 cells with GSH-SFN, the accumulation of SFN adducts was seen upon multiple proteins with no detectable increase in glutathionylation. This corroborates findings that the interaction between the electrophile and GSH is reversible and perhaps the accumulation of SFN upon cellular proteins occurred following its direct *trans*-thiolation from the tripeptide.

I next sought to assess if SFN adducts could also be reversed from proteins other than GSH and if so, whether *trans*-thiolation of the electrophile may account for its time-dependent accumulation on Hgb β Cys⁹³ following chronic *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01.

It is established that amine groups have nucleophilic properties and so can adduct ITCs including SFN ^{246 247 248 249}, albeit with reduced affinity compared to thiols as they are a weak base with high pK_a ^{250 251}. Transfer of allyl-ITC from *N*^α-acetyl-L-cysteine to either *N*^α-benzoyl-glycyl-L-lysine or lysine residues on BSA has been reported ²⁵². Similar transfer reactions of fluorescein-ITC were also shown between thiol and amine groups upon sarcoplasmic vesicles *in vitro* ²⁵³. Indeed, in the studies reported here in which I purified BSA-SFN in an amine-containing Tris buffer, this resulted in the loss of the SFN adduct over time which was not observed using a PBS buffer. A loss of the electrophile was also seen following incubation of BSA-SFN with L-cysteine or GSH. In addition, HPLC analysis suggested that SFN can transfer from SHP2 to GSH. Together these data provide evidence that SFN-modification of protein thiols can be reversed, which may be mediated by nucleophilic attack towards the protein-SFN interaction by another thiol or amine group, which results in the transfer of the electrophile to this second nucleophilic moiety. Importantly, I also observed SFN can indeed *trans*-thiolate from BSA to Hgb β , supporting the ideology Cys⁹³ may serve as a sink for the electrophile as a result of *trans*-thiolation from other thiol-containing proteins.

Whilst published MS data from the Uchida group suggests that *trans*-thiolation of an SFN adduct occurs by direct transfer to a second thiol without the generation of a free-electrophile ¹⁸², other published studies suggest the transfer of ITCs

occurs via a two-step process whereby the dithiocarbamate resolves to regenerate the free-electrophile, which can subsequently adduct other thiol or amine groups^{176 179 252 253}. Should sporadic reversal be solely responsible for the transfer of the electrophile, we would expect an equal loss of the adduct when BSA-SFN was incubated with either GSH or Hgb β . However, a greater loss of the adduct was detected following incubation with GSH. This increased loss of the adduct following incubation with GSH was unexpected, as Hgb β was predicted as the stronger nucleophile due to Cys⁹³ being recognised as highly reactive with a much lower pK_a than the tripeptide. Nevertheless, this data suggests a second and perhaps dominant mechanism for *trans*-thiolation involving direct nucleophilic attack of the unbound thiol towards the dithiocarbamate, which is outlined in figure 4.27. This paradigm is further supported by a detectable increase in both removal of the SFN adduct from BSA and *trans*-thiolation to Hgb β at pH 9.0 compared with 7.4. A salt bridge between Asp⁹⁴ and His¹⁴⁶ which is responsible for structural auto-inhibition of Cys⁹³ of Hgb β is loosened in alkaline conditions. The higher pH of 9.0, therefore, induces a conformational change in Hgb β which would increase access of the thiolate of Cys⁹³ to conduct nucleophilic attack towards the SFN adduct upon BSA²²⁰. A lowered H^+ content will also create an equilibrium in favour of the thiol being reduced, lowering its pK_a and therefore increasing its reactivity.

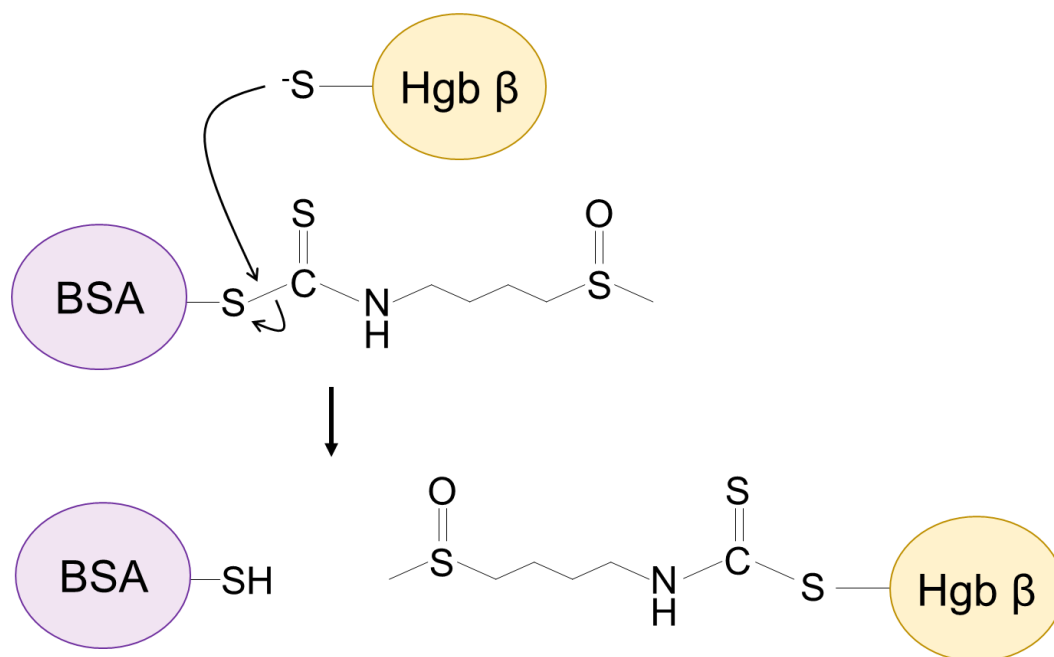


Figure 4.27. Proposed mechanism for *trans*-thiolation of SFN from BSA to Hgb β involving directed nucleophilic attack of the unbound thiol towards to adduct.

Notably, SFN adduction to Hgb β following incubation of the protein with BSA-SFN occurs rapidly but does not accumulate over time. Perhaps Cys⁹³ of Hgb β becomes saturated with SFN within 1-minute of exposure, with the availability of the cysteine increasing at pH 9.0 than 7.4 for reasons explained above. Repeating these studies with a higher concentration of Hgb β may result in time-dependent accumulation of the adduct. Indeed, time-dependent accumulation of SFN upon an ~15 kDa protein, presumably Cys⁹³ of Hgb β , was observed when BSA-SFN was incubated with blood. Also, time-dependent loss of the SFN adduct from BSA did not correlate with the level of accumulation upon Hgb β . Transfer of the adduct to amines may also be occurring, either via direct nucleophilic attack or subsequently to sporadic reversal, which could not be detected using the SFN antibody.

Of course, SFN accumulation upon Hgb β following chronic *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01 could be due to direct adduction of the protein by a free-form of the electrophile. However, together, these studies suggest Cys⁹³ of Hgb β may serve as a sink for SFN as a result of the transfer of the electrophile from other protein thiol or even amine groups. The efficiency of *trans*-thiolation of SFN from BSA to GSH compared with Hgb β highlights this tripeptide may facilitate this transient movement of the electrophile. Perhaps the adduct first *trans*-thiolates from a protein thiol to GSH, with a subsequent nucleophilic attack by Cys⁹³ of Hgb β . As the pK_a of the thiol of GSH is notably higher than that of the reactive thiol of BSA, this highlights that transfer of the adduct may not depend on the thiol pK_a of the receiving protein, although what does control the direction of *trans*-thiolation is still undetermined. Perhaps thiol accessibility plays a role. The simple structure of GSH may allow the tripeptide to easily access protein-SFN adducts to perform a nucleophilic attack, and also, GSH-SFN would subsequently be easily accessible by other free protein thiols. Why Cys⁹³ upon Hgb β is more efficient in this process than other abundant reactive-thiol containing blood proteins such as Cys³⁴ upon BSA is unclear ²⁵⁴. Perhaps it is simply due to Hgb being 3X more abundant ^{255 256}. The progressive build-up of Hgb β -SFN could elude the adduct is relatively stable. However, these studies suggest it is likely GSH will subsequently remove SFN and perhaps due to the large amount of SFX-01 administered to mice the rate of adduct formation is simply greater than the rate by which GSH or other proteins can remove the adduct. Further investigation into *trans*-thiolation of SFN from Hgb β to other proteins warrants investigation as this may provide a method for transportation of the electrophile between tissues.

5 Therapeutic potential of sulforaphane in a NS mouse model

5.1 Introduction

5.1.1 The role of SHP2 in cardiac development

SHP2 protein expression is distributed throughout the embryo suggesting it holds various functions in embryonic development ¹²⁶. Indeed, homozygous N-terminal deletion of SHP2 results in embryonic lethality mid-gestation due to several defects in cell differentiation, mesodermal patterning and body organisation including node, notochord and posterior elongation ²⁵⁷. These developmental processes are all dependent upon SHP2 for full and sustained activation of the SFK/Ras/ERK signalling pathway following stimulation by fibroblast GF, which stabilises the pro-apoptotic protein Bcl-2-like-protein-22 (BIM) ^{257 258}. Studies using amphibian and avian embryos showed cardiac cell specification and differentiation occur at the onset of gastrulation ^{259 260}. The fibroblast GF signalling pathway induces expression of key progenitors which regulate cardiac cell differentiation, including homeobox protein NK-2 homolog B, T-box 5 and GATA-binding protein 4 ²⁶¹. A lack of cardiac cell differentiation was seen in *Xenopus* embryos with knockdown of SHP2 following cardiac explant assays, revealing an essential role of the phosphatase in the specification and maintenance of such cardiac progenitors ²⁶². Following gastrulation, cardiac development and morphogenesis occur ²⁶³. As homozygous deletion of the phosphatase in mice results in embryonic lethality mid-gestation, elucidation of the role of SHP2 in cardiac development has been challenging ²⁵⁷. Progress has since been made using *Xenopus* and zebrafish whereby embryonic lethality pre-

or mid-gastrulation were overcome. Morpholino-mediated knockdown in zebrafish showed SHP2 regulates convergence and extension of myocardial and endocardial precursor cells during gastrulation via RhoA and SFK signalling²⁶⁴⁶¹. The same conclusion was made by expressing mRNA encoding gain-of-function or loss-of-function SHP2 mutations associated with NS or NS with multiple lentigines respectively in zebrafish embryos⁶¹. Interestingly, they suggest both an activating and an inhibitory role of SHP2 in SFK signalling during gastrulation, as the injection of either a hyperactivating or deactivating mutation had the same physiological outcome⁶¹. Parallel studies injecting mRNA encoding a loss-of-function mutation found in patients with NS with multiple lentigines into SHP2-deficient Zebrafish embryos further identified a role of the phosphatase in neural crest development and migration post-gastrulation in an ERK-dependent manner²⁶⁵.

Rightward looping of the linear heart tube initiated by fusion of bilateral heart primordia is the first morphological manifestation of embryonic laterality²⁶⁴. This mainly occurs due to left/right asymmetric localisation of transcription factors and signalling molecules such as the transcription factor β cytokine, nodal²⁶⁶. The leftward movement of nodal occurs by transport within Kupffer's vesicles which are mechanistically transported by motile cilia^{267 268 269}. SHP2 plays multiple roles in this process with randomisation of such left/right markers and impaired leftward heart displacement in zebrafish embryos was seen when expressing SHP2 mutations which altered the phosphatases activity²⁷⁰. Expression of Kupffer's vesicles is stimulated by fibroblast growth factor 8, and this signalling event is regulated by SHP2^{261 271}. Vesicle development is dependent upon the distribution of receptor-mediated calcium release from the endoplasmic reticulum

²⁷². Calcium signalling via the calcium-permeable cation channel polycystin 2 is also important in both the formation and sensing of cilia ²⁷³. It is suggested SHP2 functions in calcium signalling either indirectly via ERK-mediated phosphorylation of the cav(1.2) subunit or direct association with inositol triphosphate 3 receptors ^{274 275}. As well as asymmetrical localisation of nodal, actin polymerisation and non-muscle myosin 2 activity are also required for left/right patterning ²⁷⁶. Gain-of-function SHP2 mutations cause reduced formation and polarity of cardiac actin fibres likely via hyperactivation of Rho-associated protein kinase, resulting in smaller hearts with impaired cardiac looping ²⁷⁷.

Segmentation into the atrium, ventricles, atrioventricular canal and outflow tract, as well as the aorta and pulmonary tract, is the next stage of cardiac development ²⁷⁸. Endocardial cushions subsequently form between the atrioventricular canal and outflow tract which later evolve into semilunar and atrioventricular valves. The localisation of multiple signalling molecules and pathways regulate this process, including vascular endothelial GF, ERK, nuclear factor of activating T-cells cytoplasmic 1, notch, β -catenin and bone morphogenetic protein ^{279 280 281}, all of which involve SHP2 and indeed, heterozygous deletion of the phosphatase results in valve enlargement ²⁸².

Finally, aortic and pulmonary circulation are separated by the development of ventricles, atria and the outflow tract whilst the septum forms due to the expansion of the left and right ventricle ^{278 283 284}. Hyperactivation of SHP2 in the myocardium of mouse embryos results in thinner ventricular walls and septal defects ²⁸⁵. Although, the same is also seen following reduced activation of the phosphatase ²⁸⁶. Perhaps SHP2 regulates cardiac chamber maturation via a phosphatase-independent mechanism, a hypothesis proposed by Paardekooper

Overman *et al.* They propose increased association of kinase c-Src with SHP2 due to the phosphatase being in an open conformation, acting as a scaffold to bring the proteins into proximity ^{287 288}.

5.1.2 White blood cell production

Blood cells, including leukocytes, are short-lived and require continual production via differentiation from haematopoietic stem cells (HSCs), a process termed haematopoiesis ^{289 290 291 292}. A detailed overview of this process is shown in figure 5.1. The main site of haematopoiesis in adult mammals under normal circumstances is the bone marrow, however, can also occur extramedullary in the liver and spleen in response to severe haematopoietic stresses ²⁹³. This process is hierarchical, with a progressive commitment to a certain cell-type coupled with a loss of self-renewal ^{45 47 295}. Initially, HSCs are defined as long-term, which self-renew indefinitely and are distinguished by cell surface markers ^{296 297 298 299}. Molecular regulation of self-renewal and inhibition of differentiation of long-term HSCs is coupled with notch and wingless signalling ³⁰⁰. The progress of long-term HSCs to multipotent progenitor (MPP) cells is marked by RTK foetal liver kinase-2 (Flk-2)⁺ and cluster of differentiation 90 (Thy-1.1)⁻ with an intermediate HSC formed named short-term HSC (Flk-2⁺ Thy-1.1⁺), which has limited self-renewal capacity ²⁹⁶. MPP cells can no longer self-renew but are heterogeneous in their cellular content and retain the potential to differentiate into any white blood cell lineage ³⁰¹. Long- and short-term HSCs and MPP cells differ in expression of transcription factors as shown in figure 5.1 ^{302 303 304 305}, which is regulated by discrete changes in the niche microenvironment in which HSCs reside. Long- and short-term HSCs and MPP cells reside in perivascular niches associated with sinusoidal blood vessels in adult bone marrow ^{306 307 308}.

Certain GFs maintain HSCs in these niches, including stem cell factor (SCF), CXC-chemokine ligand 12 and thrombopoietin (TPO), synthesised by endothelial and reticular perivascular stromal cells^{309 310 311 312 313 314}. The niche microenvironment is also manipulated by other cell types including megakaryocytes, monocytes and macrophages, which directly or indirectly alter the fate of residing HSCs^{315 316 317 318}. Akashi *et al* identified MPP cells differentiate to common lymphoid or common myeloid MPP cells, distinguished by different cell surface markers, IL-7R α ⁺Thy-1.1⁻Lin⁻Sca-1^{lo}c-Kit^{lo} and CD34⁺Fc γ RIII^{-/lo}Thy-1.1⁻IL-7R α ⁻Lin⁻Sca-1⁻c-Kit⁺ respectively^{71 72}. This cellular differentiation occurs in part due to stimulation by circulating cytokines, which is also true for subsequent differentiation and commitment steps, as depicted in figure 5.1^{321 322 323}. As well as differentiation commitment, these cytokines promote cell survival, induction of maturation and functional activation³²¹. Common lymphoid cells differentiate into mature B-, T-, or natural killer (NK)-cells where the lymphoid lineage ends³²⁴. Common myeloid cells on the other hand further differentiate into megakaryocyte-erythroid or granulocyte-myeloid progenitor cells³²⁵. The megakaryocyte-erythroid lineage ends with differentiation to either platelets or erythrocytes^{291 325}. Granulocyte-myeloid cells, however, require an additional differentiation step forming either myeloblasts or monoblasts, with final maturation into basophils, eosinophils and neutrophils or monocytes respectively^{319 326}.

Although most lymphocytes then enter the circulation, a large pool of neutrophils reside in the bone marrow until mobilised in response to chemoattractant cues^{81 82 327}. Whilst a proportion of monocytes circulate freely in the blood awaiting recruitment and differentiation into macrophages, these are outnumbered by

monocytes residing in the subcapsular red pulp of the spleen ^{330 331 332 333}. Genetic and cell-fate mapping identified spleen-resident macrophage populations represent a separate and distinct phagocyte lineage established prior to birth, either from elements present in the yolk-sac or foetal liver precursors ^{334 335 336 337}. How and why monocyte clusters are recruited and maintained within the spleen remains unclear. Although inflammatory signals mobilize these cells en masse to distant tissues, so it likely serves as a reservoir until required to differentiate to macrophages and fight infection ³³⁸. Perhaps they also contribute to the replenishment of spleen-residing macrophages, although this remains undetermined. It is also suggested the spleen can act as a reservoir for neutrophils within the perifollicular zone, which aid antibody production by marginal zone residing B-cells ^{339 340 341}. An immature population of spleen residing neutrophils have also been discovered, although whether they arise via bone marrow-dependent or -independent haematopoiesis could not be established ^{342 343}.

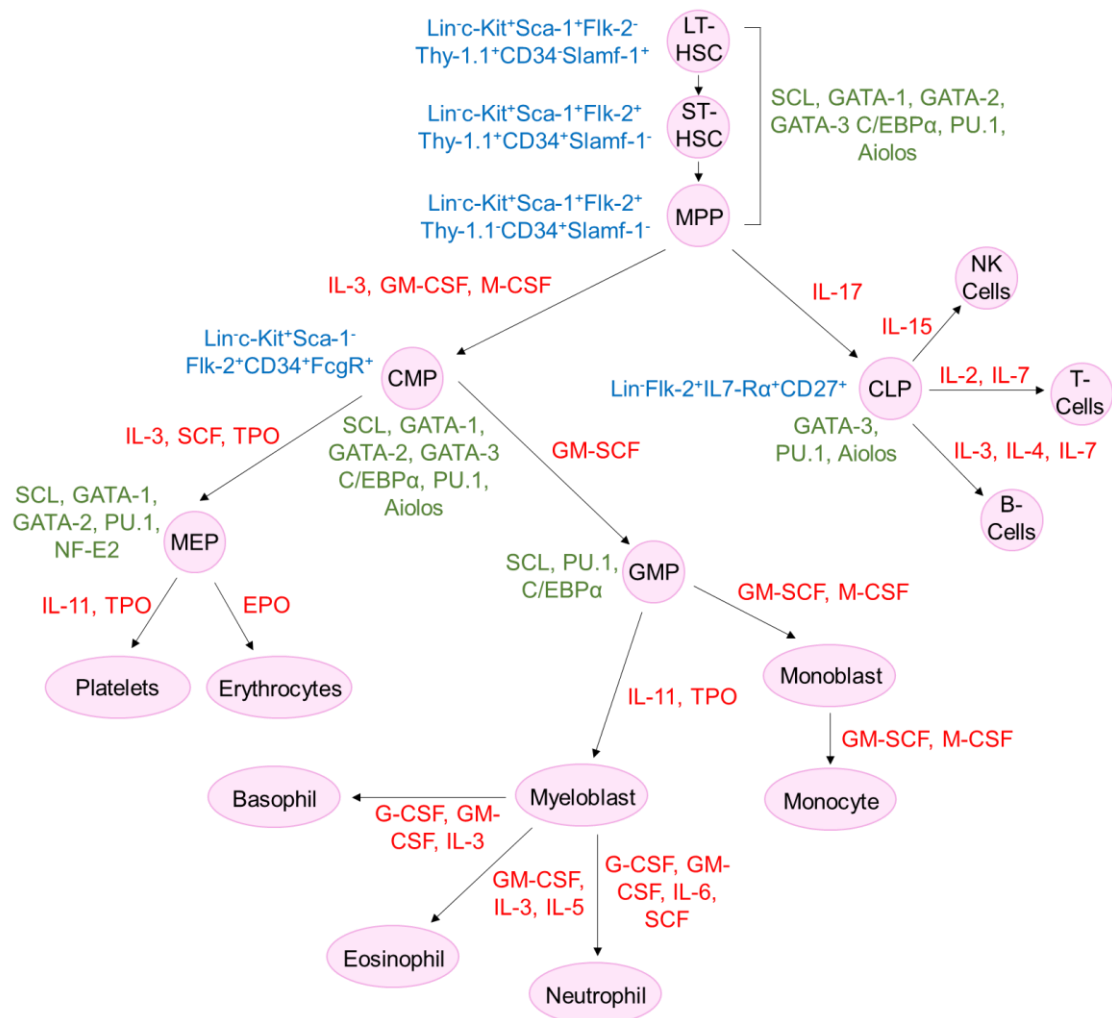


Figure 5.1. White blood cell production in the bone marrow by haematopoiesis.

Blue = cell surface receptors. Lin (Linear), Kit (Mast/stem cell GF receptor), Sca (Stem cell antigen), CD (Cluster of differentiation), Slam (Signalling lymphocyte activation molecule), FcgR (Fragment crystallizable gamma receptor, IL7-R (Interleukin 7 receptor). **Green** = cellular transcription factors. SCL (Stem cell leukaemia), GATA (Formerly termed Erythroid transcription factor), C/EBP (CCAAT-enhancer binding protein), PU (PU-box binding). **Red** = cytokines and chemokines which aid each differentiation step. IL (Interleukin), GM-CSF (Granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor), M-CSF (Macrophage colony stimulating factor), G-CSF (Granulocyte colony stimulating factor), TPO, SCF.

A detailed overview of haematopoiesis was provided above to highlight the important roles of SHP2 in the proliferation and survival of HSCs and progenitors. As indicated in figure 5.1, the cell-surface receptor Kit is highly expressed in HSCs ³⁴⁴. Following binding of SCF to Kit, SHP2 creates a positive feedback loop, an important process in maintaining adult HSC quiescence and survival ^{345 346 347}. The Eder group showed SHP2 acts downstream of the RTK breakpoint cluster region-abelson murine leukaemia (Bcr/Abl), promoting HSC proliferation and survival through activating STAT5 signalling ³⁴⁸. SHP2 also acts upstream of the cell-proliferation pathways Ras, ERK and Akt, with inducible SHP2-deficient HSC and progenitors undergoing apoptosis in response to SCF and TPO ³⁴⁹. Through overexpressing gain-of-function SHP2 mutants in progenitor cells the Chan group demonstrate a higher number of these cells residing in the synthesis and gap 2 phase of the cell cycle along with increased markers of progression, including cyclin D1, B-cell lymphoma-2 and B-cell lymphoma extra-large ³⁵⁰, as well as reduced expression of apoptotic markers p27, p21 and B-cell lymphoma-like-protein 11 ³⁵⁰. Using shRNA-mediated inhibition of SHP2 expression, Li *et al* identified reduced myeloid differentiation following GF stimulation ³⁵¹. This was driven by an initial increase in STAT5 phosphorylation, correlating with my own observations in cardiac tissue as outlined in chapter 3, with a subsequent decrease that reduced expression of anti-apoptotic genes including myeloid leukaemia cell differentiation protein and B-cell lymphoma extra-large ³⁵¹. Through the use of a lymphocyte cell line, Ba/F3, the Friedman group further suggest stimulation with G-CSF leads to SHP2 phosphorylation with subsequent activation of STAT3 signalling and granulocyte lineage determination ³⁵². Finally, Xu *et al* show hyperproliferation of lineage-committed myeloid, T-cell and B-cell

progenitors following transfection with SHP2 which has a gain-of-function mutation, E76K/+³⁵³. They speculate activated SHP2 distributes into centrosomes driving the amplification and genomic instability of these transfected cells³⁵³.

As highlighted above, SHP2 plays key roles in cardiac development and white blood cell production. It is perhaps unsurprising that NS patients with gain-of-function SHP2 mutations often present with cardiac structural defects and a myeloproliferative phenotype as detailed in the general introduction^{78 354}. 100 % of homozygous *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} NS mice and approximately 50 % of heterozygous *Ptpn11*^{D61G/+} NS mice, which I will refer to as HOM and HET respectively in this chapter when referencing foetal experiments, die *in utero* due to several cardiovascular structural defects⁷⁸. Here, I first sought to establish if foetal treatment with SFX-01, by administering the drug to pregnant dams, inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity to perhaps enhance the birth rate of HET offspring and allow HOM offspring to survive through to birth. Of course, if SFX-01 did enhance viability, a rational next question was whether their cardiac function and bone and skeletal muscle defects were also improved. The second aim of this chapter was to establish if prolonged treatment with SFX-01 could reduce white blood cell production in these mice, in particular, the myeloid lineage. As the increase white blood cell production in this mouse model likely contributes to the splenomegaly they present with, the effect of prolonged SFX-01 treatment on spleen growth was also assessed.

5.2 Materials and methods

5.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western blotting

SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting were performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter the following primary antibodies were used:

Primary antibody	Company	Species
Sulforaphane	In-house	Rabbit
SHP2 (for immunocapture)	Santa Cruz #sc-280	Rabbit
Total ERK 1/2	Cell signalling #9102	Rabbit
Phosphorylated ERK 1/2	Cell signalling #9101	Rabbit
SHP2 (for immunodetection)	R&D Systems #AF1894	Goat

Table 5.1. List of primary antibodies used for western immunoblotting in chapter 5.

5.2.2 Immunoprecipitation

Immunoprecipitation of proteins from tissue was performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter the following antibodies were used:

Antibody	Company	Species	Capture beads
SHP2	Santa Cruz #sc-7384	Rabbit	Agarose conjugated
GRB2	Santa Cruz #sc-8034	Rabbit	Agarose conjugated

Table 5.2. List of antibodies used for immunoprecipitation in chapter 5.

5.2.3 Foetal treatment with SFN

Three genotype breeding pairings were used for foetal studies: WT/WT, WT/HET, with the male mouse being HET, and HET/HET. In preliminary studies, male and females were housed separately and received 2.5 mg/ml or 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01, which is equivalent to 0.385 mg/ml or 0.123 mg/ml SFN respectively, for 3 days in their drinking water prior to breeding. Males were then added to the females' cages, where they remained until pregnancy was confirmed by visual inspection of the female. Dams continued receiving SFX-01 throughout their pregnancy. Neonates were sacrificed and snap frozen by liquid nitrogen within 24 hours of birth.

In additional studies, males and females were mated, and the date of conception was calculated by identification of a vaginal plug and at this point, the males were removed. Treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in the dams drinking water began 11 days post-conception, the time point determined as the completion of gastrulation. Neonates were sacrificed and snap frozen by liquid nitrogen within 24 hours of birth.

5.2.4 Blood sampling via the tail vein

10 minutes prior to sampling, mice were placed in a warming chamber set to 37 °C to induce dilation of the blood vessels. Mice were then placed into an induction chamber and anaesthesia was induced for 1-minute using 3 % isoflurane mixed with 97 % O₂ at a flow rate of 1 l/min. Mice were put into a face-down position and held in place using surgical tape. Anaesthesia was maintained using a nose mask with 1.5-2 % isoflurane and 98-98.5 % O₂ at a flow rate of 1 l/min. Body temperature was measured using a rectal probe and maintained at 37 °C ± 1.5 °C via a heat lamp when required. Tails were washed with an antimicrobial

solution prior to sample collection, and a heparinised 0.3 ml U-100 insulin syringe (BD Benelux) inserted into the lateral vein. 50 µl of blood was immediately collected into the syringe and pressure was carefully applied to terminate bleeding at the sampling site. After sampling, animals recovered in a temperature-controlled incubator.

5.2.5 Wright-Giemsa stain

1 µl of blood was spread thinly onto a glass slide and allowed to air dry. Once fully dried, blood films were submerged in Wright-Giemsa stain for 30 seconds, after which they were placed directly into deionised water for 10 minutes. Slides were then washed in running deionised water and left to fully air dry before being analysed by light microscopy. The nucleus and cytoplasm of white blood cells were stained dark purple, whilst red blood cells were stained light pink. White blood cells were counted from five fields of view at a 10X magnification for all samples and white blood cell count was represented as an average of these five values.

5.2.6 Tissue preparation for flow cytometry

Following the sacrifice of mice, the spleen, femur and tibia were harvested and placed into separate falcon tubes containing 30 ml of PBS supplemented with 5 µl heparin. Blood was also collected via the abdominal aorta into a 1 ml syringe lined with heparin. All samples were placed on ice until needed and prepared as subsequently described. All centrifugation steps were carried out for 10 minutes at 1800 x g at 4 °C and all incubation steps were carried out at room temperature.

Blood: 50 µl of blood was transferred to a 15 ml falcon tube with the remaining blood used to analyse MIP1α and MIP2 levels as described below. For lysis of red blood cells, 1 ml 10X PBS and 9 ml deionised water was added to the 15 ml

falcon tube followed by inverting 5 times. 5 ml of 1X PBS was then added, and samples were centrifuged. *Spleen*: Spleen tissue was transferred into a petri dish containing 20 ml PBS, any attached fat tissue was removed, and the spleen was dissected into two halves along the long axis. Half of the tissue was snap frozen at -80 °C to be used in future experiments, whilst the remaining tissue was placed into a 40 µm nylon mesh cell strainer (Thermo Fischer), which was placed into a fresh petri dish containing 5 ml PBS. Using the flat end of a syringe plunger the tissue was forced through the cell strainer. PBS containing the strained spleen cells was transferred into a 50 ml falcon tube containing 25 ml PBS and centrifuged. Cells were resuspended in 10 ml red blood cell lysis buffer (BioLegend), incubated for 10 minutes on a rolling shaker and then centrifuged. *Bone marrow*: Femur and tibia bones were transferred into a petri dish containing 20 ml PBS. The knee joint and either side of each bone were cut using scissors. A needle attached to a 1 ml syringe filled with PBS was inserted into the cavity of each bone and the marrow was flushed out into a 50 ml falcon tube containing 25 ml PBS and samples were centrifuged. Cells were resuspended in 10 ml red blood cell lysis buffer, incubated for 10 minutes on a rolling shaker and then centrifuged. After centrifugation of all tissue samples, supernatants were removed, and pellets were resuspended in 1 ml PBS. Myeloid cell staining was then carried out.

5.2.7 Cell staining for flow cytometry

Tissue samples prepared as described above were passed through a 35 µm nylon mesh cell strainer upon a 5 ml round-bottomed glass test tube (Thermo Fisher). 50 µl from each tissue type were combined in a separate 5 ml round-bottomed glass test tube to be used for staining with a dead cell marker. 200 µl

of each sample was also transferred into a fresh 5 ml round-bottomed glass test tube to be used as unstained sample controls, with the remaining sample to be used for myeloid cell staining. 5 ml PBS was added to all tubes and centrifuged, after which 4.8 ml of the supernatant was discarded, and the pellet was resuspended thoroughly by vortexing in the remaining 200 μ l. The remaining protocol was carried out in reduced lighting. 1 μ l of cell viability dye, Zombie Aqua (BioLegend), was added to each 'staining' sample as well as the dead cell marker only control. Zombie Aqua is an amine-reactive dye which is non-permeant to live cells but permeant to cells with compromised membranes. Samples were incubated in the dark for 20 minutes. During this time, flow cytometry buffer was prepared (2 % FBS, 2 mM EDTA in PBS) and passed through a filter unit (Thermo Fisher). 5 ml of buffer was then added to each sample tube and centrifuged. 4.8 ml of supernatant was discarded, and the pellet was resuspended thoroughly by vortexing in the remaining 200 μ l. 1 μ l of each antibody; cluster of differentiation molecule 11b (CD11b)- allophycocyanin Cy7 (ApcCy7), lymphocyte antigen 6C (Ly6C)-peridinin-Chlorophyll-Protein (PerCP) lymphocyte antigen 6C (Ly6G)-fluorescein Isothiocyanate (FITC), all purchased from BD Biosciences, were added to each 'staining' tube and were incubated for 1-hour. During this time, single staining control samples were prepared as follows: 100 μ l of compensation beads (BioLegend) were added to 400 μ l buffer and split equally between three 5 ml round-bottomed glass test tubes which were to be used as single staining control. 30 minutes later, 1 μ l of either antibody was added to one of the single staining control tubes and incubated for 30 minutes. Following incubation, 5 ml of buffer was added to all tubes and centrifuged. 4.8 ml of supernatant was removed, and the pellets were resuspended thoroughly by vortexing in the

remaining 200 µl. Caps were then placed on all tubes and stored in the dark at 4 °C until flow cytometry analysis was carried out.

5.2.8 Flow cytometry analysis

Flow cytometry was conducted using a FACSCanto II cell analyser system (BD Biosciences) using a 633 nm excitation red laser to detect CD11b-ApcCy7, a 488 nm excitation red laser to detect Ly6C-PerCP and a 488 nm excitation green laser to detect Ly6G-FITC. 50,000 cells per sample were analysed. Firstly, using an 'unstained' sample, the cell population of interest was gated and the photomultiplier tubes (PMT) voltages for forward scatter (FCS) and side scatter (SSC) as well as fluorescent channels were optimised. Compensation % values were calculated using each single staining antibody control and values were applied to all experiments conducted on the same day. 'Staining' tubes for each tissue sample were then analysed by the cytometer and the following analysis was conducted for each sample using FlowJo software (BD Biosciences): *Elimination of cell debris*: SSC-area (SSC-A) (y-axis) was plotted against FSC-height (FSC-H) (x-axis) and a fluorescence intensity threshold of 5,000 was generated to eliminate any cell debris from the analysis. *Elimination of cell doublets*: FSC-H (y-axis) was plotted against FSC-A (x-axis) and the main cell population was gated for. *Elimination of dead cells*: Cell count (y-axis) was plotted against 405 nm excitation using a violet laser. Two peaks were generated; correlating to live cells (lower fluorescence intensity) and dead cells (higher fluorescence intensity). Dead cells were eliminated by gating only for the lower intensity peak. *Identification of inflammatory monocyte population*: Ly6C (y-axis) was plotted against CD11b (x-axis) and inflammatory monocytes were analysed by gating only the CD11b⁺Ly6C^{Hi} cell population. *Identification of neutrophil*

population: Ly6G (y-axis) was plotted against CD11b (x-axis) and neutrophils were analysed by gating only the CD11b⁺Ly6G^{Hi} cell population.

5.2.9 Ultrasound

Ultrasound was performed using the VisualSonics Vevo 770 image system fitted with an RMV707B scan head at 15-45 MHz. Mice were placed into an induction chamber and anaesthesia was induced for 1-minute using 3 % isoflurane mixed with 97 % O₂ at a flow rate of 1 l/min. Mice were then placed in a supine position on top of a heated pad embedded with electrocardiogram electrodes and fixed in place using surgical tape. Anaesthesia was maintained using a nose mask with 1.5-2 % isoflurane and 98-98.5 % O₂ at a flow rate of 1 l/min. The electrocardiogram was monitored throughout the procedure, as was the body temperature, which was measured using a rectal probe and maintained at 37 °C ± 1.5 °C via the heated pad as well as a heat lamp when required. Hair was removed from the abdominal area using a razor followed by hair removal cream. A generous layer of preheated ultrasound gel was then added to the abdominal area. The probe was lowered onto the gel and moved into position until the largest area of the long axis of the spleen was identified, which was measured in mm². After the ultrasound was completed, treatment animals recovered in a temperature-controlled incubator.

5.2.10 Macrophage inflammatory protein 1 alpha (MIP1α) measurement

Levels of MIP1α were measured in blood samples using an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) kit (Abcam #ab200017). Wash buffers and an antibody cocktail were prepared as advised by the manufacturer's protocol. All incubation steps were carried out at room temperature, with shaking at 400 rpm. Plasma samples were then prepared. Firstly, ~1 ml of blood was collected in a

heparin-coated syringe and transferred to a microcentrifuge tube. Blood was centrifuged at 2000 x g for 10 minutes with separated plasma placed into a fresh microcentrifuge tube. 50 µl of plasma sample or standard were added to wells of the provided 96-well plate, which were pre-lined with an immobilized anti-tag MIP1α antibody. All samples were run in triplicates. 50 µl of an antibody cocktail containing an affinity-tag labelled capture antibody and a reporter conjugated detector antibody was added and incubated for 2 hours followed by 3X washing with 350 µl wash buffer. After the final wash, 100 µl of 1:1 H₂O₂ and the chromogenic substrate 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine were added, which is catalysed by the addition of HRP which generates a blue colour during incubation in the dark for 10 minutes. The reaction was terminated by adding 100 µl of sulfuric acid-containing stop solution, generating a yellow colour during incubation for 1-minute. An endpoint reading of optical density was then measured at 450 nm using a microplate reader. Values were calculated by using the average of triplicate samples and subtracting the average zero standard from each sample.

5.2.11 Macrophage inflammatory protein 2 (MIP2) measurement

Levels of MIP2 were measured in blood samples using an ELISA kit (R&D Systems #DY435). Plasma was prepared as described previously. All incubation steps were carried out at room temperature and all washes conducted 3X with 400 µl wash buffer (0.05 % Tween 20 in PBS, pH 7.4). The assay plate was prepared by first coating required wells of a 96-well plate with 100 µl of MIP2 capture antibody, incubated overnight and the following morning the plate was washed. Wells were blocked using 300 µl of 1 % BSA in PBS, pH 7.2-7.4 for 1-hour followed by washing. 100 µl of sample or standard was added to the wells

and the plate was incubated for 2 hours and then the wells were washed. 100 μ l of detection antibody was then added to each well and again incubated for 2 hours and washed. 100 μ l of Streptavidin-HRP was then added in the dark and incubated for 20 minutes followed by washing. 100 μ l of 1:1 H_2O_2 and 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine were then added in the dark and incubated for 20 minutes followed by washing. Finally, 50 μ l of 2 M H_2SO_4 was added. An endpoint reading of optical density was then immediately measured at 450 nm using a microplate reader. Values were calculated by using the average of triplicate samples and subtracting the average zero standard from each sample. Average values from positive control standards were plotted against their concentration and a standard curve was generated. Unknown MIP2 concentrations were then interpolated from this curve.

5.3 Results

5.3.1 High amounts of SFX-01 is embryonic lethal in pregnancies carrying NS foeti

I first sought to investigate if foetal treatment with SFX-01 would result in HOM offspring being born from HET/HET NS breeding pairs or increase the number of HET offspring born from WT/HET breeding pairs. Treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 had no detrimental effects on conception, pregnancy or litter size for WT/WT breeding pairs (figure 5.2 A). All females from WT/HET breeding pairs who received SFX-01 conceived and gave birth to litters. However, all females from HET/HET breeding pairs that received SFX-01 before pregnancy, and in which pregnancy had been confirmed, did not deliver litters, with termination estimated by visual inspection within 10 days of conception (figure 5.2 A). Treatment of WT/HET breeding pairs with SFX-01 significantly reduced litter size (figure 5.2 B) with genotyping identifying a trend towards fewer HET offspring born compared to untreated controls (figure 5.2 C). All females from HET/HET breeding pairs that received SFX-01 post-gastrulation, and in which pregnancy had been confirmed, also did not deliver litters (figure 5.3).

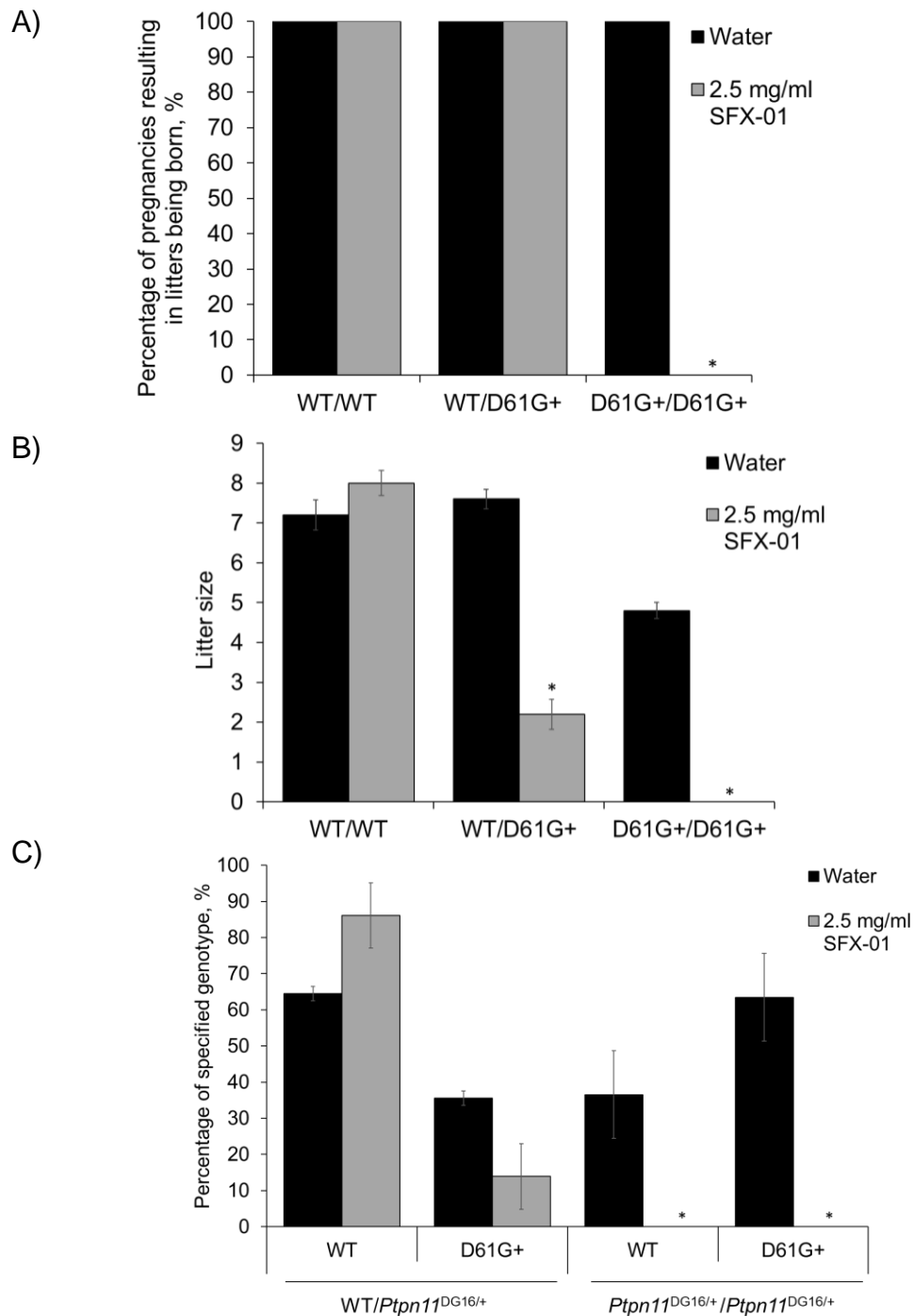


Figure 5.2. Foetal treatment with high amounts of SFX-01 pre-gastrulation is embryonic lethal in pregnancies carrying NS foeti.

A) Treatment of HET/HET breeding pairs with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and during pregnancy resulted in no litters being born. B, C) Treatment of WT/HET breeding pairs with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and during pregnancy significantly reduced litter size with a trend for a lower percentage of HET offspring. (n = 6, *p<0.05 versus untreated control).

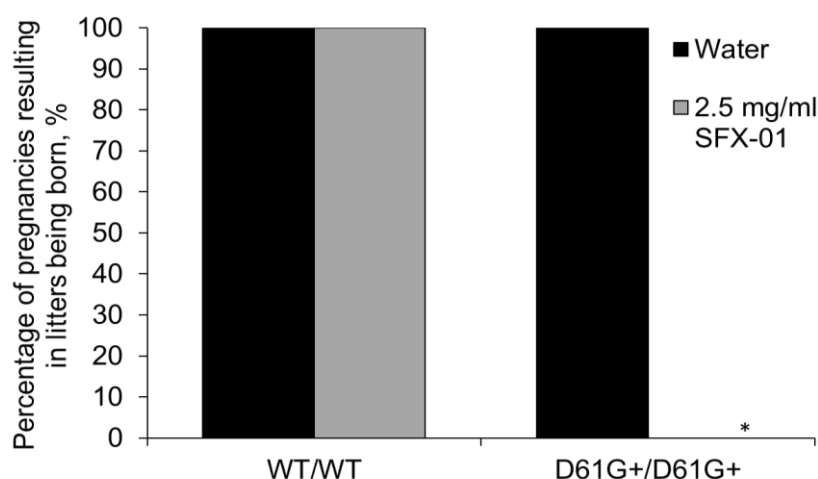


Figure 5.3. Foetal treatment with high amounts of SFX-01 post-gastrulation under these conditions is embryonic lethal in pregnancies carrying NS foeti.

A) Treatment of HET/HET breeding pairs with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water 11 days post-conception resulted in no litters being born. (n = 3, *p<0.05 versus untreated control).

5.3.2 Only WT neonates are born following foetal treatment with low amounts of SFX-01

As treatment of HET/HET breeding pairs with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 resulted in the termination of pregnancies, foetal studies were repeated using 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01. As above, SFX-01 treatment had no detrimental effects on conception, pregnancy or litter size for WT/WT breeding pairs (figure 5.4 A). All females from HET/HET breeding pairs who received SFX-01 conceived and gave birth to litters (figure 5.4 A). However, SFX-01 treatment significantly reduced the litter size of HET/HET breeding pairs and genotyping confirmed all offspring were WT (figure 5.4 B, C).

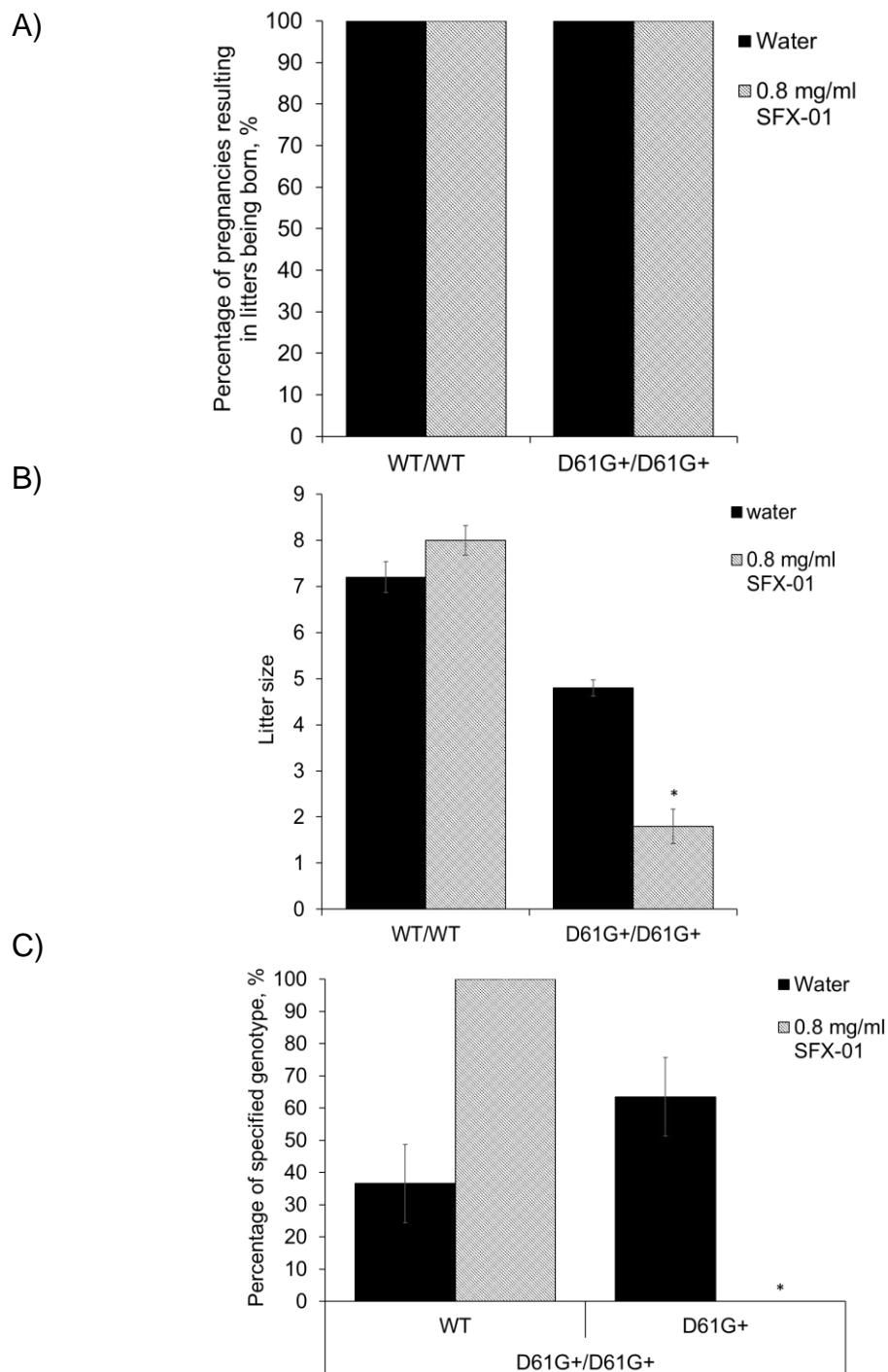


Figure 5.4. Foetal treatment with low amounts of SFX-01 results in the birth of only WT neonates in pregnancies carrying NS foeti.

A) Percentage of pregnancies resulting in the birth of litters was not altered following treatment of WT/WT or HET/HET breeding pairs with 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01 before and during pregnancy. B, C) Treatment of HET/HET breeding pairs with 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01 significantly reduced litter size with only WT offspring born. (n = 6, *p<0.05 versus untreated control).

5.3.3 Foetal treatment with SFX-01 only partially reduces neonatal SHP2 phosphatase activity

A fluorescence-based activity assay identified no inhibition in global SHP2 phosphatase activity in WT neonates from WT/HET or HET/HET breeding pairs following foetal treatment with 2.5 or 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01 respectively (figure 5.5 A, B). Partial inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity by ~17 % was detected in HET offspring from WT/HET breeding pairs following foetal treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 (figure 5.5 A).

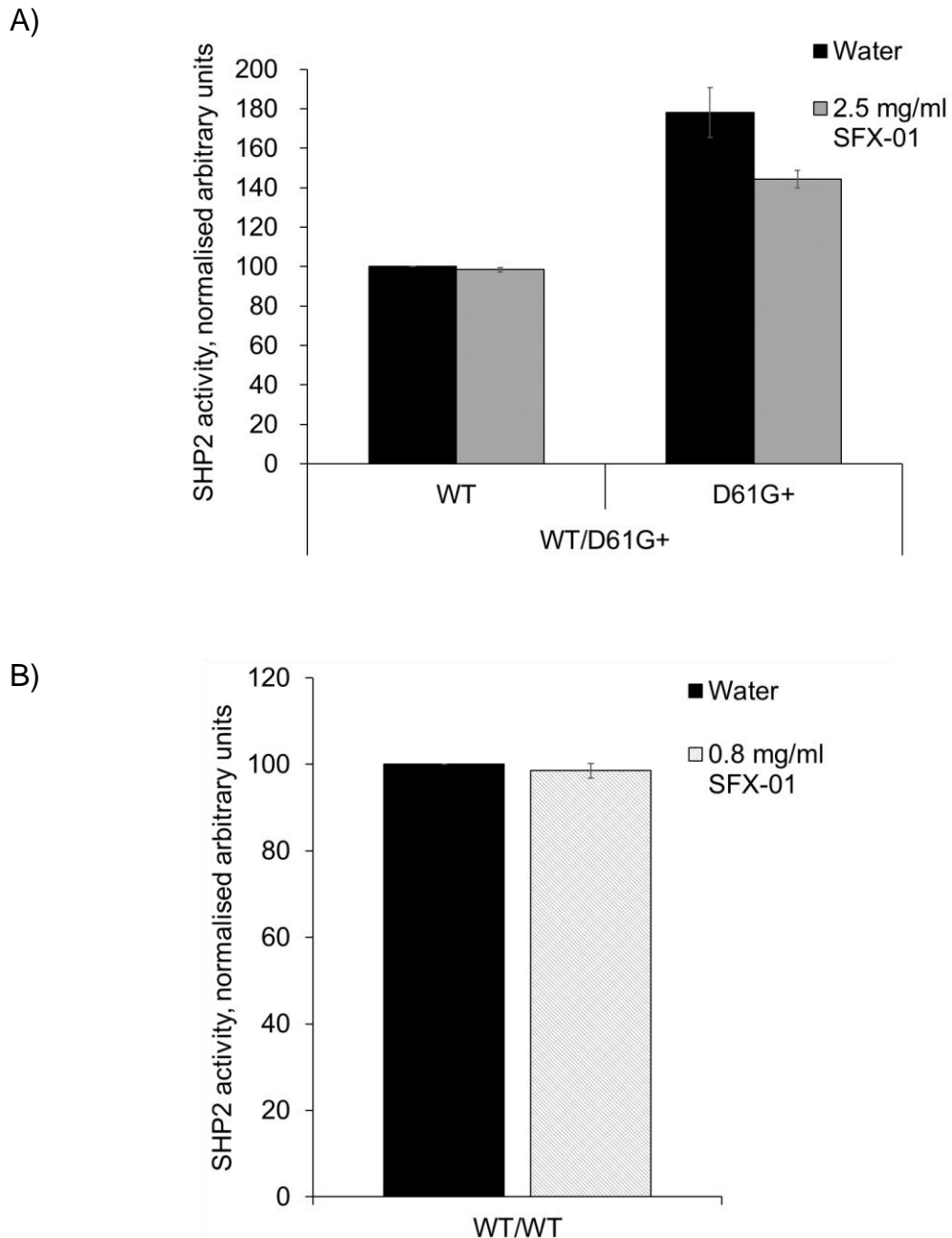


Figure 5.5. Foetal treatment with SFX-01 partially reduces SHP2 phosphatase activity in HET neonates.

A) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay which shows no inhibition of global SHP2 activity in WT neonates and partial inhibition in HET neonates from WT/HET breeding pairs who received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and throughout pregnancy. B) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay identified no inhibition of global SHP2 activity in WT neonates from HET/HET breeding pairs who received 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and throughout pregnancy. (n = 2-6).

5.3.4 Protein-SFN adducts are detected in neonates following foetal treatment with SFX-01

Western immunoblotting was conducted to determine whether SFN crosses the placenta and labels foetal tissue. Protein-SFN adducts were detected in both WT and HET neonates from WT/HET breeding pairs who had received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and during pregnancy as outlined above (figure 5.6).

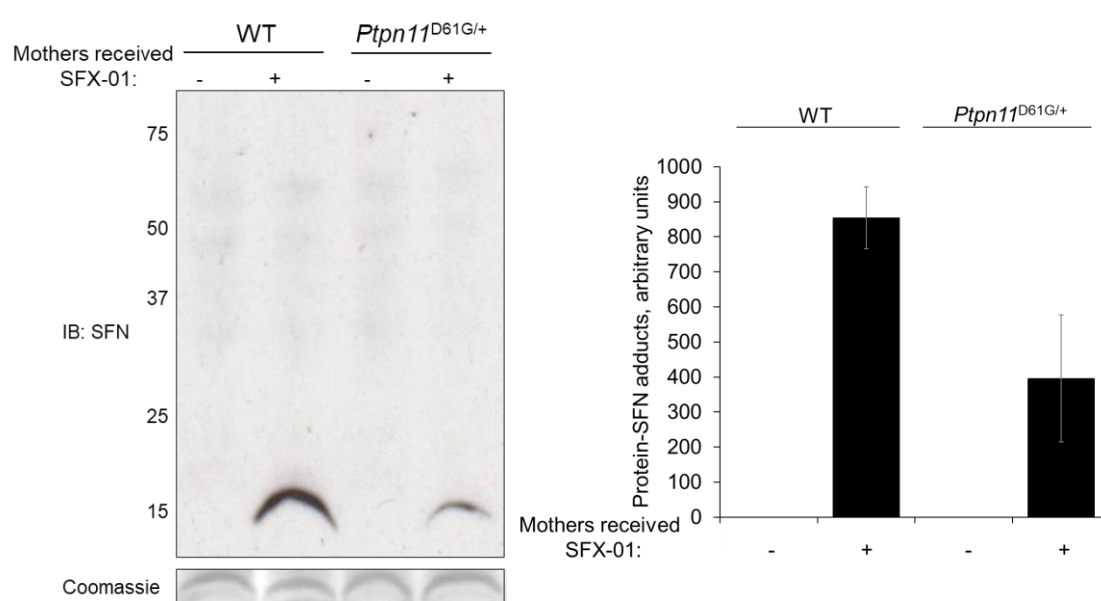


Figure 5.6. SFN adducts proteins in WT or HET neonates following foetal treatment with SFX-01.

An immunoblot showing SFN adduction of a ~15 kDa protein in WT and HET neonates from WT/HET breeding pairs who had received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and during pregnancy. (n = 5).

5.3.5 Foetal treatment with SFX-01 increases neonatal ERK phosphorylation

Western immunoblotting identified increased ERK phosphorylation in WT neonates from WT/WT breeding pairs who had received 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and during pregnancy as outlined above (figure 5.7).

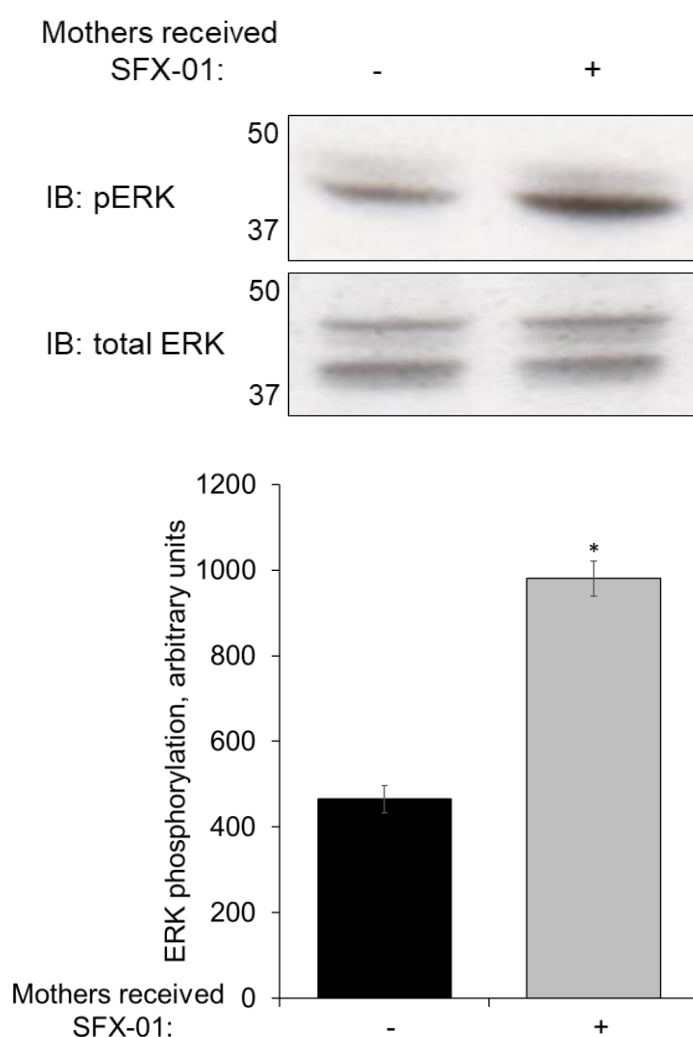


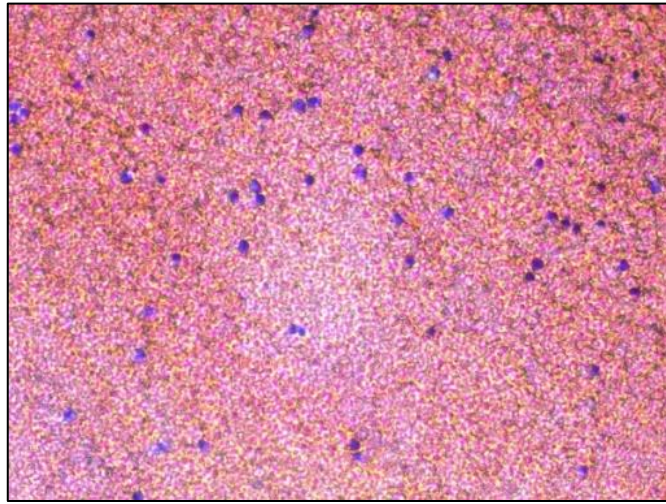
Figure 5.7. Foetal treatment with SFX-01 increases ERK phosphorylation in WT neonates.

An immunoblot showing increased ERK phosphorylation in WT neonates from WT/WT breeding pairs who had received 0.8 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water before and during pregnancy. (n = 3, *p<0.05 versus untreated control).

5.3.6 SFX-01 treatment lowers total white blood cell count in WT and NS mice

Blood sampling followed by Wright-Giemsa staining, as represented in figure 5.8 A, showed total white blood cell count was elevated in 17- and 22-week-old NS mice compared to their WT littermates (figure 5.8 B) which was in line with previous studies. 5- and 10-week treatment with SFX-01 reduced total white blood cell count in NS mice compared to untreated controls, which was also reduced in WT mice at the later time point (figure 5.8 B).

A)



B)

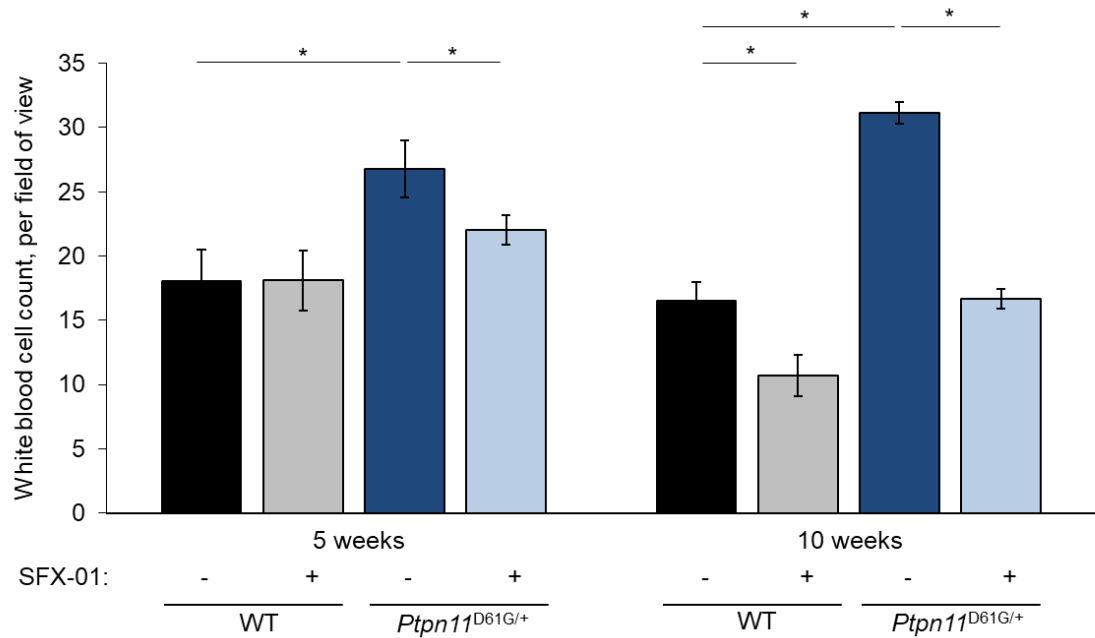


Figure 5.8. SFX-01 treatment reduces white blood cell count in WT and NS mice.

A) A representative light microscopy image of Wright-Giemsa stained blood samples from a 22-week-old WT mouse. B) Total white blood cell count was lowered in NS mice following 5- and 10-weeks treatment with SFX-01. Cell count was also lowered in WT mice at the later time point. (n = 13-16, *p<0.05 versus untreated control).

5.3.7 SFX-01 treatment lowers myeloid cell count in the blood and spleen of NS mice

Inflammatory monocyte and neutrophil cell counts were calculated using flow cytometry as outlined in figure 5.9. Analysis from 17- or 22-week-old NS mice revealed an increase in inflammatory monocytes and neutrophils in the blood compared to their WT littermates (figure 5.10). No difference in myeloid cell count was detected in bone marrow of 22-week-old NS mice compared to their WT littermates (figure 5.11), however, the number of neutrophils was significantly greater in the spleen (figure 5.12). 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in drinking water had no effect on total myeloid cell count in the blood of WT mice (figure 5.10), however, caused a significant decrease in the number of neutrophils and therefore total myeloid count in the blood of NS mice (figure 5.10). No elevation of total myeloid cell count was detected in bone marrow of 22-week-old NS mice compared to WT littermates, although 10-week treatment with SFX-01 caused a small reduction in neutrophil count in this tissue in either genotype (figure 5.11). A significant increase in total myeloid cell count comprising of an increase in neutrophils was detected in the spleen of 22-week-old NS mice compared to their WT littermates (figure 5.12). Treatment with SFX-01 for 10 weeks significantly reduced neutrophil and inflammatory monocyte counts in the spleen of NS mice with the latter also decreased in WT littermates (figure 5.12).

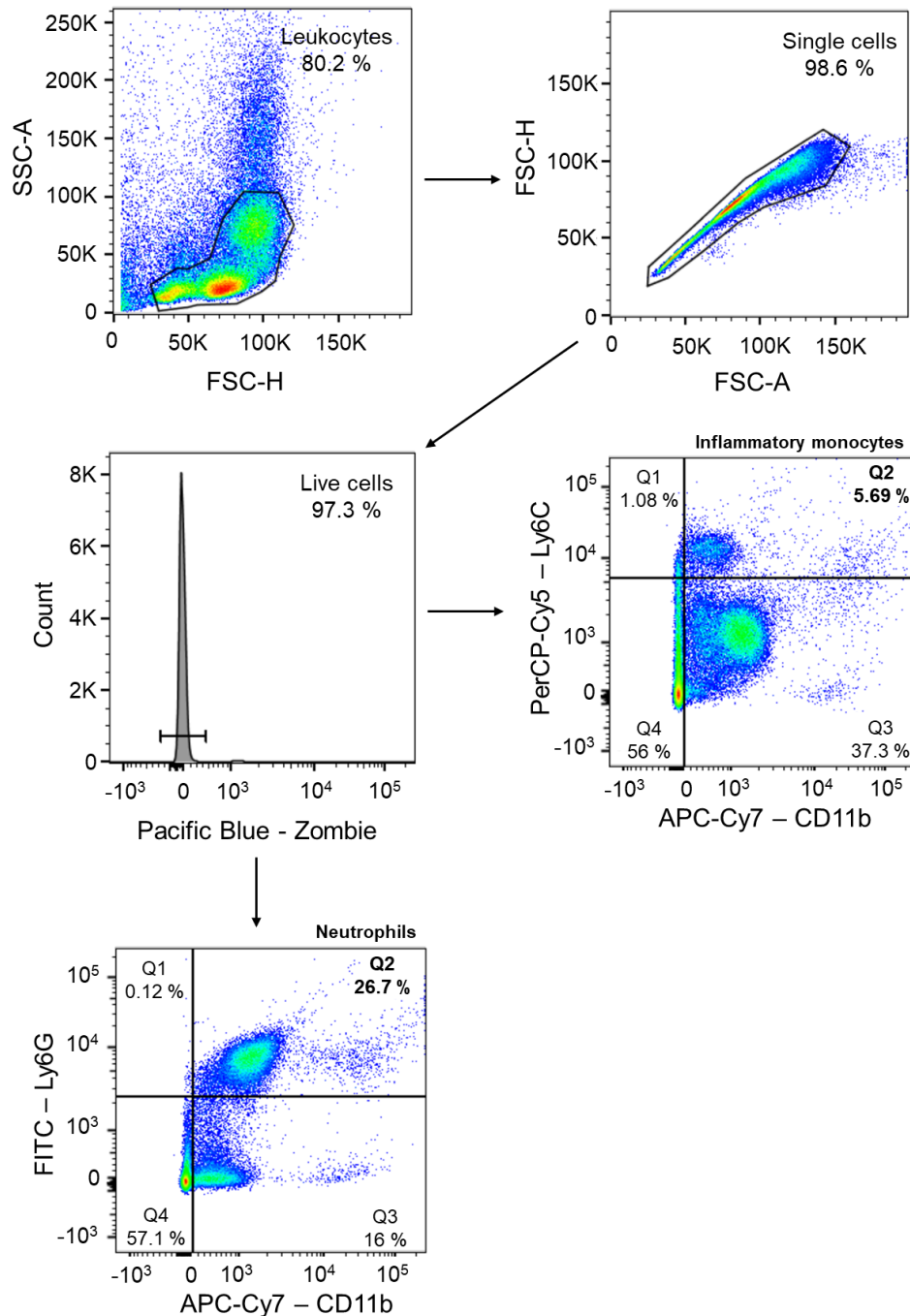
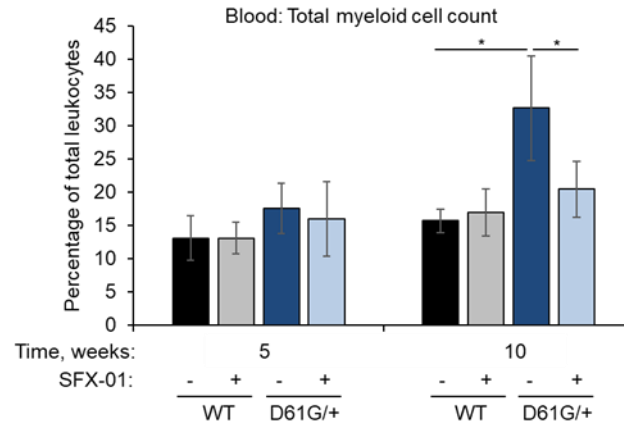


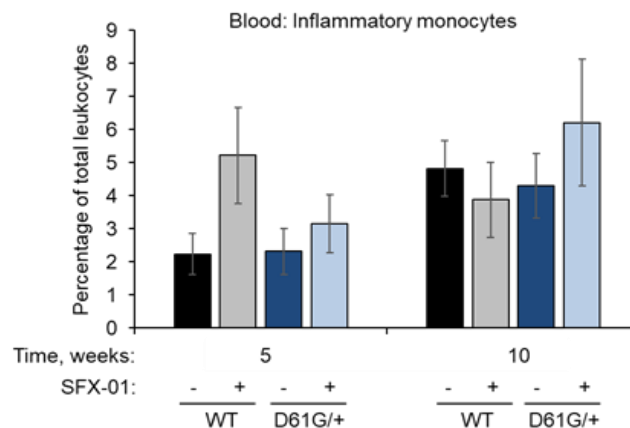
Figure 5.9. Representative flow cytometry analyses of blood from 22-week-old NS mice.

Representative FLOW-JO plots and histograms showing gates used to calculate percentages of each cell population within the blood. Leukocytes (SSC-A vs FSC-H), single cells (FSC-H vs FSC-A), live cells (Cell count vs Pacific Blue), inflammatory monocytes ($CD11b^+Ly6C^{Hi}$) and neutrophils ($CD11b^+Ly6C^{Hi}$). Values represent percentage of the previous gate. For example, 5.69% of live, single-cell leukocytes are inflammatory monocytes.

A)



B)



C)

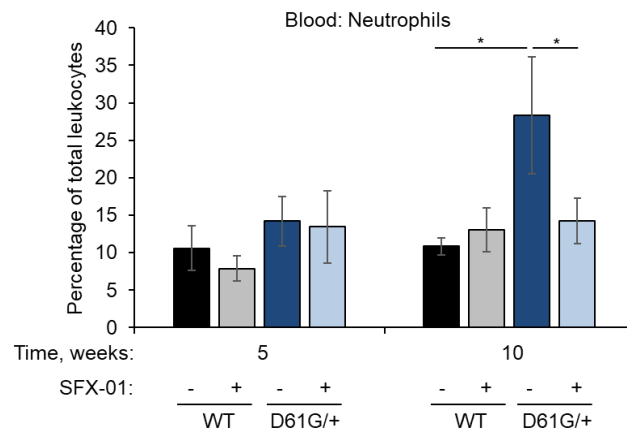


Figure 5.10. SFX-01 treatment reduces neutrophil count in the blood of NS mice.

A-C) Flow cytometry analysis showing reduced myeloid cell count in the blood from 22-week-old NS mice following 10-week treatment of 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water, which was attributed to a reduction in neutrophils. No effect on total myeloid cell count from the blood of WT mice was detected. (n = 13-16, *p < 0.05 versus WT or untreated control as stated).

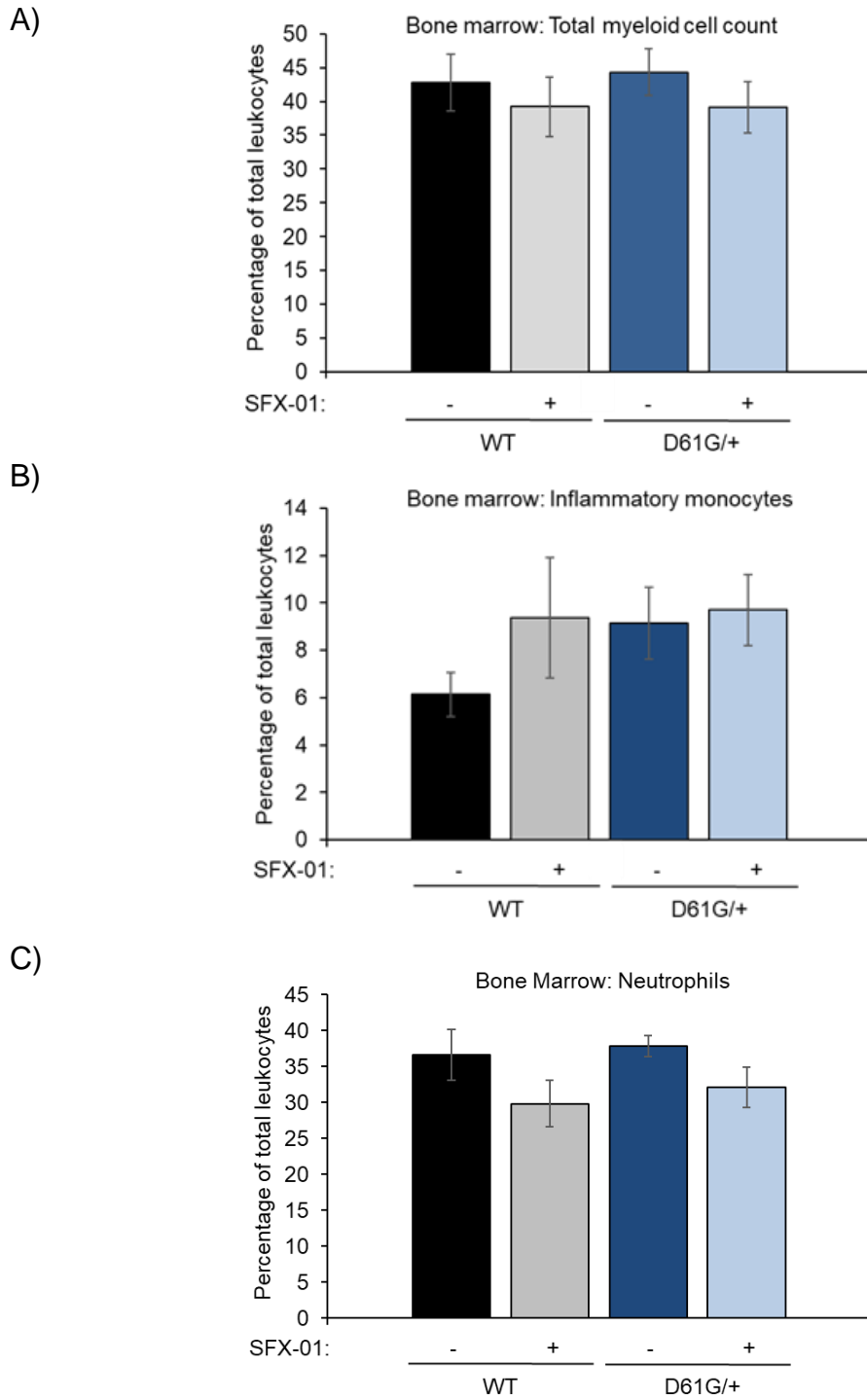


Figure 5.11. SFX-01 treatment causes a small reduction in neutrophil cell count in the bone marrow of NS mice.

A-C) Flow cytometry analysis showing a small reduction in myeloid cell count in the bone marrow of 22-week-old WT or NS mice following 10-week treatment of 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water due a reduction in the number of neutrophils. (n = 14-16).

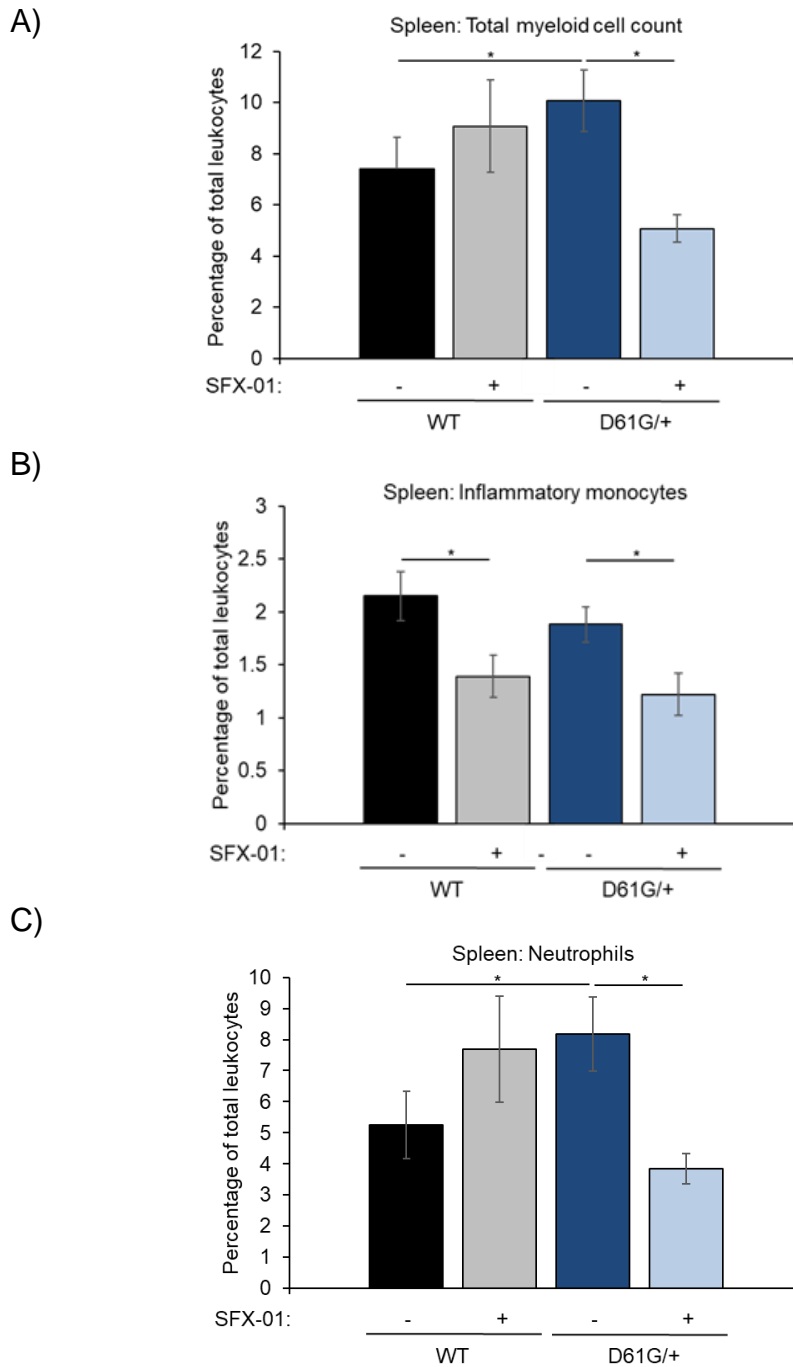


Figure 5.12. SFX-01 treatment reduces total myeloid cell count in the spleen of NS mice.

A-C) Flow cytometry analysis showing reduced myeloid cell count in the spleen of 22-week-old NS mice following 10-week treatment of 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water, which was attributed to a reduction in both inflammatory monocytes and neutrophils. A reduction in inflammatory monocyte cell count was detected in the spleen of 22-week-old WT mice following treatment with the drug. (n = 14-16, *p<0.05 versus WT or untreated control as stated).

5.3.8 SFX-01 treatment reduces the plasma concentration of MIP2 but not MIP1 α in NS mice

MIP1 α was not elevated in the plasma of untreated 22-week-old NS mice compared to their WT littermates and no reduction of the chemokine was seen following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water (figure 5.13 A). However, a trend towards an increase in levels of MIP2 was seen in the plasma of 22-week-old NS mice compared to WT, with a trend for a decrease in levels of MIP2 following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 treatment in NS compared to untreated controls (figure 5.13 B).

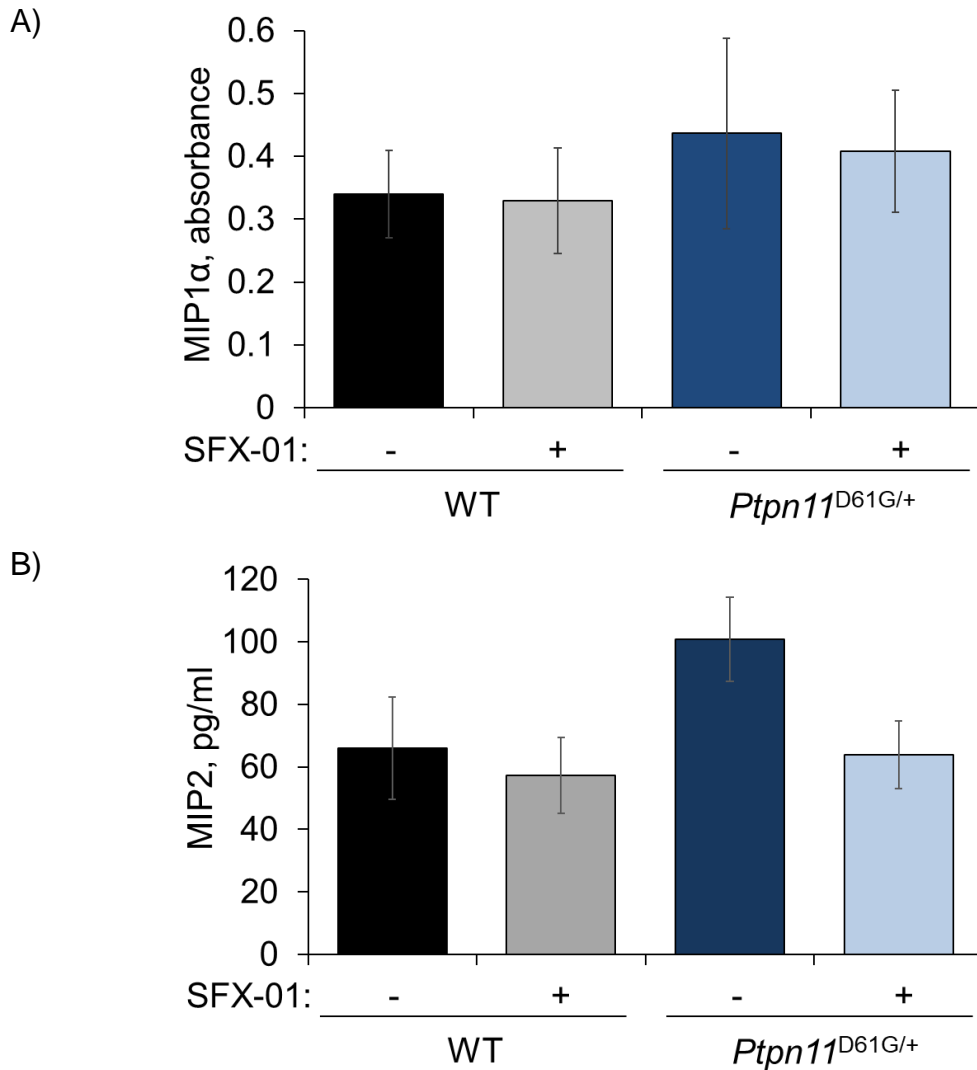


Figure 5.13. The concentration of MIP2 but not MIP1α is reduced in the plasma of NS mice following SFX-01 treatment.

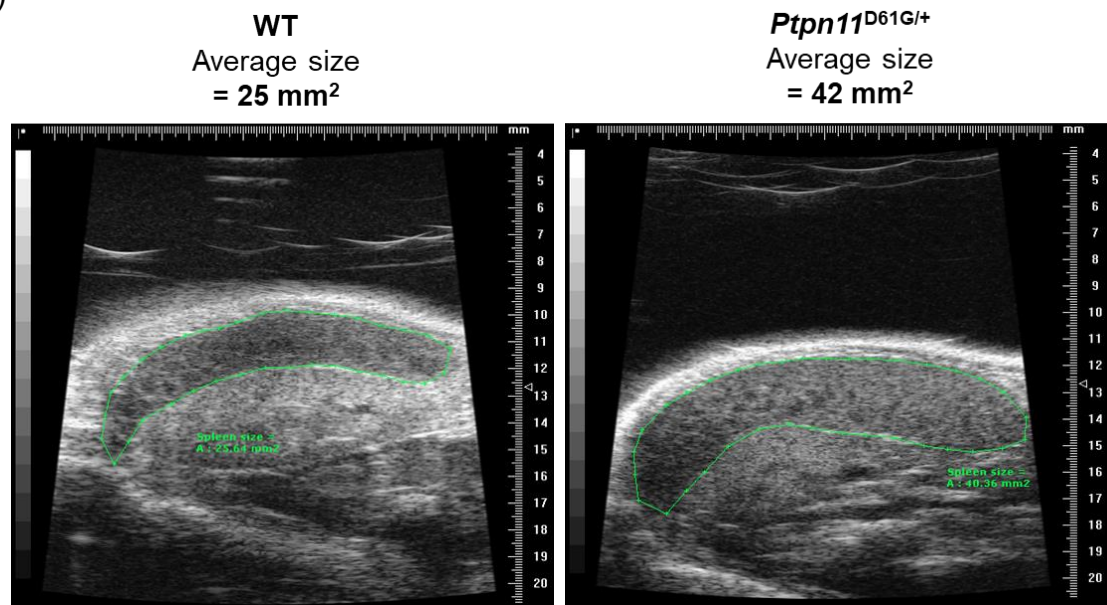
A, B) Analyses of MIP1α and MIP2 levels in plasma from 22-week-old WT or NS mice following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. SFX-01 treatment reduced MIP2 levels in NS mice. Neither chemokine was reduced in WT mice. (n = 13-15).

5.3.9 SFX-01 treatment reduces the spleen growth of NS mice

Ultrasound analysis of the size of the spleen and weighing of this tissue showed 22-week-old NS mice had larger and heavier spleens compared to their WT littermates (figures 5.14 and 5.15). The ultrasound analysis also identified a trend

for a decrease in the spleen size of NS mice following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water compared to untreated controls (figure 5.15 B). A significant reduction in spleen growth was apparent in NS mice when data was analysed as a delta change in the spleen size for each mouse over the duration of the 10-week treatment period with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 (figure 5.15 C). Weighing of the spleens at the end of the experiment corroborated the trend for a reduction in the spleen weight of NS mice following 10-week treatment with SFX-01 (figure 5.15 A). Spleen weight and size were unaffected in WT mice following SFX-01 treatment.

A)



B)



Figure 5.14. Adult NS mice have splenomegaly.

A, B) Representative ultrasound and photographic images of spleens from 22-week-old WT or NS mice.

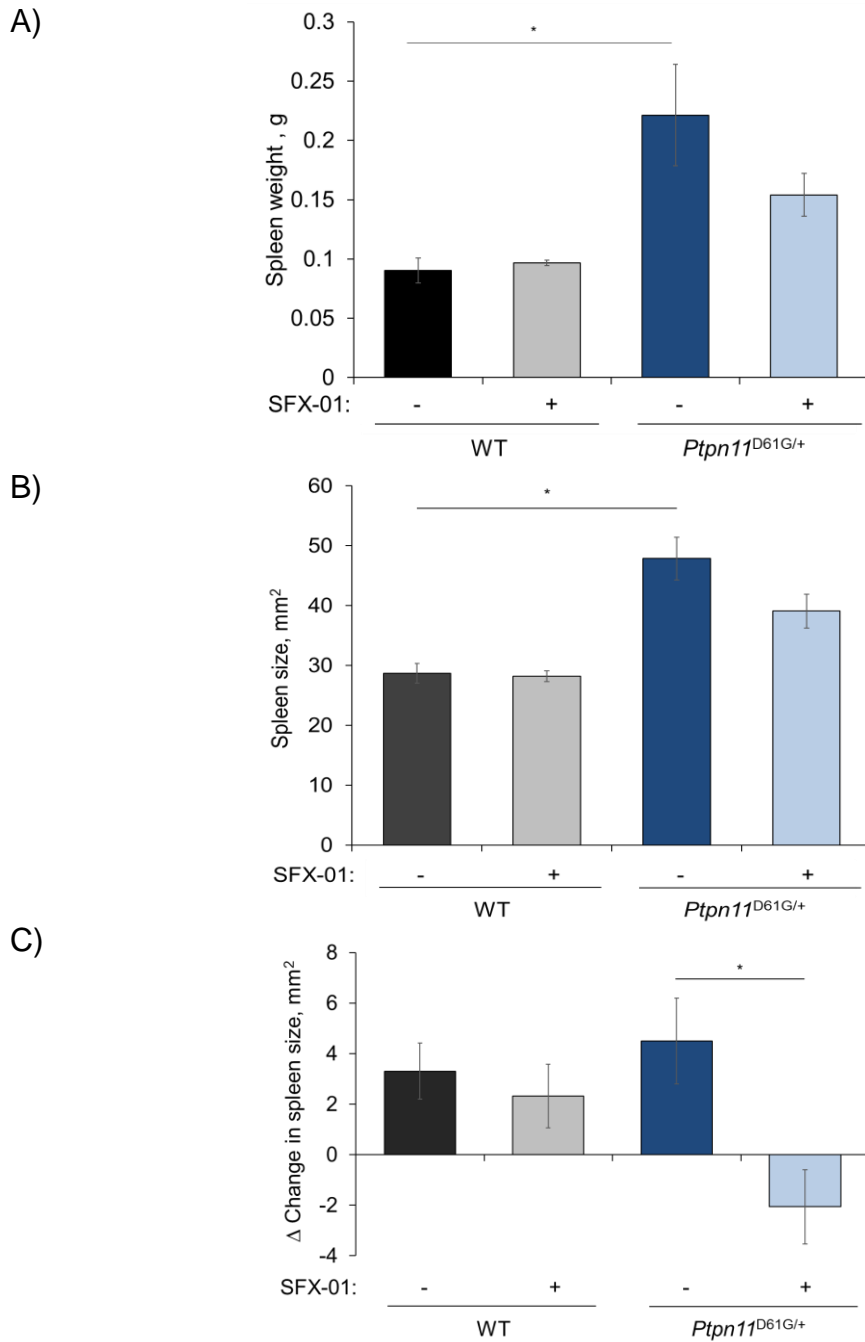


Figure 5.15. The growth of the spleen of NS mice is reduced when they receive a 10-week treatment of SFX-01.

A, B) Weighing of the spleen tissue and analysis by ultrasound identified a trend for a reduction in spleen weight and size from 22-week-old NS mice following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 10 weeks compared to untreated controls. C) Representation of ultrasound data as Δ change in the spleen size for each mouse over the duration of the treatment period identified a significant reduction in NS mice who received the drug. (n = 14-16, *p<0.05 versus WT or untreated control as stated).

5.3.10 SFN adducts proteins in the spleen

Western immunoblotting revealed SFN-adducted proteins in spleen tissue from 22-week-old WT or NS mice following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water (figure 5.16).

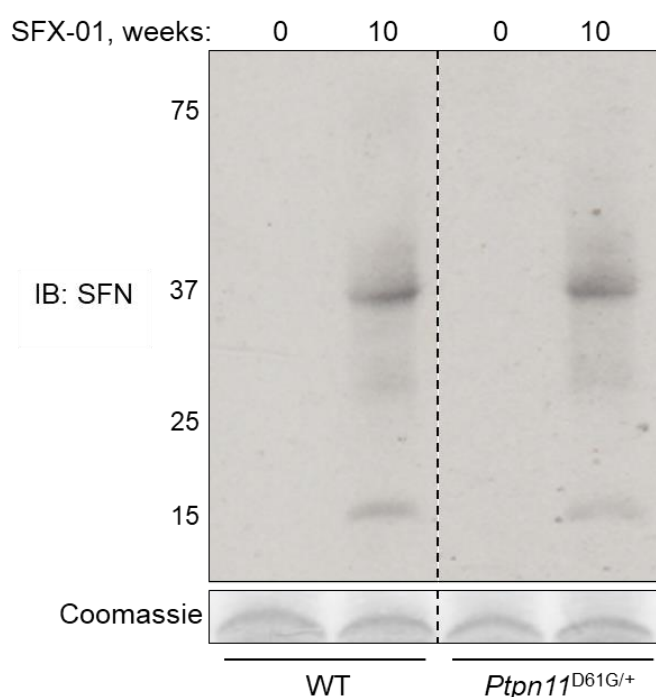


Figure 5.16. Protein-SFN adducts are detected in the spleen following SFX-01 treatment.

A representative immunoblot showing SFN-adducted proteins in spleen tissue from 22-week-old WT or NS mice following 10-week SFX-01 treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water.

5.3.11 SFX-01 treatment reduces SHP2 phosphatase activity in the spleen of NS mice

SHP2 was immunoprecipitated from spleen tissue of 22-week-old WT or NS mice following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water (figure 5.17 A). The activity of the phosphatase was subsequently analysed using the

fluorescence-based assay, which was reduced in NS mice following 10-week SFX-01 treatment compared to untreated controls. The activity of the phosphatase was unaffected following treatment in WT mice (figure 5.17 B).

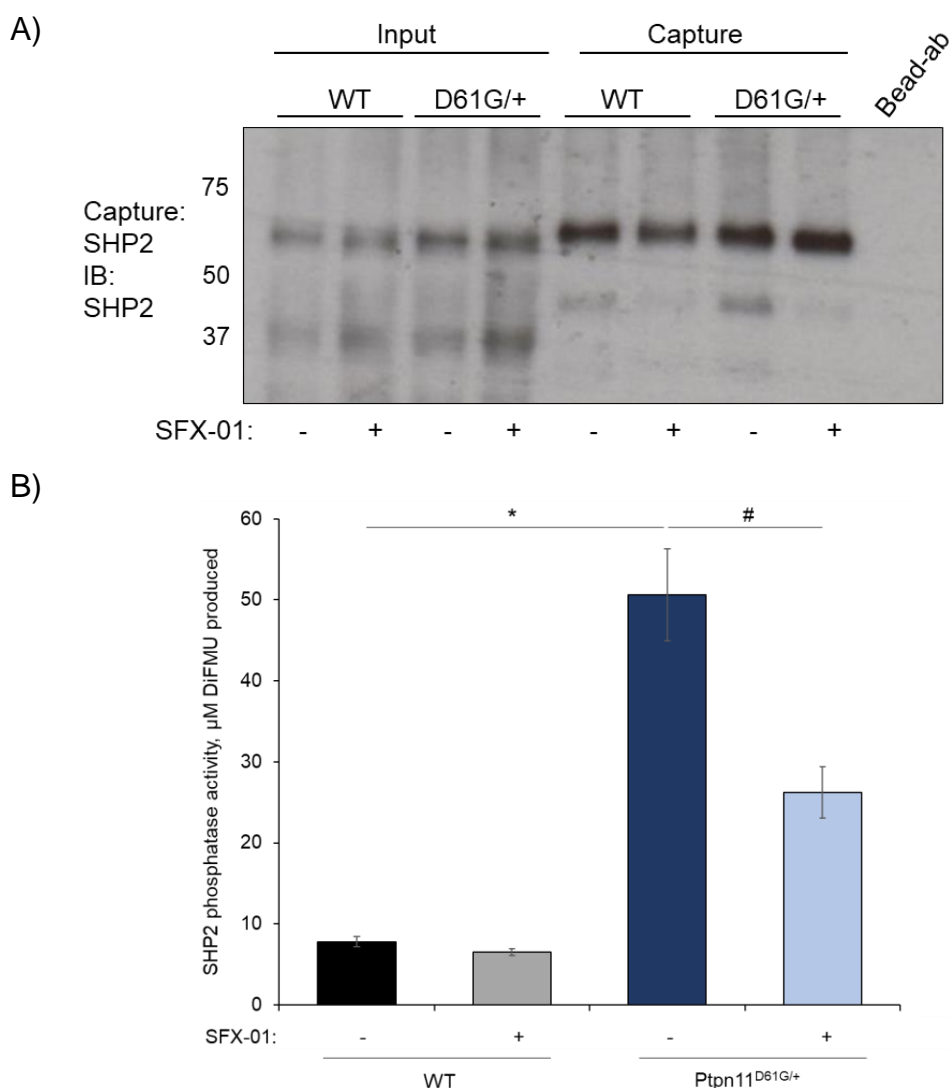


Figure 5.17. SFX-01 treatment reduces the phosphatase activity of SHP2 in the spleen of NS mice.

A) An immunoblot of input and capture samples following immunoprecipitation of SHP2 from spleen tissue of 22-week-old WT or NS mice following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. B) A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay using immunoprecipitated SHP2 shows inhibition of SHP2 activity in NS mice following 10-week treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01. (n = 6 *p<0.05 versus WT or untreated control as stated).

5.4 Discussion

In chapter 3 I demonstrated and characterised the inhibition of SHP2 by SFN both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In this chapter, I sought to determine if this inhibition would prove therapeutic in the NS mouse model, which was considered a rational prospect as it expresses hyperactive SHP2. Thus, perhaps by supplying SFN to pregnant dams carrying NS foeti, their aberrant cardiac and skeletal development during embryogenesis would be corrected. Alternatively, perhaps administering SFN to NS mice after they are born might reduce the incidence of myeloproliferative disease that develops during adulthood.

NS patients with gain-of-function SHP2 mutations often have several congenital defects in cardiac structure^{354 355}. The NS mouse model also develop congenital cardiac defects in a gene-dosage dependent manner^{78 137 356 357 358} and the variable penetrance and severity of phenotypes of this mouse model are discussed in greater detail in the general introduction. HOM NS embryos have severe atrial, atrioventricular or ventricular septal defects, double-outlet right ventricle, enlarged outflow tract and defective atrioventricular valve primordia which all contribute to heart failure and lethality by E13.5⁷⁸. Approximately 50 % of HET embryos also die mid-gestation, although with less severe cardiac defects⁷⁸. The remaining HET embryos are born with less-severe non-cardiac abnormalities⁷⁸. As outlined in the introduction of this chapter, several studies identified roles for SHP2 in multiple stages of cardiac development. Through inducible knock-in approaches using NS mouse models with either a D61G/+ or D61Y/+ mutation, which cause hyperactivation of SHP2, the Neel group conclude all NS cardiac defects develop *in utero* and arise from the increased activity of the phosphatase in the endocardium. Detection by ultrasound of excessive

amniotic fluid is suggestive of NS in the unborn child which can further be diagnosed through genetic testing³⁵⁹. If the diagnosis was achieved prior to or in the early stages of cardiac development, perhaps inhibition of hyperactive foetal SHP2 may prove therapeutic in reducing cardiac structural defects along with other congenital phenotypes. Using concentrations previously shown as inhibitory to SHP2 of adult mice (2.5 mg/ml), foetal treatment with SFX-01 resulted in all mothers from WT/WT conceiving and giving birth to healthy litter sizes. Detection of SFN adducted to a ~15 kDa protein in these neonates, which is likely Hgb β for reasons outlined in chapter 4, is indicative that the electrophile can cross the placenta. Although not statistically significant, this amount of drug did induce partial inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity in HET neonates from WT/HET breeding pairs. To achieve greater inhibition of SHP2, it is likely a higher amount of SFX-01 is required. However, unfortunately, treatment with the drug at these amounts resulted in no HOM NS offspring born from HET/HET breeding pairs. Litter size from WT/HET pairs was also reduced, with a lower number of HET neonates born and therefore this amount of SFX-01 exerted harmful effects upon foeti with this genotype. Foetal treatment with a lower amount of SFX-01 (0.8 mg/ml) again had no effect on rates of conception, the number of births or litter size of WT mice. With this reduced amount of drug, offspring were also born from HET/HET breeding pairs, although again, unfortunately, this treatment was detrimental to NS foeti.

Further analysis showed foetal treatment with this lower amount of SFX-01 increased ERK phosphorylation in WT neonates born from HET/HET breeding pairs. As SHP2 activity was not significantly altered in neonates following foetal treatment with this lower amount of the drug, it is logical to assume the SFN-

induced increase in ERK phosphorylation occurs independently of SHP2. An SFN-induced increase in the phosphorylation of ERK via SHP2-independent mechanisms was discussed in chapter 3. Basally, NS foeti have increased ERK phosphorylation in endocardial cushion cells as well as their face and limb buds compared to WT mice, which is causative of their developmental abnormalities for reasons outlined below ⁷⁸. If SFX-01, therefore, increased ERK phosphorylation even further in NS foeti, perhaps severe cardiac and skeletal developmental defects were causative of their embryonic lethality. As mentioned previously, endocardial cushions evolve into semilunar and atrioventricular valves. During normal early and late stage valve development ERK activation is increased in the endocardial cushion cells overlaying distal tips of the atrioventricular canal and outflow tract valves and its hyperactivation has been shown to increase cushion explant outgrowth ^{74 360}. Constitutive activation of ERK in mouse valve primordia replicates the valve phenotypes observed in embryos which have either the D61G/+ or D61Y/+ gain-of-function SHP2 mutation, whilst deletion of ERK completely rescued the endocardial cushion phenotype ³⁶¹. It is therefore accepted that hyperactivation of ERK in SHP2 gain-of-function NS mouse models as well as patients is causative of their valvular septal defects, although the exact mechanism of action is still under investigation. Krenz *et al* have shown that increased ERK activation in the endocardial cushion cells of embryos who have the gain-of-function SHP2 mutation Q79R/+ causes excessive mesenchymal cell proliferation, with no effect on endocardial-mesenchymal transformation ³⁶¹. The Neel group, on the other hand, suggest ERK hyperactivation does extend the interval during which cardiac endocardial cells undergo an endocardial-mesenchymal transformation, likely by enhancing

ErbB RTK signalling, in particular, Erb3, which is a positive regulator of valve development^{73 78 281}. Nakamura *et al* also report increased ERK activation and enhanced cardiomyocyte proliferation in the trabecular myocardium which inhibits ventricular compaction and closure of the ventricular septum in their cardiomyocyte-specific Q79R/+ NS mouse model³⁶².

These studies suggest SFX-01 could not prevent congenital skeletal and cardiac developmental defects in NS foeti. However, optimising the amount of the drug received by the parents, as well as the stage of embryogenesis which it is administered are worth pursuing. For example, foetal treatment with SFX-01 post-gastrulation may avoid embryonic lethality by allowing initial skeletal and cardiac development to occur, with the electrophile then correcting SHP2 dependent abnormalities associated with later stages of cardiac development²⁶³. Whilst this would not allow for full correction of the cardiac phenotype, it may improve cardiac function. A pilot study administering SFX-01 post-gastrulation was unsuccessful, although only a higher, perhaps sub-optimal, dose of the drug was tested. The date of conception was also only an estimate, based on the presence of a vaginal plug, and so perhaps the SFX-01 was in fact administered pre- or mid-gastrulation in some mice. In future studies, conception and gastrulation should be confirmed using ultrasound. As ERK phosphorylation is increased in WT offspring from parents who received the drug and increased activity of the kinase is implicated in congenital phenotypes associated with NS, subsequent studies monitoring these offspring for skeletal and cardiac defects should be carried out.

Finally, the phosphorylation and activation of ERK stimulate downstream upregulation of cell growth and proliferation. Therefore, although ERK

hyperactivation is detrimental in the context of embryonic development, perhaps the increase in the phosphorylation of this kinase which was observed in adult mice following SFX-01 treatment, as seen in chapter 3, may be beneficial regarding the impaired growth that NS patients face.

Some NS patients also present with myeloproliferative disease, which can develop into JMML; a rare myeloproliferative neoplasm associated with excessive monocytic and macrophagic proliferation^{363 364 365 366 367}. Unlike cardiac complications, haematopoietic defects are completely penetrant in NS mice. As outlined in the introduction of this chapter, multiple studies have implicated SHP2 in HSC survival, proliferation and differentiation and both the Neel group and I have demonstrated elevated total white blood cell counts in adult NS mice⁹⁶⁻¹⁰⁵. Further to this, SHP2 promotes progenitor cell differentiation of the myeloid cell lineage. Indeed, bone marrow haematopoietic progenitors from NS mice have cell-autonomous signalling defects, developing into myeloid colonies independently of factor-stimulation. They are also more sensitive to IL-3 and GM-CSF, factors which promote differentiation and proliferation of the myeloid lineage⁷⁸. Flow cytometry analysis conducted by the Neel group showed myeloid count in the bone marrow and spleen of NS mice, which was conducted using a granulocyte receptor 1 antibody with affinity for both Ly6C and Ly6G cell surface markers, was elevated⁷⁸. Separate Ly6C or Ly6G antibodies were used in my analysis reported here, allowing for differentiation between inflammatory monocyte and neutrophil cell populations respectively³⁶⁸. Using this method, I too identified adult NS mice had increased myeloid cell count in the spleen and blood but also made the novel observation this was predominantly due to an increased number of neutrophils. Although, there was only a slight increase in

neutrophil count in the bone marrow of NS mice compared to WT littermates. Using a mouse model with a gain-of-function SHP2 mutation which was pan-haematopoietic cell-inducible, E76K/+, Xu *et al* similarly observed accumulation of neutrophils in the blood. Observations made following my own flow cytometry analysis support studies outlined in the introduction of this chapter which implicates a more specific role for SHP2 in differentiation and proliferation of the granulocyte lineage, which encompasses neutrophils ³⁵².

I also observed a trend towards an increase in levels of the chemokine MIP2 in the plasma of NS mice compared to WT. MIP2 is a potent chemoattractant for neutrophils, with intravenous injection of the chemokine causing selective and rapid mobilisation of neutrophils from the bone marrow ^{369 370}. Perhaps in NS mice, this higher abundance of circulating MIP2 causes greater attraction of neutrophils from the bone marrow, thus, as soon as they are produced, they are rapidly released into the circulation. This may also explain why the number of neutrophils appears not to be elevated in the bone marrow. There was, however, a trend towards increased inflammatory monocytes in the bone marrow of NS mice compared to WT. This was coupled with no increase in plasma levels of the chemokine MIP1 α , a chemoattractant known to drive recruitment and maturation of monocytes ^{371 372}. These mice may, therefore, have increased production of monocytes and neutrophils within the bone marrow, with the former accumulating because of deficient chemoattractant signals that would otherwise trigger their release into the circulation. It would perhaps be illuminating to conduct an analysis of a broader range of monocyte chemoattractants, such as chemokine ligand 2 or protein expression levels of its receptor chemokine ligand receptor 2 ³⁷³, as this may further support this speculation. As differentiation between

inflammatory monocyte and neutrophil populations in the bone marrow or spleen of NS mice was not achievable by the Neel group, perhaps the elevated myeloid cell counts they identified in these mice also represented monocytes in the bone marrow and neutrophils within the spleen.

Together with an increase in the number of neutrophils in the spleen, I have shown adult NS mice develop splenomegaly, a phenotype that characterises some NS patients ^{374 375}. As total white blood cell count, including neutrophils, was increased in the circulation, perhaps this enlargement of the spleen occurs due to their accumulation within this organ. Such an idea is consistent with evidence outlined in the introduction of this chapter whereby the spleen can act as a reservoir for certain white blood cells ^{81, 82, 327, 330-333}. A higher number of long- and short-term HSCs, as well as MPP cells, have been observed in spleens of mice carrying the gain-of-function SHP2 mutation E76K/+ ³⁵³. With this in mind, perhaps splenomegaly in the D61G/+ mouse model is a result of extramedullary haematopoiesis occurring in this tissue. As my flow cytometry analysis only assessed mature neutrophils, a more in-depth analysis of cell-surface markers of lymphocytes from the spleen may help elucidate if excessive extramedullary haematopoiesis is also occurring simultaneously to white blood cell production in the bone marrow.

Consistent with the *in vivo* data described in chapter 3 where mice were treated chronically for 10 days with SFX-01, prolonged 10-week treatment with the drug significantly reduced SHP2 phosphatase activity in NS mice. Notably, inhibition of SHP2 occurs to a much greater extent in these mice compared to WT, which may be due to the gain-of-function SHP2 mutation alleviating N-terminal structural inhibition of the phosphatase domain allowing easier access to the

catalytic cysteine, an idea outlined in the general introduction. Also discussed previously was the logical assumption that SFN adducts multiple proteins *in vivo* and with this modification potentially altering their biological function. Even so, SHP2 plays essential roles in multiple stages of myeloid cell differentiation and progression, in particular, granulocytes. I therefore strongly suggest the reduction in neutrophil count in the blood, spleen and bone marrow of NS mice following treatment with SFX-01 was substantially mediated by inhibition of the phosphatase. To further confirm this, fluorescence-activated cell sorting could be utilised to isolate HSCs and progenitor cells from bone marrow and spleen following drug treatment. Subsequent culture and analyses of SHP2 inhibition, as well as cell proliferation, differentiation or apoptosis markers may uncover which haemopoietic cell type is most affected by SFN.

Balasubramanian *et al* discovered SHP2 is a positive regulator of p38 MAPK-dependent MIP2 production through the formation of a stable complex with the kinase and GRB2 ³⁷⁶. Plasma levels of MIP2 are reduced in NS mice following treatment with SFX-01. MIP2 is produced in a range of tissue and blood cells. Perhaps SFN-dependent inhibition of SHP2 is also preventing its recruitment to GRB2 and p38 MAPK, resulting in reduced MIP2 expression levels. In turn, this may reduce the stimulation for neutrophils to exit the bone marrow, potentially explaining the reduced neutrophil counts in the blood and spleen. If this was the case, an accumulation of neutrophils within the bone marrow following SFX-01 treatment may have been anticipated, which I did not observe. Perhaps neutrophils initially accumulate within the bone marrow, which may act as a feedback mechanism to reduce white blood cell production. Although, I anticipate a more rational explanation is SFN-dependent inhibition of SHP2 reduced both

MIP2-mediated release of neutrophils from the bone marrow as well as myeloid cell proliferation and differentiation.

Studies have also shown that SHP2 can translocate to the mitochondria where it interacts with and dephosphorylates p135. This stimulates the production of ROS in myeloid progenitor cells and causes hypersensitivity to cytokines ³⁷⁷. Treatment of these cells with the antioxidant N-acetyl-cysteine prevents the biological effects caused by the modification of proteins by these ROS and in turn, reduces myeloid colony formation. Perhaps SFN is also lowering cytokine sensitivity and differentiation of myeloid progenitor cells in NS mice by reducing the intracellular levels of ROS, either through inhibition of SHP2 or activation of the KEAP1/Nrf2 signalling pathway.

As SHP2 phosphatase activity was not significantly inhibited in WT tissue following 10-week treatment with SFX-01, the observed reduction in total white blood cells, as well as inflammatory monocytes in the spleen of these mice, may be caused by the modification of other proteins by SFN. Of course, biological events which may be stimulated by adduction of the electrophile to proteins other than SHP2 may also contribute towards the reduction in total white blood cell count and inflammatory monocytes in the spleen of NS mice. Multiple studies have demonstrated anti-inflammatory effects of the electrophile regarding the monoblast lineage. Particularly through suppression of tumour necrosis factor- α -induced NF- κ B transcriptional activity in monocytes, macrophages and endothelial cells by either adducting and inhibiting the catalytic cysteine within NF- κ B β subunit or inhibiting the RhoA/ROCK signalling pathway ^{378 379}. This leads to a subsequent reduction in gene expression of intracellular adhesion molecule 1 and vascular adhesion molecule 1 and reduces the adhesion of

monocytes to sites of inflammation^{380 381 382}. SFN also reduces the expression and release of macrophage migration inhibitory factor, IL-1 β , IL-6, tumour necrosis factor- α and matrix metalloproteinase 9, which are pro-inflammatory cytokines that stimulate the release of monocytes from the bone marrow as well as their maturation to macrophages^{248 379 383 384}.

As well as decreasing total white blood cell and myeloid cell populations, the prolonged treatment of SFX-01 also prevented excessive growth of the spleen and the incidence of splenomegaly in the NS mouse model. Analysis of the spleen size of mice was achieved using ultrasound. When only end-point ultrasound data was analysed, the spleen size of NS mice did not appear to be significantly reduced by SFX-01 treatment compared to water only controls. However, the ultrasound method enabled calculation of spleen size before, during and after drug treatment, allowing analysis of the amount of spleen growth of each mouse through the duration of the study. When analysed in this way, spleen growth was significantly reduced in NS mice when treated with SFX-01. I outlined in the introduction of this chapter that myeloid cells can reside within the spleen until they are stimulated by an inflammatory response. Perhaps the reduction in the growth of the spleen of NS mice who received the drug was due to a lower number of circulating, and as a result, spleen residing neutrophils, which prevented the expansion of this tissue. The necessity to analyse each mouse as an individual and not as a grouped cohort can be explained by the variability in the severity of the splenomegaly that is present in different NS mice, and the variable penetrance of different phenotypes in this mouse model is explained in greater detail in the general introduction.

6 The mechanism of sulforaphane-induced inhibition of SHP2

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 Catalytic mechanism of SHP2

Amino acid sequence alignment of PTPs showed an evolutionarily conserved catalytic domain with a signature motif (I/V)VHCXAGXGR(S/T)G, whereby X can be any amino acid ^{385 386 387}. Site-directed mutagenesis and active site-labelling elucidated the invariant cysteine residue as essential for PTP activity ^{388 389 390}. Several studies show PTPs, including SHP2, have a conserved catalytic mechanism involving a two-step process in which substrate binding is followed by phosphate monoester hydrolysis as shown in figure 6.1 ^{387 391 392 393 394 395}. The active site within the PTP domain of SHP2 forms a 'pocket' consisting of three loops; P, Q and WDP. The catalytic cysteine of SHP2, Cys⁴⁵⁹, resides within the P-loop of the active site along with a critical arginine ⁴³. The pK_a of this cysteine thiol is low, which facilitates the nucleophilic attack of the thiolate towards protein phosphate groups. This low pK_a is maintained through electrostatic interactions between the negatively charged thiolate and the positively charged side chains of the critical arginine ⁴³. H bonding has also been shown to stabilize the proton-dissociated state of the reactive cysteine residue to maintain the low pK_a . This was demonstrated by Chigadze *et al*, who showed the side chains of Asp⁶¹ within the WDP-loop form multiple H bonds, including with Ser⁴⁶⁰ from the catalytic P-loop, a water-mediated H bond with the catalytic Cys⁴⁵⁹, two water-mediated H bonds with Arg⁴⁶⁵ and another water-mediated H bond with Asp^{425 392 397}. The orientation of the positively charged critical arginine

within the P-loop facilitates correct binding of the phosphorylated substrate by coordinating with negatively charged oxygens of the phosphate group ^{398 399 400}. The first step of the reaction involves nucleophilic attack of the catalytic cysteine thiolate towards the phosphorus atom ^{390 392 401}. Concurrently with cleavage of this ester bond, an adjacent aspartic acid residue residing in the proteins WPD-loop donates a proton to the leaving group oxygen upon the substrate ^{391 399 402 403}. This results in a cysteinyl-phosphorus intermediate covalently bound via a thioester linkage, which is stabilised by the P-loop arginine, and release of the dephosphorylated substrate ^{387 403}. The second rate-limiting step involves positioning of a water molecule within the phosphatase domain by coordination with a glutamate in the Q-loop ⁴⁰⁴. The catalytic aspartate now acts as a general base by accepting a proton from the water molecule and facilitating hydrolysis of the scissile phosphorous-sulfur bond ^{402 405 406 407}. This generates free-phosphate and also restores the reactive thiolate, allowing the PTP to engage in a new reaction cycle. As outlined in chapters 3 and 5, SFN inhibited SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Interestingly, the *in vitro* studies showed SFN adduction to SHP2 was followed by the loss of a detectable adduct, even though inhibition of the phosphatase was maintained. A possible explanation for this was that loss of the adduct was coupled with the formation of a residual modification within the active site that prevents the catalytic mechanism described above. Here I sought to investigate this incompletely understood mechanism of inhibition of SHP2 by SFN which unexpectedly and intriguingly cannot be accounted for by stable adduction by the electrophile.

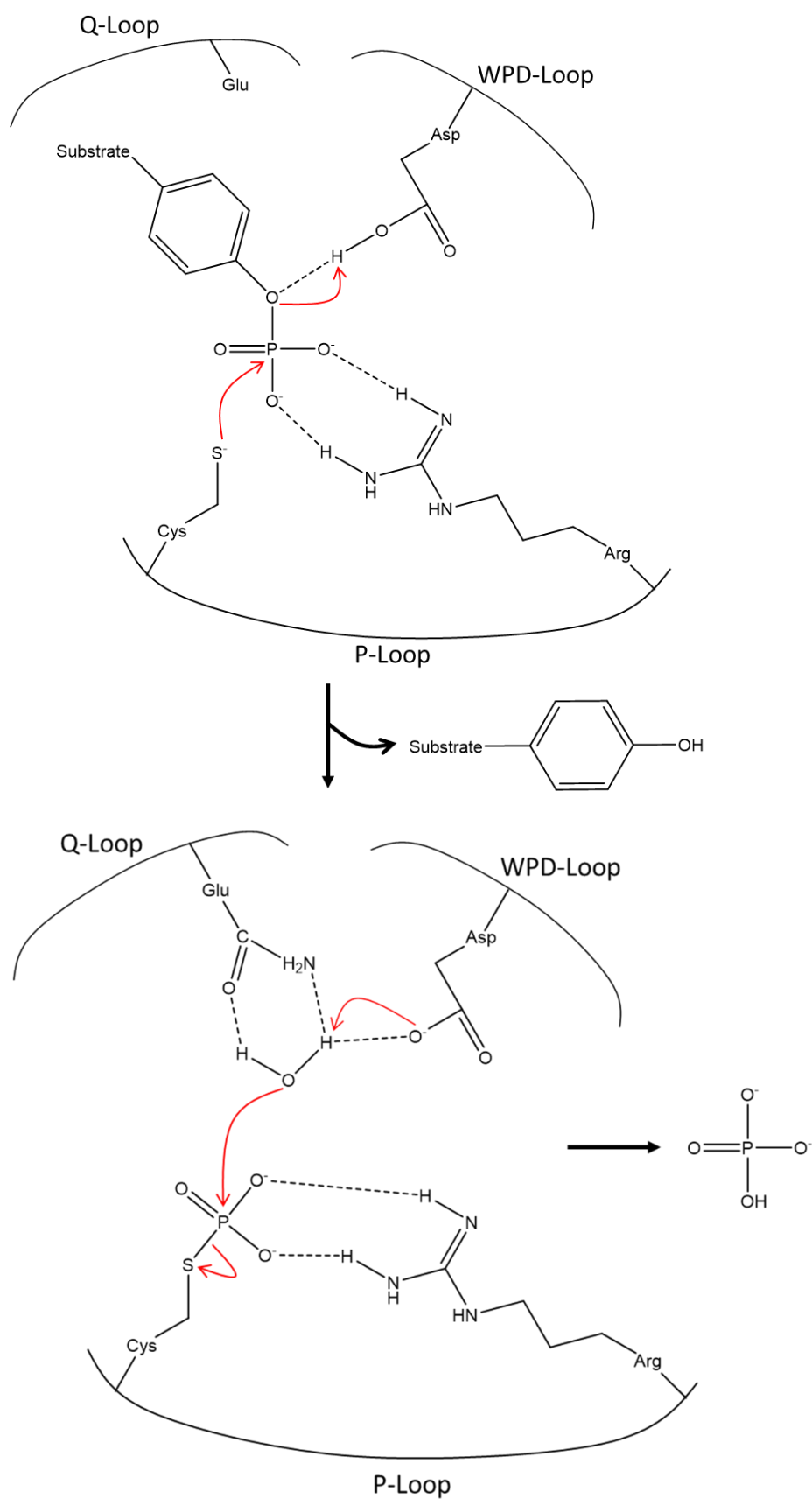


Figure 6.1. Catalytic mechanism of cysteine-based PTPs, including SHP2.

6.2 Materials and methods

6.2.1 SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting

SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting were performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter the following primary antibodies were used:

Primary antibody	Company	Species
Sulforaphane	In-house	Rabbit
SHP2 (for immunocapture)	Santa Cruz #sc-280	Rabbit
SHP2 (for immunodetection)	R&D Systems #AF1894	Goat

Table 6.1. List of primary antibodies used for western immunoblotting in chapter 6.

6.2.2 Immunoprecipitation

Immunoprecipitation of proteins from tissue was performed as outlined in the general methods. For this chapter, the capture antibody was agarose-conjugated anti-SHP2 (Rabbit, Santa Cruz, #sc-7384 AC).

6.2.3 H₂O₂ treatment of recombinant SHP2

10 ng of recombinant SHP2 in 20 µl of PBS containing 0-250 µM H₂O₂ was incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. 20 µl of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer was then added and western immunoblotting was performed as described in the general methods.

6.2.4 Polyethylene glycol (PEG)-switch method

The PEG-switch method was used to assess potential reversible oxidative modification of SHP2 following treatment with SFN. SHP2 was

immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of control WT or NS mice or following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 4 days in their drinking water and resuspended in 50 µl PBS. 50 µl of a maleimide containing buffer (100 mM maleimide, 100 mM Tris-HCl, 1 % SDS, pH 7.4) was then added to each SHP2 containing mixture and incubated at 50 °C for 25 minutes. 200 mM TCEP was then added, and the mixture was incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes. Each reaction mixture was desalted using a 7 kDa cut-off 0.5 ml Zeba Spin desalting column (Thermo Fisher) and 20 µl of a PEG-maleimide containing buffer (70 mM PEG-maleimide, 500 mM Tris-HCl, 7 % SDS, pH 7.4) was added followed by incubation at room temperature for 2 hours rotating at 20 rpm. An equal volume of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer containing 50 mM maleimide was then added to quench the reaction. Samples were analysed under non-reducing conditions by SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting using an anti-SHP2 antibody. PEG-maleimide specifically reacts with free cysteine thiols and carries a pegylated tail with a molecular weight of 5 kDa. This method therefore potentially allows determination of the number of cysteines within SHP2 which had been subjected to reversible oxidative modification by analysis of the proteins banding pattern following western immunoblotting.

6.2.5 Biotinylated iodoacetamide (BIAM) labelling method

The BIAM labelling method was used to identify if the catalytic cysteine within SHP2 was post-translationally modified following treatment with SFN. SHP2 was immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of control WT or NS mice or following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 4 days in their drinking water and resuspended in 50 µl PBS, pH 6.4. 2 µl of a 10 mM BIAM stock (400

μ M final concentration) was then added and the reaction mixture was incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes followed by addition of an equal volume 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer containing 100 mM maleimide to quench the reaction. Samples were analysed under non-reducing conditions by SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotting. PVDF membranes were probed using HRP-conjugated streptavidin (1:10,000 in 5 % BSA in PBS-T) which was detected using ECL. If the catalytic cysteine is post-translationally-modified, BIAM is unable to adduct and loss of labelling is seen.

6.2.6 Phenylarsinic acid (PAA) labelling method

The PAA labelling method was used to identify if two vicinal thiols within the catalytic domain of SHP2 had been post-translationally-modified following treatment with SFN. SHP2 was immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of control WT or NS mice or following treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 for 4 days in their drinking water and resuspended in 50 μ l PBS followed by an equal volume of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer. Samples were analysed under non-reducing conditions by SDS-PAGE and far-western blotting. PVDF membranes were incubated with 1 mM biotinylated-PAA (SynInnova) in 40 ml 5 % BSA in PBS-T for 1-hour at room temperature. Membranes were then washed for 5X 15 minutes with PBS-T and incubated for a further hour with HRP-conjugated streptavidin (1:10,000 in 5 % BSA in PBS-T) which was detected using ECL. If two vicinal thiols are post-translationally-modified, PAA is unable to adduct and loss of labelling is seen.

6.2.7 Amplification and purification of WT and Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser SHP2 plasmid

WT or Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser SHP2 plasmids were purchased from Addgene (plasmid #8381 and #8382 respectively). Both plasmids comprised a cytomegalovirus (pCMV)

vector backbone with ampicillin resistance and human SHP2 inserted (with or without mutation). The WT plasmid can be visualised in figure 6.2. Plasmids were received in transformed bacteria in an agar stab. 5 ml Luria-Bertani (LB) broth supplemented with 100 mg/ml ampicillin was inoculated with the transformed bacteria and incubated for 7 hours at 37 °C shaking at 100 rpm. Transformed LB broth was then added to 245 ml fresh LB broth supplemented with 100 mg/ml ampicillin and incubated overnight at 37 °C shaking at 100 rpm. The following morning, the plasmid was extracted from the bacterial cells using a plasmid maxi-prep kit (QIAGEN) following the manufacturer's instructions. DNA was then sequenced by Eurofins Genomics and results were analysed using ApE software.

Mutant name	Plasmid used	Forward primer for PCR	Reverse primer for PCR
Cys ³³³ Ser	SHP2 WT	5' – ACACAAGGCTCCCTG CAAAAC - 3'	5' - GGCAATGTAAC CTTTTGG - 3'
Cys ³⁶⁷ Ser	SHP2 WT	5' - AAGAGTAAATCTGTC AAATACTGGC - 3'	5' - TCCTCTCTCCAC TTCTTTC - 3'
Cys ^{333/367} Ser	SHP2 Cys ³³³ Ser	5' - AAGAGTAAATCTGTC AAATACTGGC - 3'	5' – TCCTCTCTCCAC TTCTTTC - 3'
Cys ^{333/459} Ser	SHP2 Cys ⁴⁵⁹ Ser	5' - ACACAAGGCTCCCTG CAAAAC - 3'	5' - GGCAATGTAAC CTTTTGG - 3'

Table 6.2. List of primers used to generate cysteine to serine SHP2 mutants.

Site-directed mutagenesis was achieved via polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using a Q5 High-Fidelity DNA Polymerase kit (New England Biolabs), the oligonucleotide primers stated in table 6.2 and the PCR protocol stated in table 6.3.

Step	Temperature	Time
Initial denaturation	98 °C	30 seconds
35 cycles	98 °C	10 seconds
	60 °C	30 seconds
	72 °C	15 minutes
Final extension	72 °C	15 minutes
Holding	4 °C	Until removed

Table 6.3. PCR protocol used for site-directed mutagenesis.

Following PCR, 1 µl of the restriction enzyme DpnI (New England Biolabs) was added to the mixture and incubated at 37 °C for 1-hour.

6.2.9 Transformation of *Escherichia coli* and plasmid purification following mutagenesis

Following incubation of the PCR mixture with Dpn1, 5 µl of PCR mix was added to one vial of 5-α competent *Escherichia coli* cells (New England Biolabs), incubated on ice for 30 minutes, heat shocked at 42 °C for 30 seconds followed by a final incubation on ice for 5 minutes. 500 µl of super optimal broth with catabolite repression (SOC) medium was added to the competent cells, incubated at 37 °C for 1-hour shaking at 300 rpm. 100 µl of the transformed competent cells were then spread evenly onto a LB agar plate supplemented with 100 mg/ml ampicillin and incubated at 37 °C overnight. 5 ml of LB broth supplemented with 100 mg/ml ampicillin was then inoculated with single bacterial colonies which grew on the LB agar plate and incubated at 37 °C overnight shaking at 100 rpm. The following morning, the plasmid was extracted from the bacterial cells using a plasmid mini-prep kit (QIAGEN) following the supplied instructions. DNA was then sequenced by Eurofins Genomics and sequencing results were analysed using ApE software.

6.2.10 Transfection of HEK293 cells with SHP2 plasmids

For each well of a 6-well plate, the following was prepared; 4 µl Lipofectamine 2000 (Thermo Fischer) was added to 100 µl opti-MEM reduced serum media in a microcentrifuge tube. In a separate tube, 0-500 ng of SHP2 plasmid was added to 100 µl Lipofectamine. Both tubes were incubated separately for 5 minutes at room temperature. The contents of the tubes were then combined and incubated for a further 15 minutes. During this time media was replenished upon HEK293 cells. The DNA-containing transfection solution was then added drop-wise to

each well. Cells were placed back into the incubator and experiments were carried out 24 hours post-transfection.

6.2.11 Cell treatment with SFX-01

Media from HEK293 cells seeded into 6-well plates, either with or without prior transfection with an SHP2 plasmid was replaced with 2 ml warmed, serum-free media (DMEM plus GlutaMAX-I supplemented with penicillin/streptomycin (1 unit/ml; 1 μ g/ml)). Cells were treated with varying amounts of SFX-01, 0-250 μ M, and placed back into the incubator for 0.5-4 hours. Following this, if western immunoblotting was required, 200 μ l of 2X SDS-PAGE sample buffer was added to each well. When immunoprecipitation of SHP2 was required, 200 μ l of PBS was added instead. Cells were then detached from the well using a cell scraper, moved into a microcentrifuge tube and lysed via sonication for 7 seconds at 30 kHz and 40 % amplitude. Western immunoblotting or immunoprecipitation protocols previous outlined were then followed.

6.2.12 Generation of 5-thio-2-nitrobenzoic acid (TNB)

To generate TNB, 0.5 g 5, 5-dithio-bis-2-nitrobenzoic acid (dTNB, Ellman's reagent) was dissolved in 25 ml 0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 8.8 containing 2.5 ml β -mercaptoethanol. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 1.5 with 6 M HCl. The solution was rotated at 4 °C to aid TNB crystal formation. The following morning, the bright orange TNB crystals were filtered and washed with 2 L cold 0.1 M HCl to remove β -mercaptoethanol. The crystals could be stored indefinitely at room temperature.

6.2.13 Treatment of TNB and analysis by HPLC

1 mg of TNB crystals were dissolved in 200 µl deionised water followed by a further 1:500 dilution in water to make a 50 µM TNB solution which was incubated with or without 5 µM SFX-01 for 1-hour or overnight. An equivalent amount of dissolved TNB was also incubated with 100 µM H₂O₂ for 1-hour. The solutions were analysed by HPLC using the protocol outlined in the general methods but with the UV detector set to 320 nm to aid detection of TNB. A deionised water-only sample was used as a negative control followed by TNB, dTNB alone or SFX-01 alone standards to determine their retention time.

6.2.14 Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry analysis of GSH following treatment with SFX-01

LC-MS/MS was carried out by Dr Francesca Mazzacuva (Franklin-Wilkins Building, King's College London). 10 or 100 µM of reduced GSH was incubated with 10 µM L-SFN (dissolved in DMSO) and incubated for 0.5-24 hours. Immediately prior to analysis, samples were diluted 1:50 with 1:1 H₂O/1,1'-azobis(cyclohexanecarbonitrile) + 0.1 % formic acid. 5 µl of sample was first separated by LC using a reverse-phase column (Luna Omega, C18, 1.6 µM, 100 Å, 100 mm x 2.1 mm inner diameter, Thermo Fisher). An atomic absorption spectrometer was incorporated into the LC system which monitored the absorption of light (atomic absorbance), which was produced by a hollow cathode lamp, to measure the amount of each reaction product in the solution.

Separated reaction products were then applied to an interfacing linear ion trap mass spectrometer with an electron transfer dissociation source (LTQ Orbitrap XL, Thermo Fisher) and collected from the analyser using full ion scan mode over an *m/z* range of 100-1000. MS conditions used were: capillary voltage 14 V,

capillary temperature 350 °C, tube lens 35 V. During the 15-minute run time the machine simultaneously performed several experiments:

- 1) MS scan in positive ion mode, range 100-1000 m/z
- 2) MS² in positive ion mode of 613.3 m/z , collision energy 17, range 300-650 m/z for GSSG
- 3) MS² in positive ion mode of 308.3 m/z , collision energy 15, range 150-310 m/z for GSH
- 4) MS² in positive ion mode of 178.6 m/z , collision energy 15, range 50-150 m/z for SFN
- 5) MS³ in positive ion mode of 485.2 m/z , collision energy 23, and then of 356 m/z , collision energy 35, range 95-1000 m/z for GSH-SFN

6.3 Results

6.3.1 An SFN adduct is not detected upon inhibited cardiac SHP2

As outlined in figure 3.12 of chapter 3, immunoprecipitation of cardiac SHP2 from WT or NS mice revealed inhibition of the protein's phosphatase activity following 4-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. Re-analysis of immunocaptured SHP2 by SDS-PAGE followed by immunoblotting unexpectedly revealed the absence of an SFN adduct upon the inhibited phosphatase from WT or NS mice following treatment (figure 6.3).

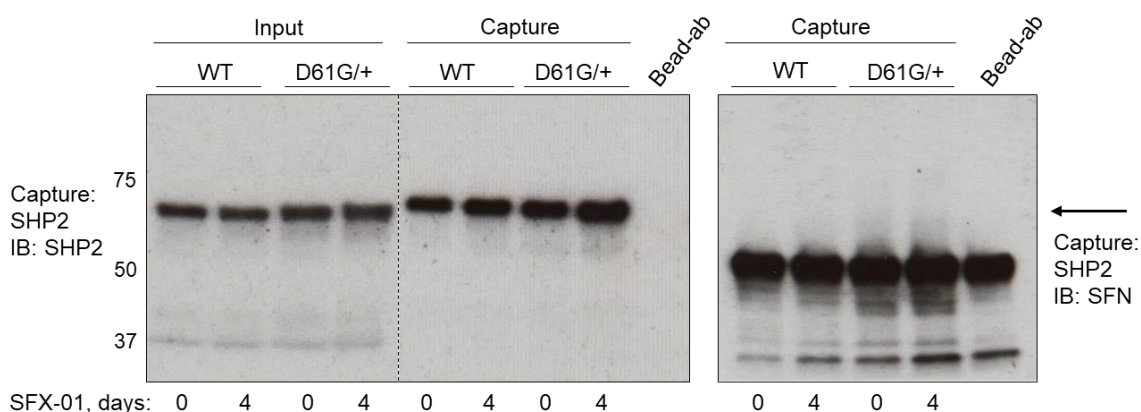


Figure 6.3. An SFN adduct is not detected upon SHP2 following chronic *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01.

A representative immunoblot showing the absence of an SFN adduct upon immunocaptured cardiac SHP2 from WT or NS mice following 4-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water.

6.3.2 Recombinant SHP2 migrates faster by SDS-PAGE following H₂O₂ treatment

To investigate if oxidative modification induced an intramolecular disulfide within SHP2, recombinant protein was incubated with 0-500 μ M H₂O₂ for 15 minutes. Immunoblotting revealed a proportion of the recombinant SHP2 protein migrated

faster on a polyacrylamide gel following H_2O_2 treatment in a concentration-dependent manner, consistent with the formation of an intramolecular disulfide (figure 6.4).

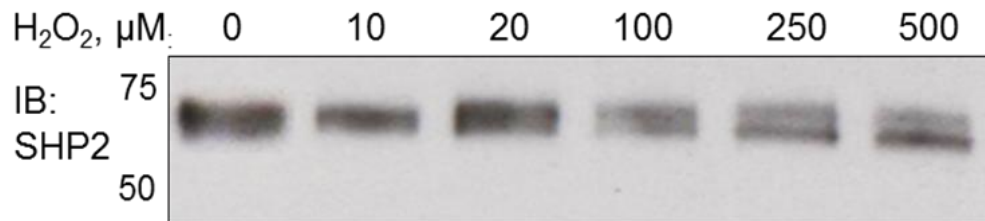


Figure 6.4. H_2O_2 -treated recombinant SHP2 migrates faster on a polyacrylamide gel.

A representative immunoblot showing a proportion of recombinant SHP2 protein migrated faster on a polyacrylamide gel in a concentration dependent manner following 15-minute treatment with 10-500 μM H_2O_2 .

6.3.3 SFN treatment induces a non-reducible molecular weight shift of SHP2 *in vivo*

Immunoprecipitation of SHP2 from cardiac tissue of WT mice that received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 4-10 days followed by western immunoblotting identified two lower molecular weight protein bands following drug treatment (as shown by the red arrows in figure 6.5). These bands were still present when the protein was incubated with 5 mM of the reducing agent DTT, indicating these molecular weight shifts are unlikely to result from SFN inducing an intramolecular disulfide within the phosphatase (figure 6.5).

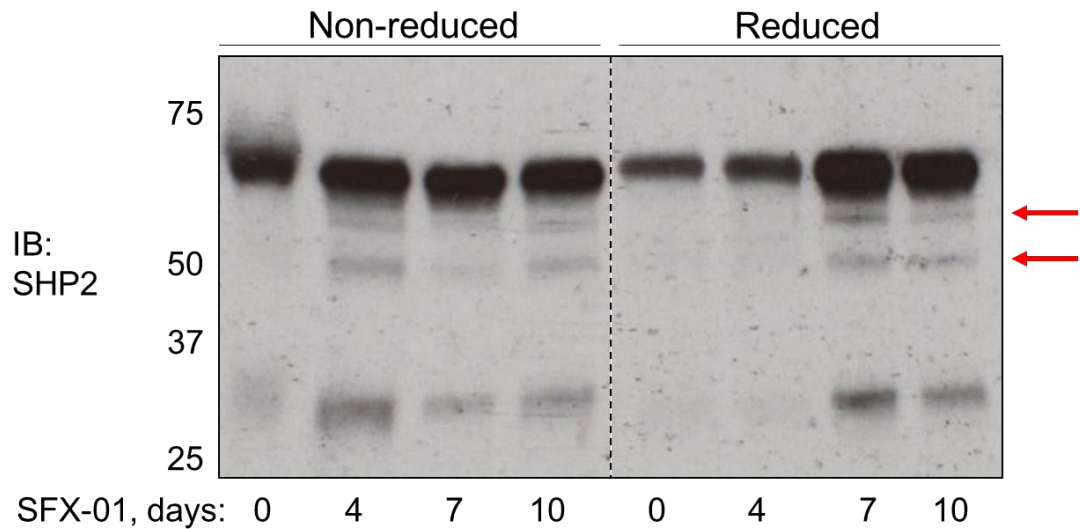


Figure 6.5. A small portion of cardiac SHP2 migrates faster a polyacrylamide gel following SFX-01 treatment.

A representative immunoblot showing SFN induces two molecular weight shifts in a small proportion of cardiac SHP2 (indicated by red arrows) following *in vivo* treatment of WT mice with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 4-10 days. Lower molecular weight protein bands were still present following treatment of immunoprecipitated SHP2 with 5 mM DTT.

6.3.4 SFN-induced inhibition of cardiac SHP2 is not reversed by treatment with DTT

A fluorescence-based phosphatase activity assay showed cardiac SHP2 immunoprecipitated from WT or NS mice was inhibited following 4-10-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water (figure 6.6). Subsequent analyses with this assay revealed treatment of the inhibited SHP2 protein with 5 mM DTT did not significantly rescue the phosphatase activity of SHP2 (figure 6.6).

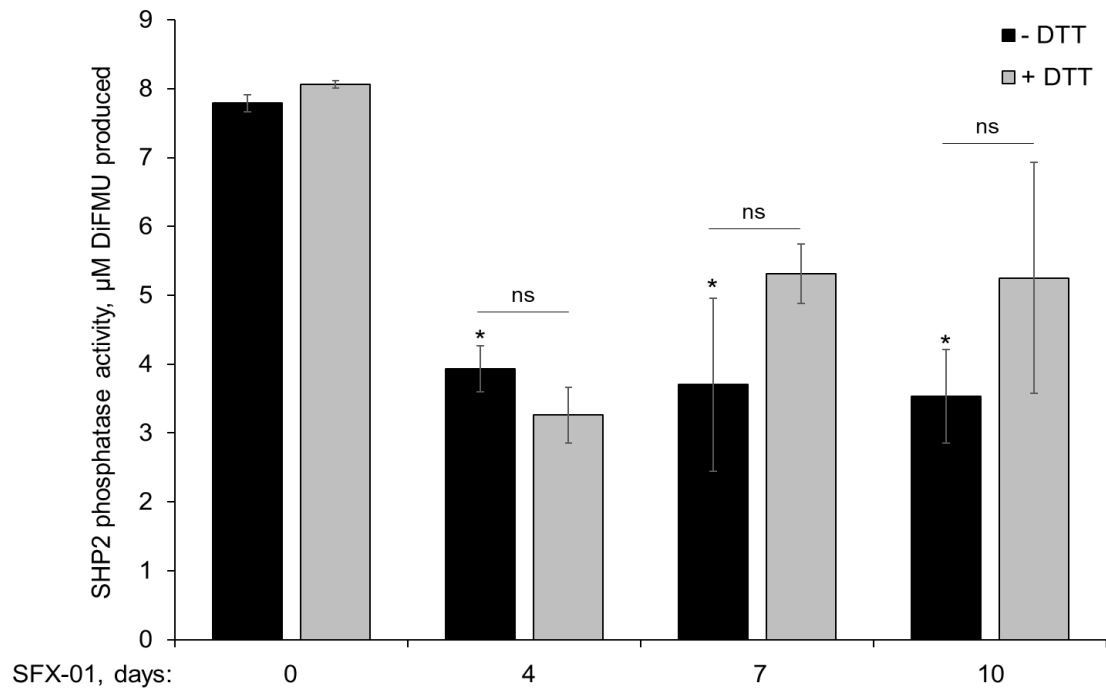


Figure 6.6. SFX-01 treatment inhibits SHP2 phosphatase activity *in vivo*, which is not recovered by DTT.

A fluorescence-based assay using cardiac SHP2 immunoprecipitated from WT or NS mice following 4-10-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water revealed inhibition of the phosphatases activity which was not recovered by treatment with 5 mM DTT.

6.3.5 SFN treatment induces a small mobility shift of cardiac SHP2 following the PEG-switch assay

PEG-maleimide treatment of SHP2 immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice that received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 4 days induced a mobility shift in a small but detectable proportion of the protein on a polyacrylamide gel, as detected by a 5 kDa increase in molecular weight by western immunoblotting (Figure 6.7).

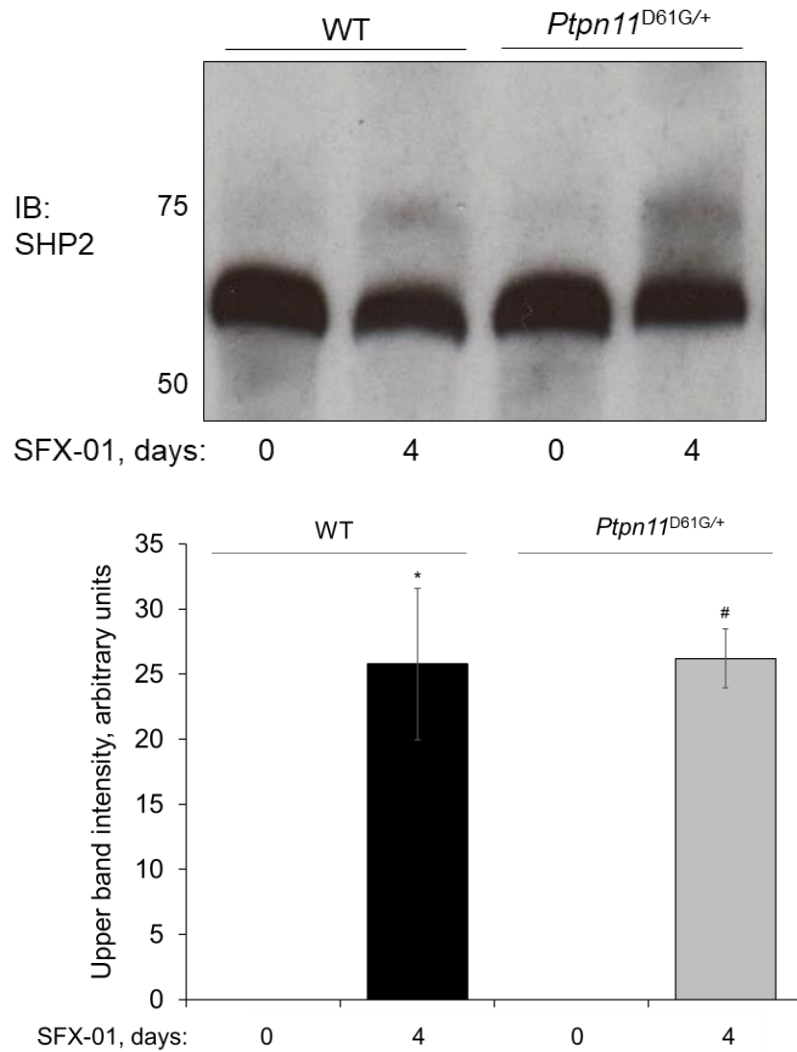


Figure 6.7. Analysis of the oxidative modification of cardiac SHP2 following *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01 using the PEG-switch method.

An immunoblot showing a small but detectable increase in molecular weight of cardiac SHP2 immunoprecipitated from WT or NS mice who had received 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water for 4 days when incubated with PEG-maleimide. (n = 4, *p<0.05 versus untreated control).

6.3.6 *In vivo* treatment with SFX-01 reduces BIAM labelling of SHP2

SHP2 immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following 4-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water was incubated with BIAM.

Immunoblotting revealed reduced binding of BIAM to SHP2 in samples derived from mice exposed to SFX-01 (figure 6.8).

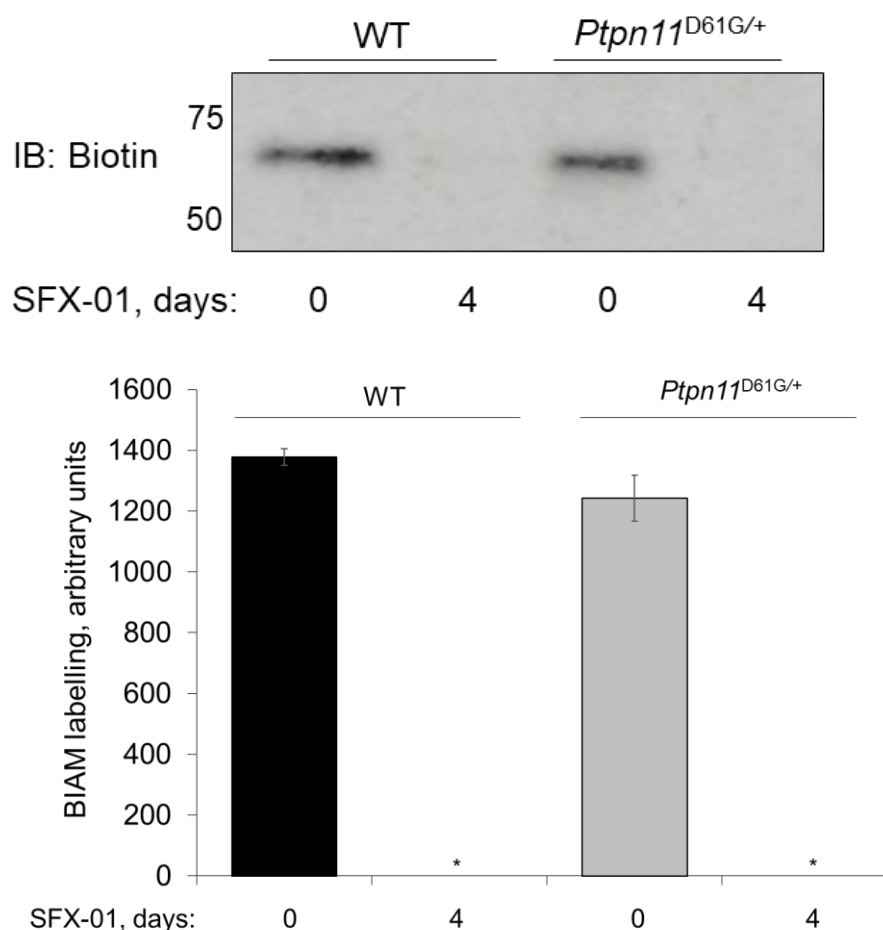


Figure 6.8. BIAM labelling of cardiac SHP2 is reduced following SFN-induced inhibition of the protein.

An immunoblot showing reduced binding of BIAM to SHP2 immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following 4-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. (n = 4, *p<0.05 versus water only control).

6.3.7 *In vivo* SFX-01 treatment reduces PAA labelling of SHP2

SHP2 immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following 4-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water was incubated with

biotinylated-PAA. Far-western blotting revealed reduced binding of PAA to SHP2 following drug treatment (figure 6.9).

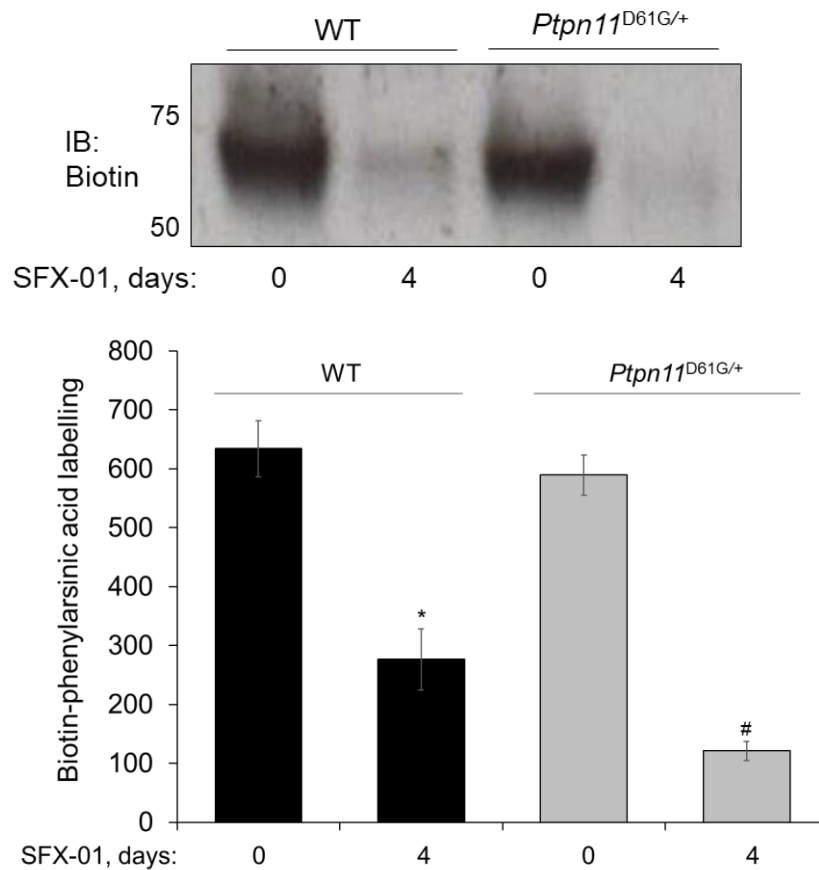


Figure 6.9. PAA labelling of cardiac SHP2 is reduced following SFN-induced inhibition of the protein.

A far-western blot showing reduced binding of PAA to SHP2 immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following 4-day treatment with 2.5 mg/ml SFX-01 in their drinking water. (n = 4, *p<0.05 versus water only control).

6.3.8 Cysteine to serine SHP2 mutants were successfully generated

Using site-directed mutagenesis to exchange a guanine for a cytosine, two single mutants and two double mutants in which cysteine (TGC (Cys³³³) or TGT (Cys³⁶⁷)) was changed to serine (TCC (Cys³³³) or TCT (Cys³⁶⁷)) in an SHP2

expression plasmid were generated. These included: Cys³³³Ser and Cys³⁶⁷Ser (generated from the WT plasmid) Cys^{333/367}Ser (made from Cys³³³Ser plasmid) and Cys^{333/459}Ser (made from Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser plasmid). Successful mutagenesis was confirmed using nucleotide sequencing and a subsequent alignment comparison with WT SHP2 cDNA (figures 6.10-6.13).


```

801 GGGTCAAAAGGCAAGAAAAACAAAAATAGATATAAAAAATCATCTGCCCCCTTTGATCATACACAGGCTTGTCTACACGATGGTGATCCCAATGAGCCT 900
11 -----CGATGGTGATCCCAATGAGCCT 32

901 GTTTCAGATTACATCAATGCAAAATATCATCATGCTGAATTTGAAACCAAGTGCAACAATT-CAAAGCCCCAAAAGAGTTACATTGCCACACAGGCTGC 999
132 GTTTCAGATTACATCAATGCAAAATATCATCATGCTGAATTTGAAACCAAGTGCAACAATTACAAAGCCCCAAAAGAGTTACATTGCCACACAGGCTGC 132

1000 CTGCAAAACACGGTGAATGACTTTTGGCGGATGGTGTTCAGAAAACTCCCGAGTGATTGTCATGACAAACGAAAGAGTGGAGAGAGGAAAGAGTAAAT 1099
133 CTGCAAAACACGGTGAATGACTTTTGGCGGATGGTGTTCAGAAAACTCCCGAGTGATTGTCATGACAAACGAAAGAGTGGAGAGAGGAAAGAGTAAAT 232

1100 GTGTCAAATACTGGCCTGATGAGTATGCTCTAAAAGAATATGGCGTCATGCGTGTAGGAAACGTCAAAGAAAGCGCCGCTCATGACTATACGCTAAGAGA 1199
233 GTGTCAAATACTGGCCTGATGAGTATGCTCTAAAAGAATATGGCGTCATGCGTGTAGGAAACGTCAAAGAAAGCGCCGCTCATGACTATACGCTAAGAGA 332

1200 ACTTAAACTTTCAAAGGTTGGACAAGCTTACTCCAGGGGAATACGGAGAGAACGGTCTGGCAATACCCTTTCCGACCTGGCCGGACACAGCGCTGCC 1299
333 ACTTAAACTTTCAAAGGTTGGACAAG-----GGAATACGGAGAGAACGGTCTGGCAATACCCTTTCCGACCTGGCCGGACACAGCGCTGCC 420

1300 AGCGACCCCTGGGGCGTGTGGACTTCTGGAGGAGGTGCACCATAAGCAGGAGAGCATCATGGATGCAGGGCCGGTCTGGTGGCACTGCAGTGTCTGGA 1399
421 AGCGACCCCTGGGGCGTGTGGACTTCTGGAGGAGGTGCACCATAAGCAGGAGAGCATCATGGATGCAGGGCCGGTCTGGTGGCACTGCAGTGTCTGGA 520

1400 TTGGCCGGACAGGGACGTTCAATTGTGATTGATATTCTTATTGACATCATCAGAGAGAAAGGTGTTGACTGCGATATTGACGTTCCCAAAACCATCCAGAT 1499
521 TTGGCCGGACAGGGACGTTCAATTGTGATTGATATTCTTATTGACATCATCAGAGAGAAAGGTGTTGACTGCGATATTGACGTTCCCAAAACCATCCAGAT 620

1500 GGTGCGGTCTCAGAGGTCAGGGATGGTCCAGACAGAGCAGTACCGAATTATCTATATGGCGGTCCAGCATTATATTGAAACACTACAGCGCAGGATT 1599
621 GGTGCGGTCTCAGAGGTCAGGGATGGTCCAGACAGAGCAGTACCGAATTATCTATATGGCGGTCCAGCATTATATTGAAACACTACAGCGCAGGATT 720

1600 GAAGAAGAGCAGAAAAGCAAGAGGAAAGGGACGAAATATACAAATATTAAGTATTCTTAGCGGACACAGAGTGAGATCAGAGCCCTCTCCCGCCTT 1699
721 GAAGAAGAGCAGAAAAGCAAGAGGAAAGGGACGAAATATACAAATATTAAGTATTCTTAGCGGACACAGAGTGAGATCAGAGCCCTCTCCCGCCTT 820

1700 GTACTCCAACGCCACCTGTGCAAGATGAGAGAGACAGTGTAGAGTCTATGAAACGTTGGGCTGATGCAACAGCAGAAAAGTTTCAAGATGAGAAAA 1799
821 GTACTCCAACGCCACCTGTGCAAGATGAGAGAGACAGTGTAGAGTCTATGAAACGTTGGGCTGATGCAACAGCAGAAAAGTTTCAAGATGAGAAAA 920

1800 CCTGCCAAAACCTTCAGCAGAGAAATAGATGTGGACTTTACCCCTCTCCCTAAAAAGATCAAGAACAGACGCAAGAAAGTTTATGTGAAGACAGAAATTGG 1899
921 CCTGCCAAAACCTTCAGCAGAGAAATAGATGTGGACTTTACCCCTCTCCCTAAAA-GATCAAGAACAGACGCAAGAAAGTTTATGTGAAGACAGAAATTGG 1019

1900 ATTTGGAAGGCTTGCAATGTGGTTGACTACCTTTTGATAAGCAAAATTTGAAACCACTTTAAAGACCACTGTATTTTAACTCAACAATACCTGCTCCCAA 1999
1020 ATTTGGAAGGCTTG-AATGTGGTTGACTACCTTTTGATAA----- 1058

```

Figure 6.11. Nucleotide sequence alignment of Cys³⁶⁷Ser SHP2 mutant with WT plasmid.

Alignment of nucleotide sequences from WT SHP2 plasmid purchased from Addgene (top line) with Cys³⁶⁷Ser SHP2 plasmid generated by site-directed mutagenesis. The red highlighted # at position 1100 represents exchange of a guanine for a cytosine, showing successful mutation of this cysteine (TGT) to a serine (TCT). The red sections at the beginning and end of the Cys³⁶⁷Ser sequence represent areas of primer binding.

```

801 GGGTCAAAAGCCAGAAAACAAAATAGATATAAAAACATCCTGCCCTTTGATCATACAGGGTTGTCTACACGATGGTGATCCCAATGAGCCT 900
10 -----CGATGGTGATCCCAATGAGCCT 31

901 GTTTCAGATTACATCAATGCAAAATATCATCATGCTGAATTTGAAACCAAGTGCAACAATT-CAAAAGCCAAAAGAGTTACATTGCCACACAAGGCTGC 999
22 GTTTCAGATTACATCAATGCAAAATATCATCATGCTGAATTTGAAACCAAGTGCAACAATTACAAAGCCAAAAGAGTTACATTGCCACACAAGGCTGC 131

1000 CTGCAAAACACGGTGAATGACTTTTGGCGGATGGTGTTCCAAGAAAACCTCCCGAGTGATTGTGATGACAAAGAAAGAGTGGAGAGAGGAAAGAGTAAAT 1099
132 CTGCAAAACACGGTGAATGACTTTTGGCGGATGGTGTTCCAAGAAAACCTCCCGAGTGATTGTGATGACAAAGAAAGAGTGGAGAGAGGAAAGAGTAAAT 231

1100 GTGTCAAAATCTGGCCTGATGAGTATGCTCTAAAAGAAATATGGCGTCATGCGTGTTAGGAACGTCAAAGAAAGCGCCGCTCATGACTATACGCTAAGAGA 1199
232 GTGTCAAAATCTGGCCTGATGAGTATGCTCTAAAAGAAATATGGCGTCATGCGTGTTAGGAACGTCAAAGAAAGCGCCGCTCATGACTATACGCTAAGAGA 331

1200 ACTTAAACTTTCAAAGGTTGGACAACTCTACTCCAGGGGAATACGGAGAGAACGGTCTGGCAATACCACTTTCCGGAAGCTGGCCGGACCAAGGCTGCC 1299
332 ACTTAAACTTTCAAAGGTTGGACAAAG-----GGAATACGGAGAGAACGGTCTGGCAATACCACTTTCCGGAAGCTGGCCGGACCAAGGCTGCC 419

1300 AGCGACCTCTGGGGGCGTGCTGGACTTCTGGAGGAGGTGCACCATAAGCAGGAGAGCATCATGGATGACGGGCGGGTGGTGGTGCATGCTGCTGGAA 1399
420 AGCGACCTCTGGGGGCGTGCTGGACTTCTGGAGGAGGTGCACCATAAGCAGGAGAGCATCATGGATGACGGGCGGGTGGTGGTGCATGCTGCTGGAA 519

1400 TTGGCCGGACAGGGACGTTCAATTGTGATTGATATTCTTATTGACATCATCAGAGAGAAAGGTGTTGACTGCGATATTGACGTTCCCAAAACCATCCAGAT 1499
520 TTGGCCGGACAGGGACGTTCAATTGTGATTGATATTCTTATTGACATCATCAGAGAGAAAGGTGTTGACTGCGATATTGACGTTCCCAAAACCATCCAGAT 619

1500 GGTGCGGTCTCAGAGGTCAGGGATGGTCCAGACAGAAACAGTACCGATTATCTATATGGCGGTCCAGCATTATATTGAAACACTACAGCGCAGGATT 1599
620 GGTGCGGTCTCAGAGGTCAGGGATGGTCCAGACAGAAACAGTACCGATTATCTATATGGCGGTCCAGCATTATATTGAAACACTACAGCGCAGGATT 719

1600 GAAGAAGAGCAGAAAAGCAAGAGGAAAGGGACGAATATACAAATATTAAGTATTCTTAGCGGACCAAGACGAGTGGAATCAGAGCCCTCTCCCGCCTT 1699
720 GAAGAAGAGCAGAAAAGCAAGAGGAAAGGGACGAATATACAAATATTAAGTATTCTTAGCGGACCAAGACGAGTGGAATCAGAGCCCTCTCCCGCCTT 819

1700 GTACTCCAAACGCCACCTGTGCAGAAATGAGAGAAACAGTGTAGAGTCTATGAAAACGTGGGCTGATGCAACAGCAGAAAAGTTTCAGATGAGAAAA 1799
820 GTACTCCAAACGCCACCTGTGCAGAAATGAGAGAAACAGTGTAGAGTCTATGAAAACGTGGGCTGATGCAACAGCAGAAAAGTTTCAGATGAGAAAA 919

1800 CCTGCCAAAACCTTCAGCAGAAATAGATGTGGACTTTACCCCTCTCCCTAAAAAGATCAAGAACAGACGCAAGAAAGTTTATGTGAAGACAGAAATTTGG 1899
920 CCTGCCAAAACCTTCAGCAGAAATAGATGTGGACTTTACCCCTCTCCCTAAAA-GATCAAG-ACAGACGCAAGAAAGTTTATGTGAAGACAGAAATTTGG 1017

1900 ATTTGGAAGGCTTGCAATGTGGTTGACTACCTTTTGATAAGCAAAATTTGAAACCATTTAAGACCACTGTATTTAACTCAACAATACCTGCTTCCCAA 1999
1018 ATTTGGAAGGCTTGCAAGGTTGGTTGACTACCTTTTGATAA----- 1057

```

Figure 6.12. Nucleotide sequence alignment of Cys^{333/367}Ser SHP2 mutant with WT plasmid.

Alignment of nucleotide sequences from WT SHP2 plasmid purchased from Addgene (top line) with Cys^{333/367}Ser SHP2 plasmid generated by site-directed mutagenesis. The red highlighted # at positions 998 and 1100 represents exchanges of guanine for cytosine, showing successful mutation of these cysteines (TGC or TGT) to serines (TCC or TCT). The red sections at the beginning and end of the Cys^{333/367}Ser sequence represent areas of primer binding.

```

      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
801 GGGTCAAGGCAAGAAAAACAAAAATAGATATAAAACATCCTGCCCTTTGATCATACCAAGGTTGTCTACACGATGGTGATCCCAATGAGCCT 900
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
12 -----CGATGGTGATCCCAATGAGCCT 32
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
901 GTTTCAGATTACATCAATGCAAAATATCATCATGCTGAATTTGAAACCAAGTGCAACAATTCAAAGCCCAAAAAGAGTTACATTGCCACACAAGGCTGCC 1000
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
924 GTTTCAGATTACATCAATGCAAAATATCATCATGCTGAATTTGAAACCAAGTGCAACAATTCAAAGCCCAAAAAGAGTTACATTGCCACACAAGGCTGCC 132
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1001 TGCAAAACACGGTGAATGACTTTTGGCGGATGGTGTCCAAAGAAAACCTCCCGAGTGATTGTCATGACAAACGAAAGAGTGGAGAGAGGAAAGAGTAAATG 1100
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
134 TGCAAAACACGGTGAATGACTTTTGGCGGATGGTGTCCAAAGAAAACCTCCCGAGTGATTGTCATGACAAACGAAAGAGTGGAGAGAGGAAAGAGTAAATG 232
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1101 TGTCAAACTACTGGCCTGATGAGTATGCTCTAAAAGAAATATGGCGTCATGCGTGTAGGAACGTCAAAGAAAGCGCCGCTCATGACTATACGCTAAGAGAA 1200
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
234 TGTCAAACTACTGGCCTGATGAGTATGCTCTAAAAGAAATATGGCGTCATGCGTGTAGGAACGTCAAAGAAAGCGCCGCTCATGACTATACGCTAAGAGAA 322
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1201 CTTAAACTTTCAAAGGTTGGACAAGCTCTACTCCAGGGGAATACGGAGAGAACGGTCTGGCAATACCCTTTTCGGACCTGGCCGGACCCAGGCGTGCCCA 1300
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
324 CTTAAACTTTCAAAGGTTGGACAAG-----GGAATACGGAGAGAACGGTCTGGCAATACCCTTTTCGGACCTGGCCGGACCCAGGCGTGCCCA 421
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1301 GCGACCTTGGGGGCGTGCTGGACTTCTCGAGGAGGTGCACCATAAGCAGGAGAGCATCATGGATGCAAGGCGGTCGTGGTGCACTGCACTGCTGGAAT 1400
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
422 GCGACCTTGGGGGCGTGCTGGACTTCTCGAGGAGGTGCACCATAAGCAGGAGAGCATCATGGATGCAAGGCGGTCGTGGTGCACTGCACTGCTGGAAT 521
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1401 TGGCCGGACAGGGGACGTTCAITGTGATTGATATTCTTATTGACATCATCAGAGAGAAAGGTGTTGACTGCGATATTGACGTTCCCAAAACCATCCAGATG 1500
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
522 TGGCCGGACAGGGGACGTTCAITGTGATTGATATTCTTATTGACATCATCAGAGAGAAAGGTGTTGACTGCGATATTGACGTTCCCAAAACCATCCAGATG 621
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1501 GTGCGGCTCAGAGGTCAGGGGATGGTCCAGACAGAAACAGTACCGATTATCTATATGCGGTCAGCATTATATTGAAACACTACAGCGCAGGATTG 1600
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
622 GTGCGGCTCAGAGGTCAGGGGATGGTCCAGACAGAAACAGTACCGATTATCTATATGCGGTCAGCATTATATTGAAACACTACAGCGCAGGATTG 721
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1601 AAGAAAGACAGAAAGCAGAGGGAAGGGGACGAAATATACAAATATTAAATATTCTTAGCGGACAGACGAGTGGAGATCAGAGCCCTCTCCCGCCTTG 1700
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
722 AAGAAAGACAGAAAGCAGAGGGAAGGGGACGAAATATACAAATATTAAATATTCTTAGCGGACAGACGAGTGGAGATCAGAGCCCTCTCCCGCCTTG 821
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1701 TACTCCAAACGCCACCTGTGCAGAAATGAGAGAAGACAGTGTAGAGTCTATGAAAACGTGGGCTGATGCAACAGCAGAAAAAGTTTCAGATGAGAAAAAC 1800
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
822 TACTCCAAACGCCACCTGTGCAGAAATGAGAGAAGACAGTGTAGAGTCTATGAAAACGTGGGCTGATGCAACAGCAGAAAAAGTTTCAGATGAGAAAAAC 921
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1801 CTGCCAAACTTCAGCACAGAAATAGATGTGGACTTTTCAACCTCTCCCTAAAAAGATCAAGAACAGACGCAAGAAAGTTTATGTGAAGACAGAAATTGGA 1900
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
922 CTGCCAAACTTCAGCACAGAAATAGATGTGGACTTTTCAACCTCTCCCTAAAAAGATCAAGAACAGACGCAAGAAAGTTTATGTGAAGACAGAAATTGGA 1021
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1901 TTTGGAAGGCTTGCAATGTGGTTGACTACCTTTTGATAAGCAAAATTTGAAACCAATTAAAGACCACTGTATTTAACTCAACAATACCTGCTTCCCAAT 2000
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
1022 TTTGGAAGGCTTGCAATGTGGTTGACTACCTTTTGATAAGCAAA----- 1065
      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *

```

Figure 6.13. Nucleotide sequence alignment of Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2 mutant with WT plasmid.

Alignment of nucleotide sequences from WT SHP2 plasmid purchased from Addgene (top line) with Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2 plasmid generated by site-directed mutagenesis. The red highlighted # at positions 998 and 1388 & 1389 represents exchanges of cysteines to serines. The red sections at the beginning and end of the Cys^{333/459}Ser sequence represent areas of primer binding.

6.3.9 SFN adducts proteins in a concentration-dependent manner in HEK293 cells

To establish if SFN could adduct protein targets in a cultured cell line, HEK293 cells were treated with 0-250 μ M SFX-01 for 30 minutes. An increase in SFX-01 concentration correlated with an increased abundance of protein-SFN adducts (figure 6.14).

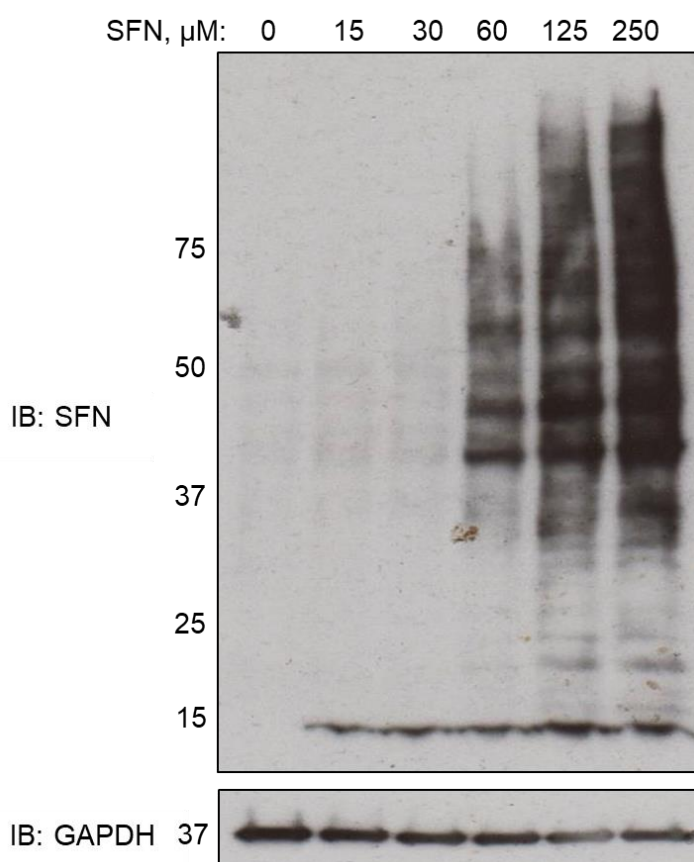


Figure 6.14. SFN adducts proteins in HEK293 cells in a concentration-dependent manner.

A representative immunoblot showing multiple proteins adducted by SFN in a concentration-dependent manner following treatment of HEK293 cells with 0-250 μ M SFX-01.

6.3.10 Cellular transfection with SHP2 plasmid increases protein expression in an amount-dependent manner

To determine if cellular transfection with increasing amounts of SHP2 plasmid correlated to an increase in the protein's expression, HEK293 cells were transfected with 0-500 ng WT SHP2 plasmid and protein expression was analysed 24 hours later. Western immunoblotting revealed transfection with increasing amounts of SHP2 plasmid correlated with increased expression of the phosphatase (figure 6.15).

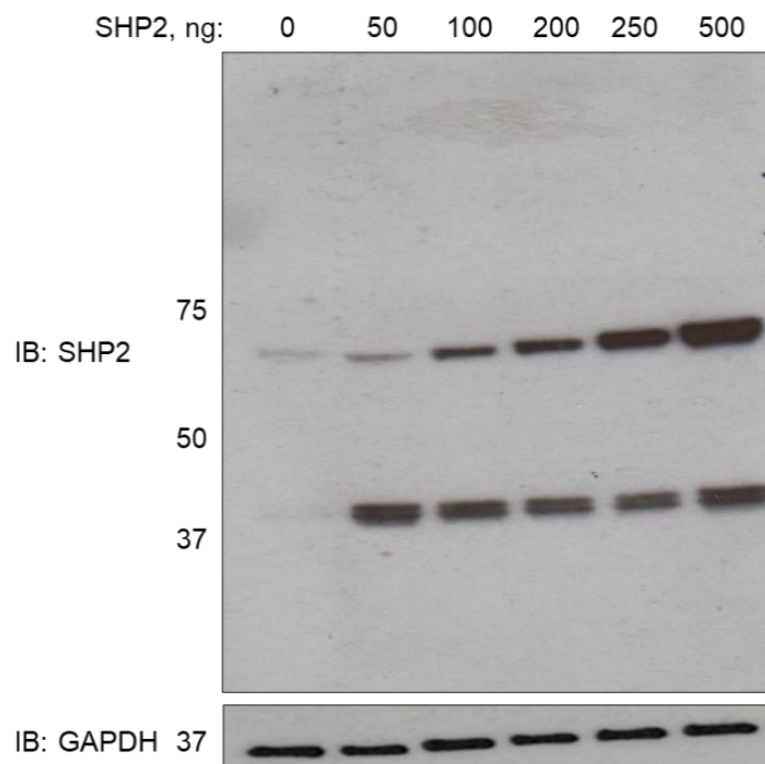


Figure 6.15. Cellular transfection with higher amounts of SHP2 plasmid generates increased protein expression.

A representative immunoblot showing increased expression of SHP2 protein in HEK293 cells 24 hours post-transfection with increasing amounts of WT plasmid.

6.3.11 Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser SHP2 mutation does not affect plasmid transfection efficiency or protein expression

Western immunoblotting showed SHP2 protein expression was comparable 24 hours following transfection of HEK293 cells with 0-500 ng of plasmid regardless of whether WT or Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser plasmid was used, suggesting transfection efficiency was unaffected by the mutation (figure 6.16).

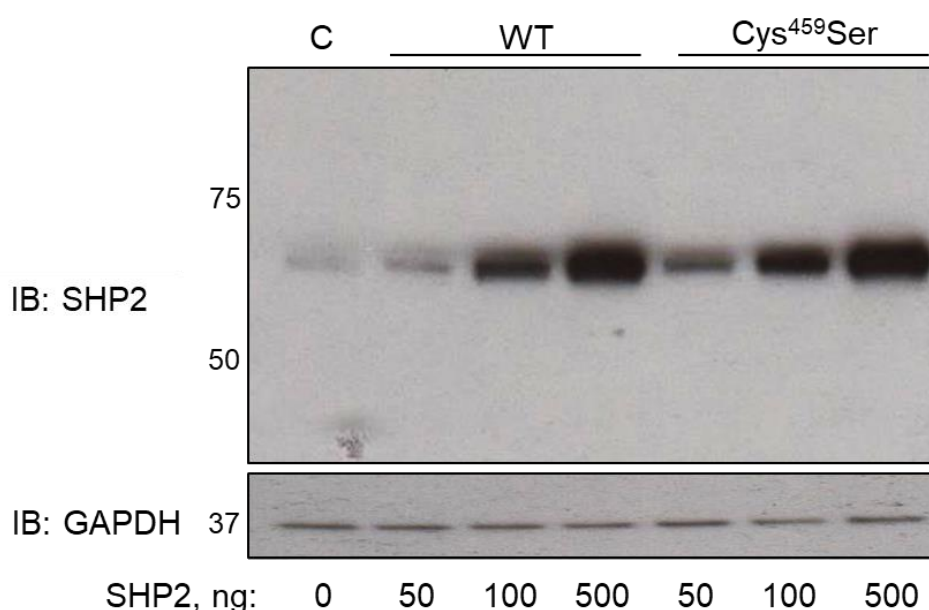


Figure 6.16. SHP2 protein expression is unaffected by a Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser mutation.

A representative immunoblot showing comparable SHP2 protein expression in HEK293 cells 24 hours after transfection with WT or Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser SHP2 plasmid.

6.3.12 The phosphatase activity of SHP2 is lost following mutation of the protein's catalytic cysteine

I next assessed if site-directed mutagenesis of cysteines within the active site of SHP2 affected the phosphatase's activity. To do so, HEK293 cells were transfected with 500 ng of WT, Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser, Cys³³³Ser, Cys³⁶⁷Ser, Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2 plasmid followed by protein immunoprecipitation 24 hours

later. Western immunoblotting identified comparable protein expression in input samples as well as captured protein between all plasmids (figure 6.17 A). A subsequent fluorescence-based activity assay revealed that mutants which did not contain Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser, such as Cys³³³Ser, Cys³⁶⁷Ser or Cys^{333/367}Ser, had comparable phosphatase activity to WT SHP2. However, mutation of Cys⁴⁵⁹ to Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser resulted in the loss of the phosphatase's activity (figure 6.17 B).

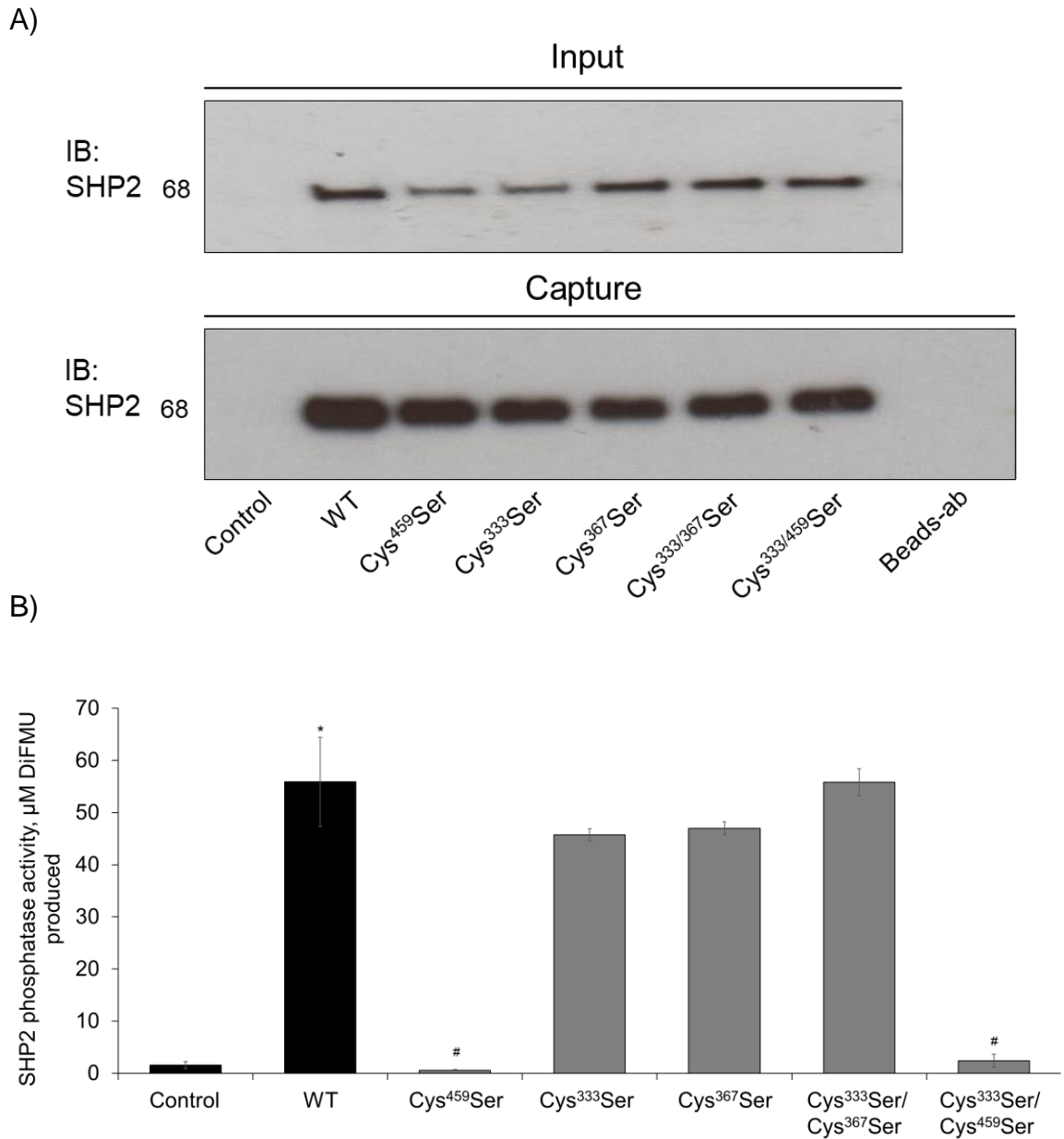


Figure 6.17. Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser SHP2 protein has no phosphatase activity

A) An immunoblot showing comparable SHP2 protein expression in HEK293 cells 24 hours following transfection with 500 ng of WT, Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser, Cys³³³Ser, Cys³⁶⁷Ser, Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser plasmid. The amount of SHP2 protein immunocaptured from cells was also comparable between all plasmids. B) A fluorescence-based assay showing comparable SHP2 phosphatase activity between WT SHP2 and Cys³³³Ser, Cys³⁶⁷Ser and Cys^{333/367}Ser mutants. The phosphatase activity of SHP2 was lost following mutation of the catalytic cysteine to a serine. (n = 5, *p<0.05 versus WT control).

6.3.13 Mutation of any cysteine pair within the active site of SHP2 results in retention of the SFN adduct

I next explored if SFN that adducts to SHP2 in HEK293 cells can be removed from the phosphatase in a similar fashion to that observed in *in vitro* experiments. I hypothesised that retention of the electrophile upon SHP2 might be achieved if two of the triadic vicinal thiols in the catalytic domain of the phosphatase were mutated to serine. To assess this idea, HEK293 cells were transfected with 500 ng WT, Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2 plasmid and 24 hours later cells were treated with 10 μ M SFX-01. Immunocapture followed by western immunoblotting revealed SFN adduction to WT, Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2 protein 2 hours post-treatment with SFX-01 (figure 6.18). Whilst an SFN adduct was not detected 4 hours post-treatment on WT SHP2, adduction of the electrophile to SHP2 was observed at this time point on Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser protein. Immunoblotting also revealed comparable SHP2 protein expression 28 hours following transfection with each of the plasmids (figure 6.18).

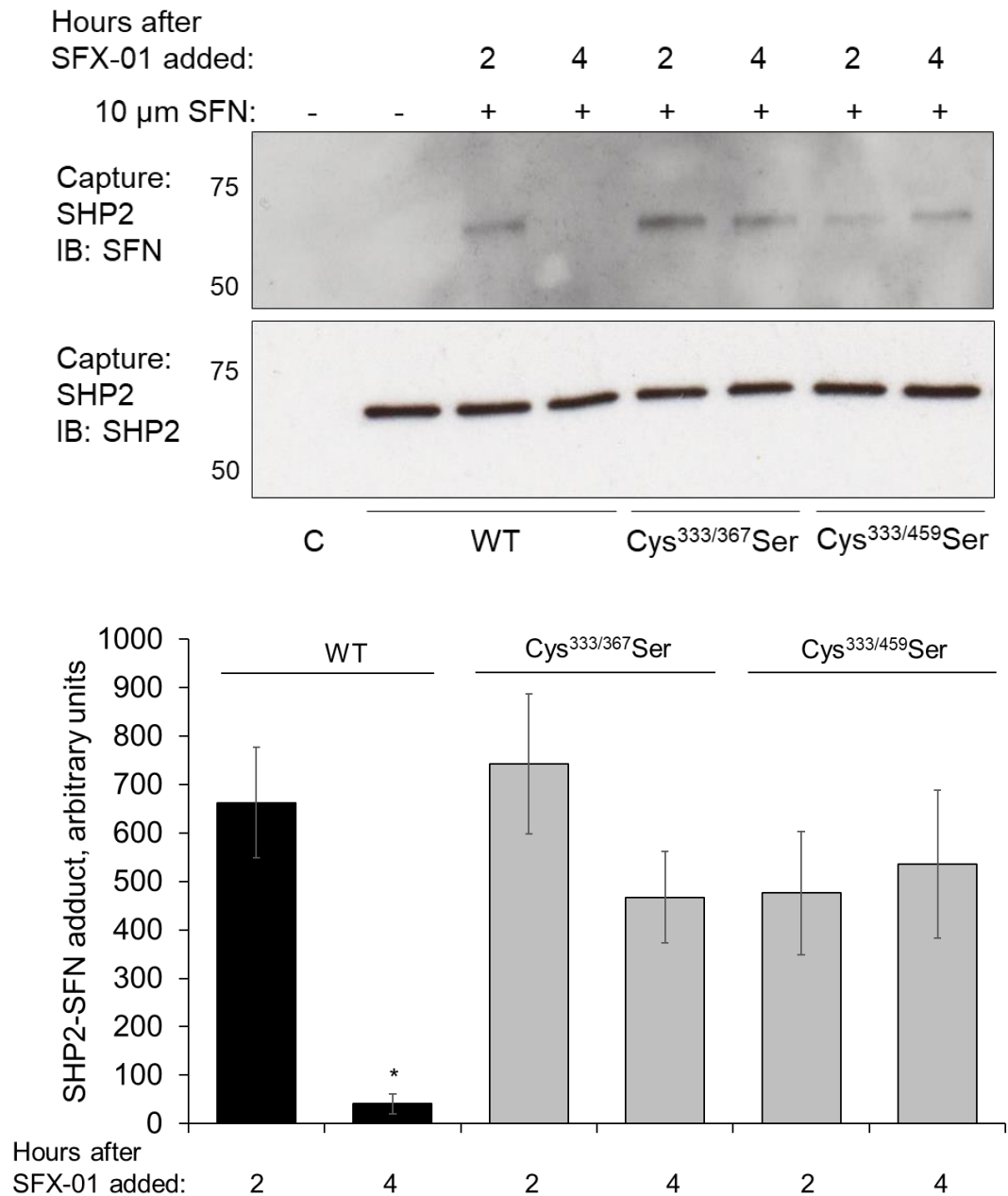


Figure 6.18. SFN adduct upon SHP2 is stabilised following mutation of two active site cysteines.

An immunoblot showing SFN adducted to WT, Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2 immunoprecipitated from HEK293 cells 2 hours post-treatment with 10 μ M SFX-01. The SFN adduct was not detected on WT SHP2 immunoprecipitated from HEK293 cells 4 hours post-treatment with SFX-01 but was retained at this time point on Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2. (n = 3, *p<0.05 versus WT plasmid following 2-hour treatment with SFX-01).

6.3.14 dTNB is formed following incubation of TNB with SFX-01

HPLC analysis following incubation of 50 μM TNB with 100 μM H_2O_2 identified a chromatographic peak at 11.27 minutes (figure 6.20 A), which was highly likely dTNB as this retention time was very similar to the retention time of an authentic standard, which was 11.21 minutes (figure 6.19 A). This showed oxidative modification of TNB by H_2O_2 could induce a disulfide between two TNB molecules. Further HPLC analysis identified a peak on the chromatogram at 11.24 minutes following treatment of 50 μM TNB with 5 μM SFX-01 for 1-hour (figure 6.20 B). Again, this product was highly likely dTNB, as this retention time was very similar to the retention time of an authentic standard. The area under the hypothesised dTNB peak following incubation of SFX-01 with TNB increased following 24-hour incubation, whilst a peak at ~1.08 minutes, corresponding to TNB decreased (figure 6.20 C). A peak corresponding to SFN alone was also present on chromatograms from both the 1-hour and 24-hour incubation time points, as well as one at 10.87 minutes, which may represent TNB-SFN, although this could not be confirmed due to the lack of an authentic standard (figure 6.20 B, C).

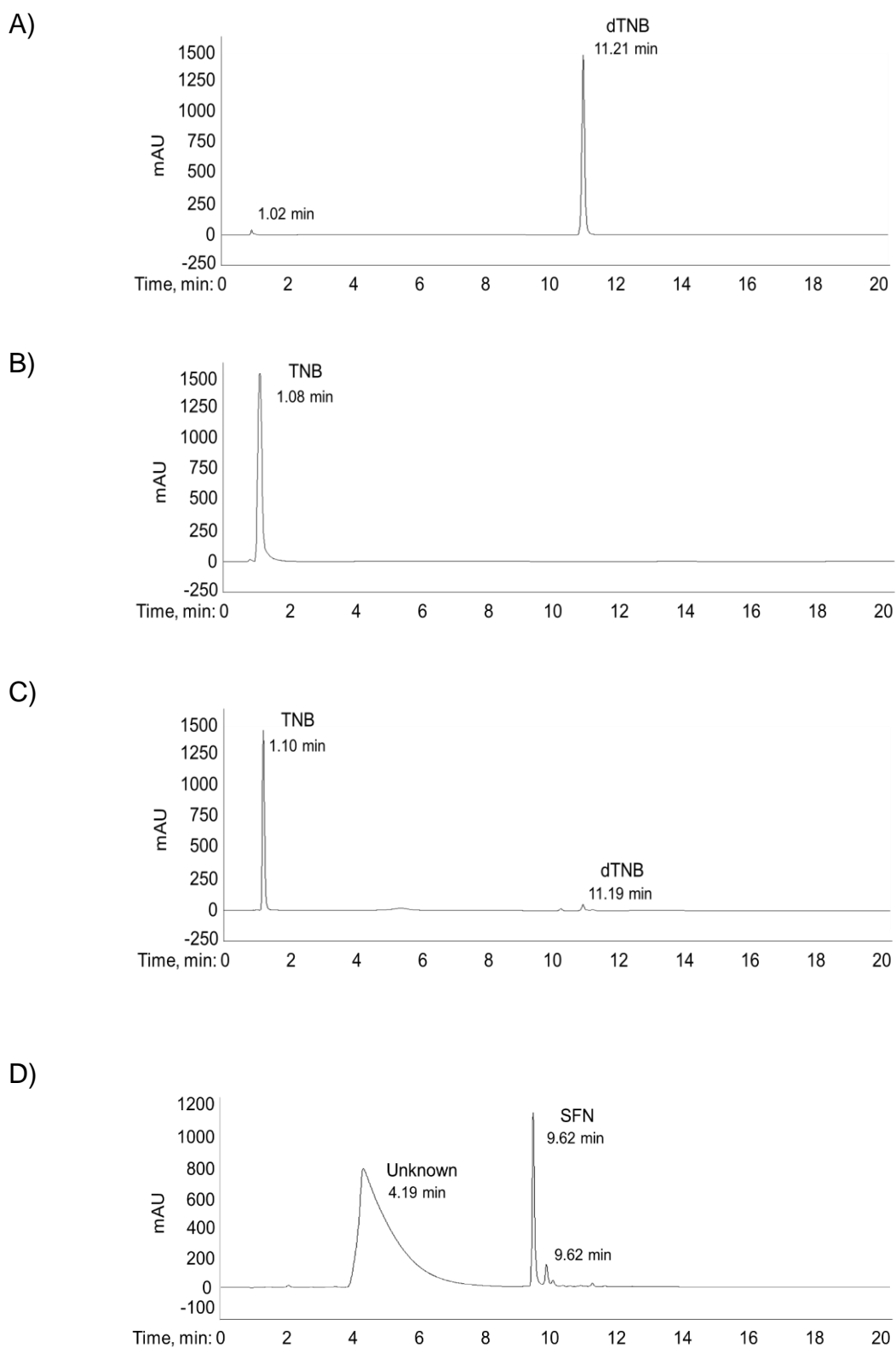


Figure 6.19. HPLC chromatograms of standards used for analysis.

A) A dTNB standard. B) A TNB standard. C) A TNB standard left at room temperature for 24 hours. D) An SFX-01 standard. mAU represents absorbance using a UV detector set at a wavelength of 320 nm.

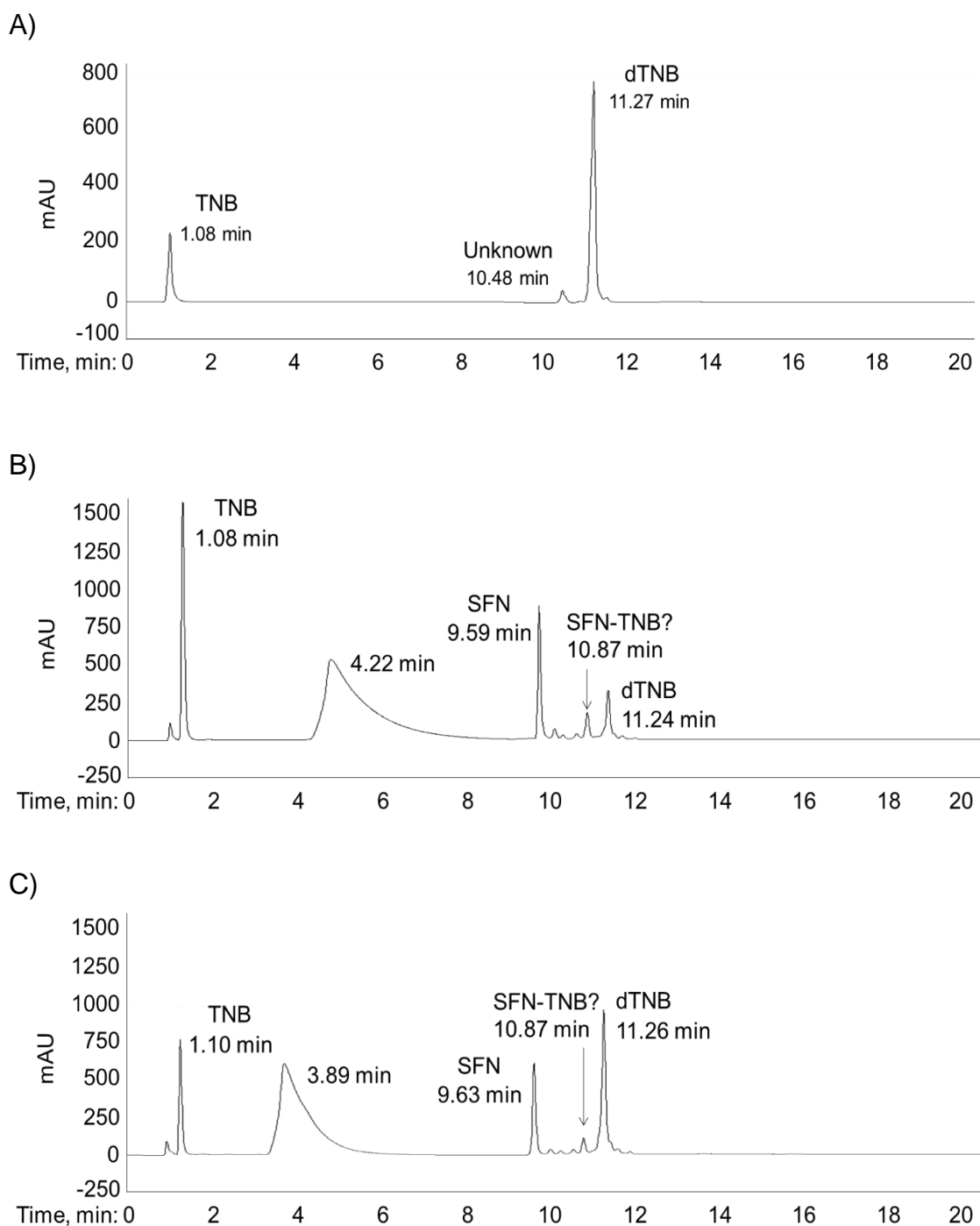


Figure 6.20. HPLC chromatograms showing SFN incubation with TNB inducing dTNB formation.

A) 50 μM TNB incubated with 100 μM H_2O_2 for 1-hour. B, C) 50 μM TNB incubated with 5 μM SFX-01 for 1- or 24-hours respectively. mAU represents absorbance using a UV detector set at a wavelength of 320 nm.

6.3.15 The identification of a dithiolethione was not achieved by mass spectrometry following incubation of GSH with SFN

To identify if SFN could induce dithiolethione formation between two GSH molecules, 10 μ M L-SFN was incubated with 10 μ M GSH for 8 hours or 100 μ M GSH for 0.5, 3, 18 or 24 hours and the resultant reaction products were analysed by LC-MS/MS. Chromatograms from LC of experiments containing 100 μ M GSH are shown here which identified 4 major products within all reaction mixtures with retention times of 5.94, 1.46, 1.35 and 2.86 minutes (figure 6.21). LC chromatograms were the same for experiments using 10 μ M GSH. Following injection into the linear ion trap mass spectrometer, subsequent MS² analysis performed on the first three peaks identified base peaks of 114.09, 179.03 + 308.15 and 484.18 m/z which correspond to SFN, GSH and GSSH respectively as calculated from standards (figure 6.22 A-C). MS³ was performed on the final peak identifying a base peak of 136.03 m/z (figure 6.22 D). Analysis of the base peaks formed following MS² and MS³ of this latter peak strongly suggest this reaction product was GSH-SFN (figure 6.23-6.25). Analysis of atomic absorbance (AA) of LC peaks identified a time-dependent increase in the amount of GSH-SFN or GSSG formed (figure 6.26 and 6.27 A). A time-dependent increase in AA of GSSG was also seen following incubation of 10 μ M GSH alone at room temperature for 8 hours (figure 6.27 B).

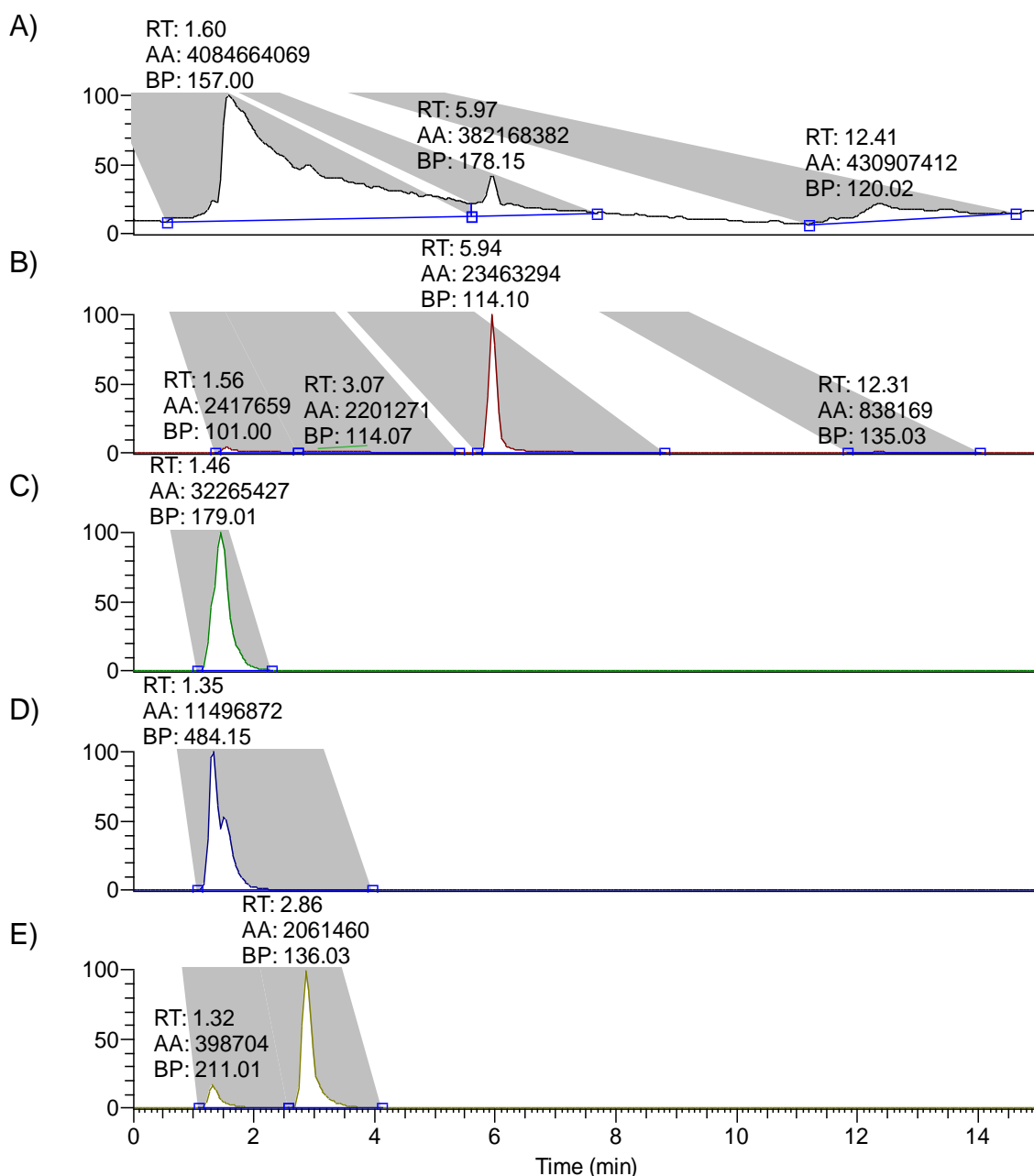


Figure 6.21. Representative chromatograms from LC performed prior to linear ion trap MS.

A) 10 μ M L-SFN incubated with 100 μ M GSH for 24 hours. B-E) Optimisation of chromatogram A showing peaks for different reaction products. B) A product with a retention time (RT) of 5.94 minutes. C) A product with a RT of 1.46 minutes. D) A product with a RT of 1.35 minutes. E) A product with a RT of 2.86 minutes. AA = atomic absorbance which represents amount of each product in the reaction. BP = corresponding base peak when analysed by MS which represents the most intense peak in the mass spectra for that product.

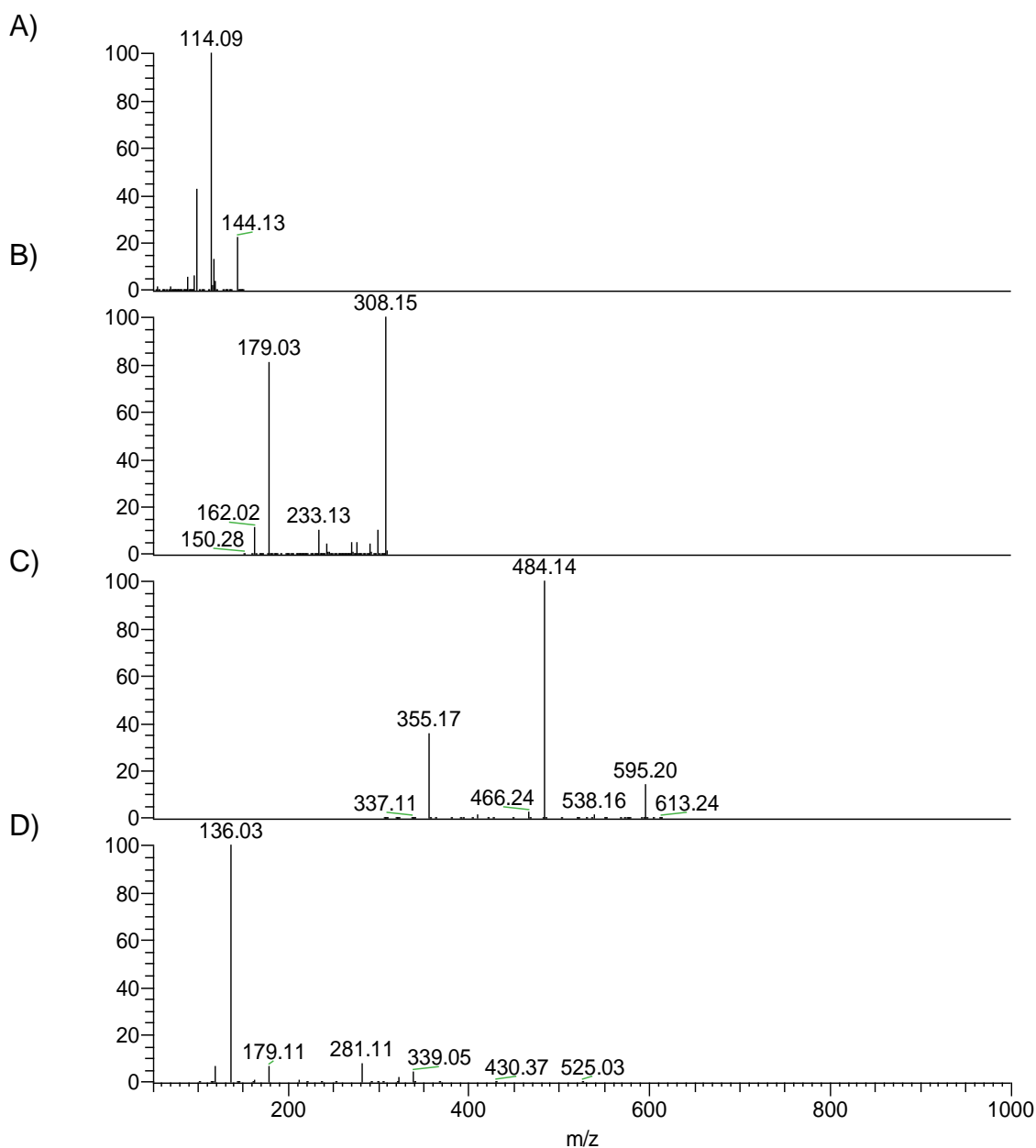


Figure 6.22. Representative mass spectrums from linear ion trap tandem MS performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.

A-D) Mass spectrums from linear ion trap MS performed after LC following 24-hour incubation of 10 μM L-SFN with 100 μM GSH. A) MS² performed at an m/z range of 50-150 identifying a base peak of 114.09 m/z which corresponds to SFN. B) MS² performed at an m/z range of 150-310 identifying base peaks of 179.03 m/z and 308.15 m/z which correspond to GSH. C) MS² performed at an m/z range of 300-650 identifying a base peak of 484.14 m/z which corresponds to GSSG. D) MS³ performed at an m/z range of 95-1000 identifying a base peak of 136.03 m/z which corresponds to GSH-SFN.

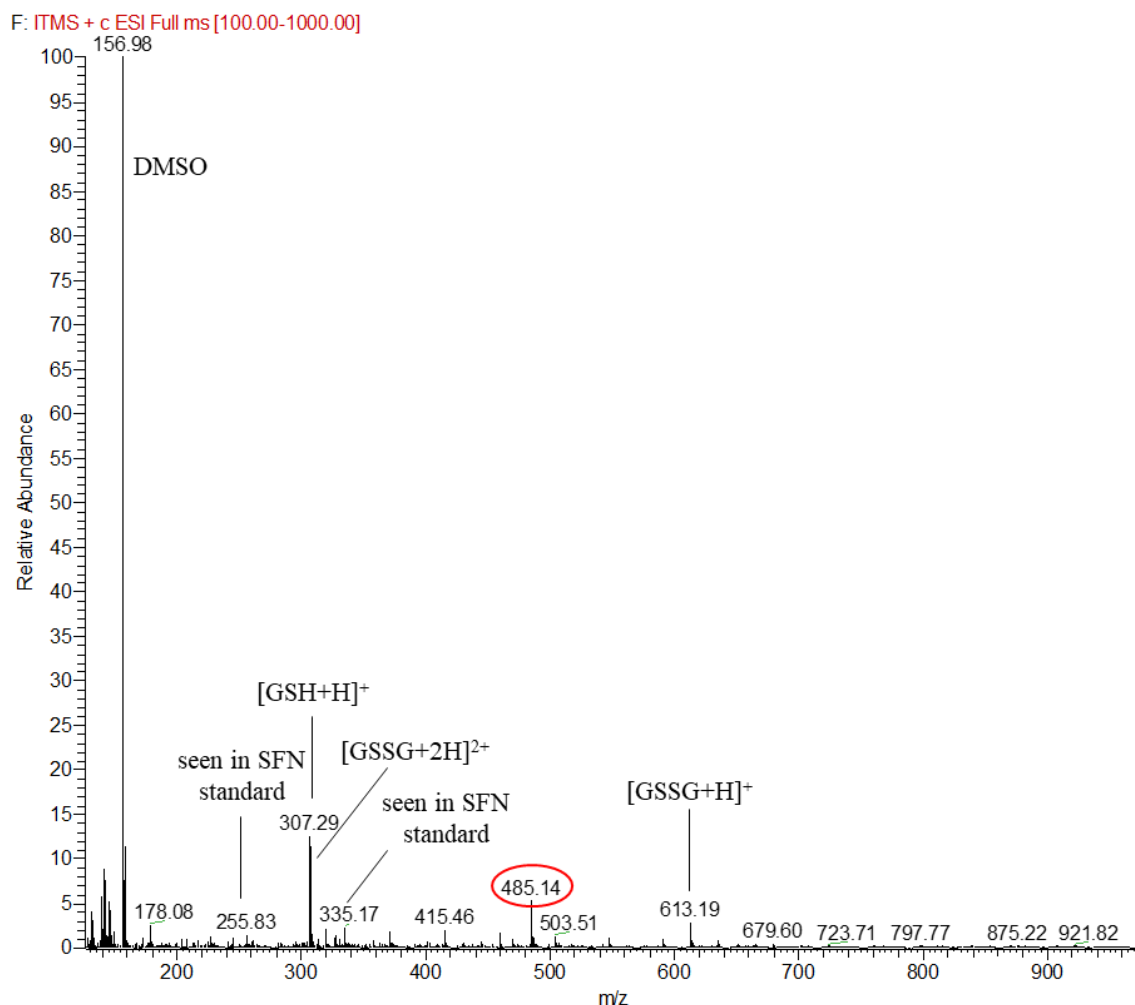


Figure 6.23. Full MS performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.

A representative MS mass spectrum performed after LC following 24-hour incubation of 10 μ m L-SFN with 100 μ m GSH at an m/z range of 100-1000. Peaks were identified which corresponded to SFN, GSH and GSSG as well as a new peak, circled in red, formed at an m/z of 485.14.

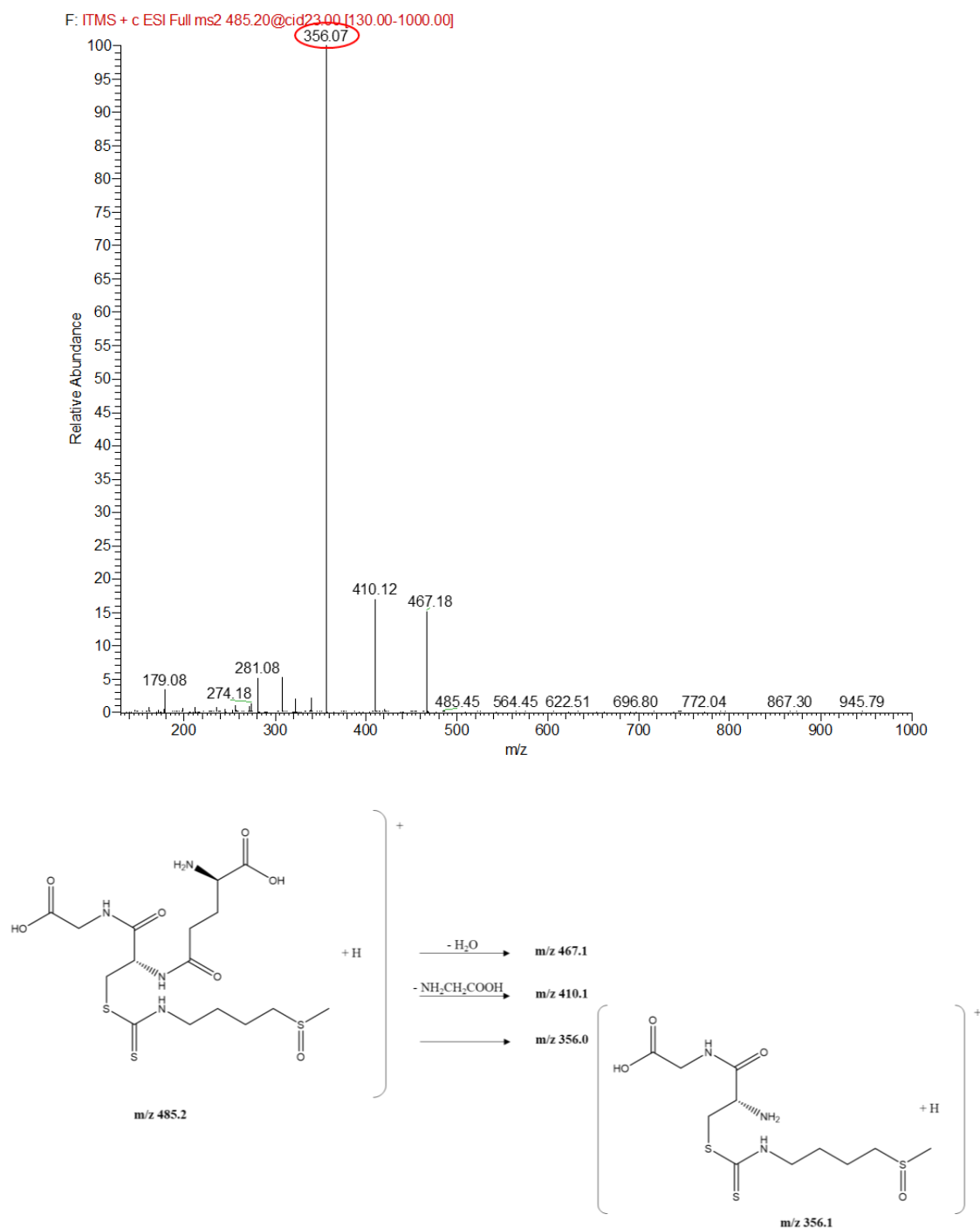


Figure 6.24. MS² performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.

A representative MS² mass spectrum performed at an *m/z* range of 130-1000 following fragmentation of an unidentified MS mass spectrum peak formed at an *m/z* of 485.14 after LC following 24-hour incubation of 10 μ M L-SFN with 100 μ M GSH. A new base peak was formed at an *m/z* of 356.07, likely SFN adducted to fragmented GSH. Two smaller peaks formed at an *m/z* of 410.12 and 467.1, correspond to NH₂CH₂COOH and H₂O respectively.

F: ITMS + c ESI Full ms3 485.20@cid23.00 356.04@cid35.00 [95.00-1000.00]

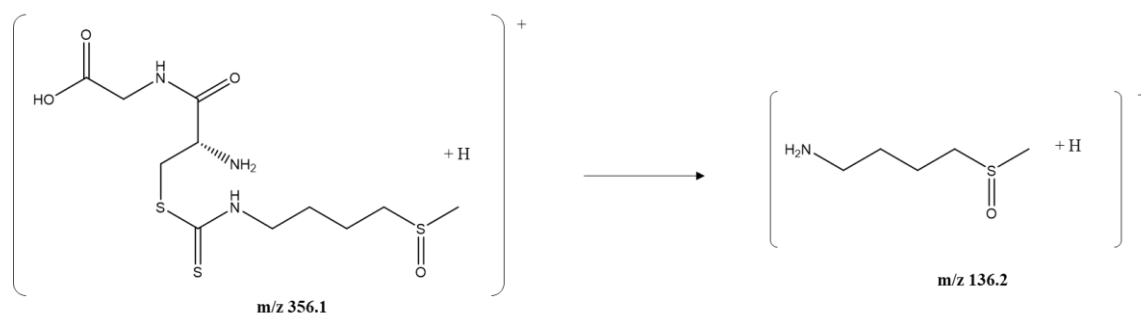
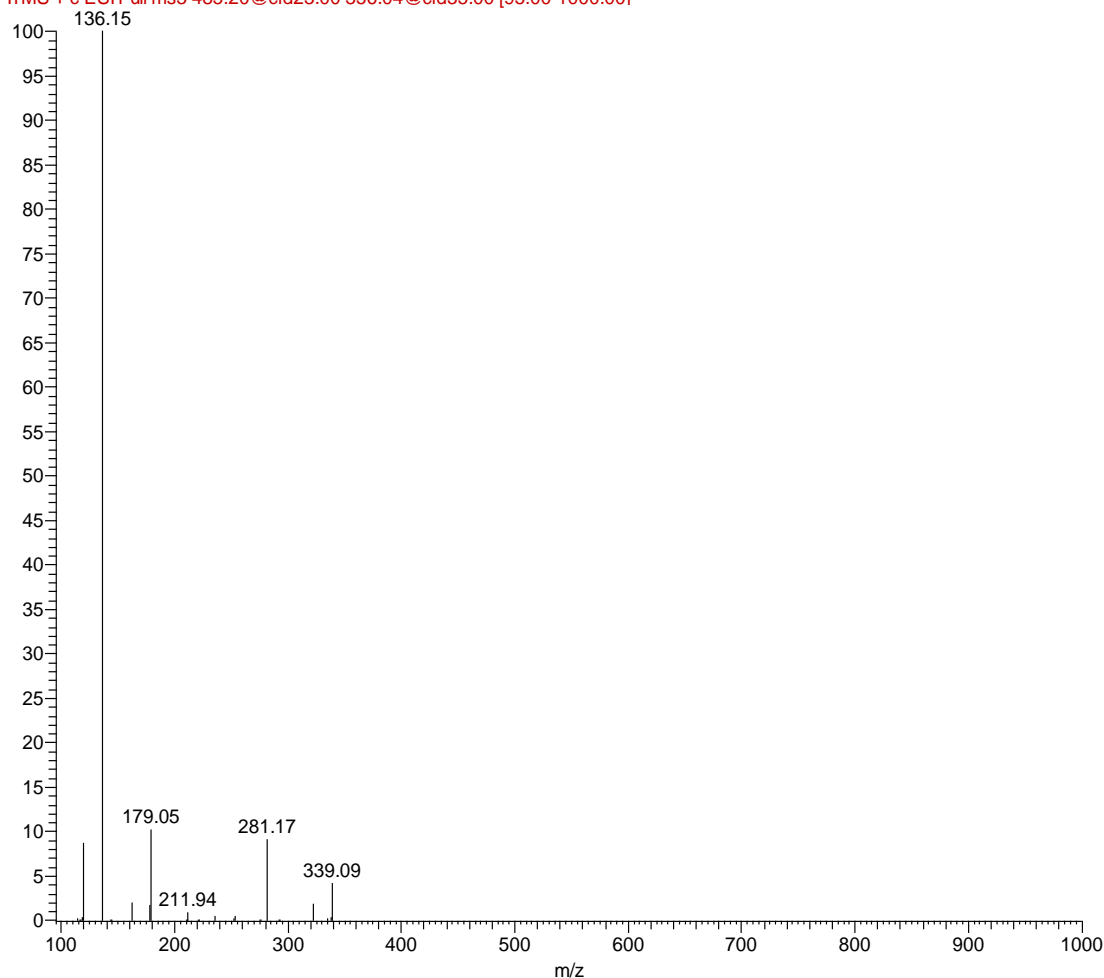


Figure 6.25. MS³ performed following the incubation of GSH with L-SFN.

A representative MS³ mass spectrum performed at an m/z range of 95-1000 following fragmentation of a base peak formed at an m/z of 356.07 following MS² after LC following 24-hour incubation of 10 μ M L-SFN with 10 μ M GSH. A new base peak was formed at an m/z of 136.2, likely truncated SFN whereby the ITC group has been truncated to an amine.

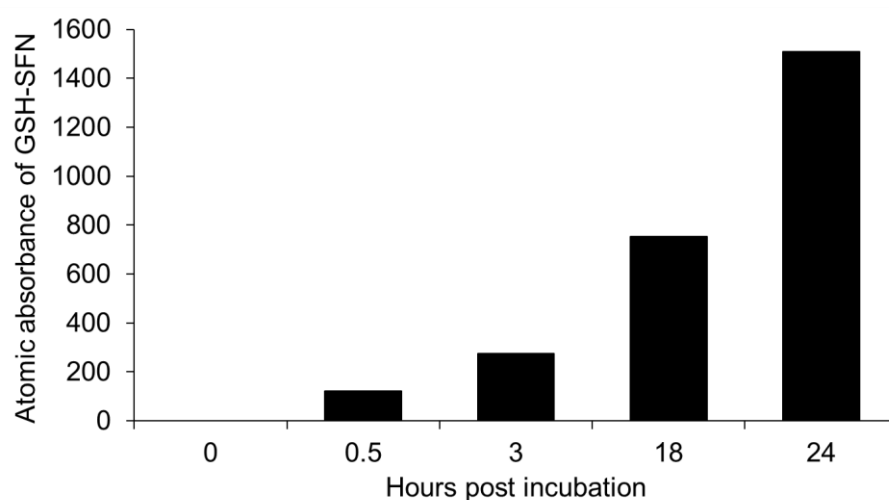


Figure 6.26. The amount GSH-SFN formed following incubation of GSH with L-SFN increases in a time-dependent manner.

AA of GSH-SFN calculated from LC performed following 24-hour incubation of 10 μM SFN with 100 μM GSH identified a time-dependent increase in abundance of GSH-SFN.

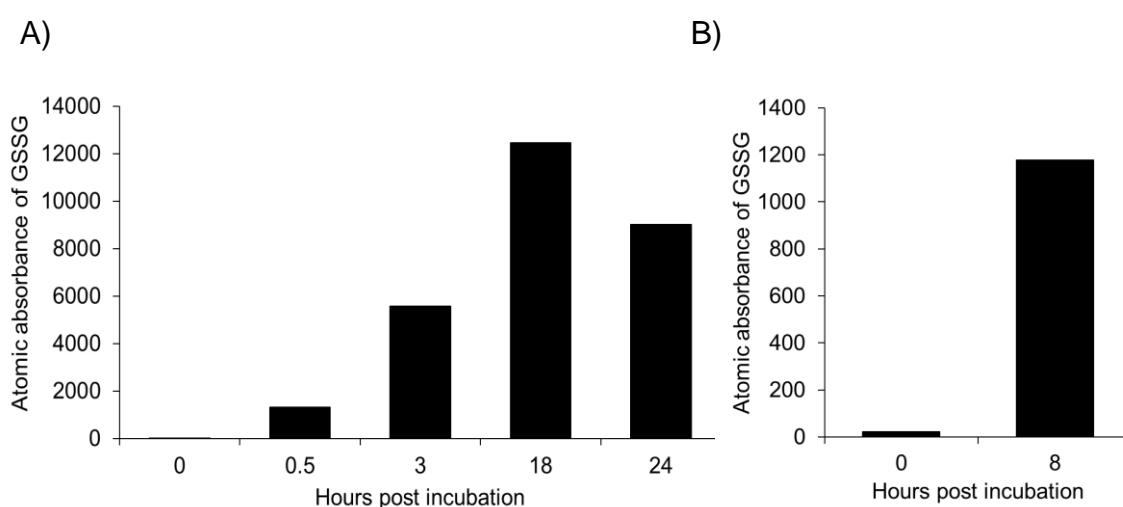


Figure 6.27. The amount of GSSG formed following the incubation of GSH at room temperature increases in a time-dependent manner.

A) AA of GSSG calculated from LC performed following 24-hour incubation of 10 μM SFN with 100 μM GSH identified a time-dependent increase in abundance of GSSG. B) AA of GSSG calculated from LC performed following 8-hour incubation of 10 μM SFN with 10 μM GSH identified a time-dependent increase in abundance of GSSG.

6.4 Discussion

SFN can react with nucleophilic biomolecules and covalently adduct to them. Typically, covalent interactions are stable and permanent or only slowly reversed. Chapters 3 and 5 explained and characterised in detail the inhibition of recombinant or cardiac SHP2 phosphatase activity by SFN. Although unexpected, the *in vitro* studies showed that SFN initially forms an adduct with the recombinant SHP2, but over time the modification was lost. However, despite this loss of the electrophilic adduct, the phosphatase itself remained inhibited. Additional biochemical analyses outlined in this chapter showed that SFX-01 treatment *in vivo* also induced inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity without a detectable SFN adduct. In this chapter, I sought to investigate the molecular mechanism of inhibition of SHP2 by SFN which occurs despite the absence of a stable covalent adduct that is initially observed when the phosphatase encounters this electrophile.

As described in the general introduction, quantitative MS analysis of proteins immunocaptured with a pan-specific anti-SFN-protein antibody identified cardiac SHP2 as a significant target of the electrophile *in vivo*. For SHP2 to be immunocaptured, prior to its subsequent identification by MS, this required the presence of an SFN adduct to which the capture antibody binds. These initial studies involved an acute, large bolus dose of SFN being administered orally to mice, before isolation of the heart for analysis 3 hours later. The large dose and the relatively short exposure time would account for the presence of an SFN-adduct, as it is likely a time point which captures the initial adduction of the electrophile. In the follow-up studies outlined above, this adduct was shown to be prone to removal or alteration such that it cannot be detected on SHP2 by the

anti-SFN antibody, depending on the conditions assessed. For example, the *in vivo* studies outlined in this chapter as well as those in chapter 3 were conducted using chronic 4-10-day exposure of mice to SFX-01 in their drinking water, which resulted in SHP2 inhibition, but no SFN adduct was detected. Considering the reversal of the adduct observed in the *in vitro* studies and the fact that the immunocapture-MS studies identified SHP2 as a target of the electrophile, it is rational to conclude SFN initially adducts, with the electrophile then somehow altered such that it cannot be detected but maintains the inhibition of the phosphatase.

In line with the observations and considerations made in chapter 4, perhaps the loss of the adduct was achieved via *trans*-thiolation of the electrophile from SHP2 to another cellular protein. Although this is considered unlikely, as typically this mechanism would result in phosphatase activity being regained as the catalytic thiolate would be reformed, whereas SHP2 remains inhibited following the loss of detectable SFN.

Several studies have shown RTK stimulation is associated with an increase in cellular H₂O₂, which is necessary for maximal phosphorylation of the receptor ⁴⁰⁸. As H₂O₂ inhibits PTP activity, including SHP2, it has been strongly suggested this increase in oxidant levels serve as a regulatory mechanism to inhibit PTPs and optimise receptor phosphorylation ^{409 410 411 412 413}. Indeed, H₂O₂-induced oxidative modification of SHP2 is observed following cellular stimulation with PDGF ⁴¹⁴. PTPs with only one cysteine in their active domain, such as PTP1B, undergo oxidative modification of this residue forming a sulfenic acid intermediate ^{415 416}. To prevent higher irreversible oxidation to a sulfinic or sulfonic acid, the oxygen is rapidly eliminated via formation of a cyclic sulfenamide; a 5-atom ring

structure whereby a covalent bond is formed between the cysteine sulfur and the main chain nitrogen of an adjacent serine residue ⁴¹⁷. This cysteine-serine link induces structural changes within the active site, exposing the oxidative modification to cellular reducing agents such as GSH and Trx, regenerating the active form of the enzyme ⁴¹⁸. Some PTPs, on the other hand, have a second thiol within their active domain which is vicinal to their catalytic cysteine, including the cell cycle cdc25 phosphatases, low molecular weight-PTP and tensin homologue (PTEN). These are often termed 'backdoor' cysteines, and protect against irreversible oxidation of the sulfenic acid intermediate by facilitating the formation of an intramolecular disulfide ^{419 420 421}. Again, the S-S bond can be readily reduced enabling reversibility of this inhibitory oxidative modification and so providing a mechanism of regulation. Crystallographic studies showed the active site of SHP2 contains two of these 'backdoor' cysteines at positions 333 and 367, which are vicinal not only to the catalytic cysteine, Cys⁴⁵⁹, but also each other ^{43 422}. The proximity of these cysteines was visualised using the computer software PyMol, as shown in figure 6.28. As mentioned, oxidative modification of the catalytic cysteine of SHP2 acts as an inhibitory mechanism to regulate downstream signalling pathways, such as MAPK and endothelin 1 ^{423 424 425}. Through biochemical and structural analysis, Machado *et al* propose a sulfenic acid intermediate forms upon Cys⁴⁵⁹, inhibiting the phosphatases catalytic activity, which is quickly resolved by Cys³⁶⁷ to form an intramolecular disulfide, maintaining inhibition of the protein as the catalytic cysteine is still unavailable ⁴²⁶. A similar mechanism has been demonstrated for MAP kinase phosphatase 3, whereby oxidative modification of its catalytic cysteine by H₂O₂ induces disulfide formation with one of the multiple cysteines distributed within the

proteins N- and C-terminal domains ⁴²⁷. Through kinetic and MS analysis, the Rudolph group demonstrate H₂O₂ treatment of SHP2 results in an inhibitory intramolecular disulfide between Cys³³³ and Cys³⁶⁷ ¹⁴². Further to this, disulfide formation was not achieved following H₂O₂ treatment of Cys⁴⁵⁹Ser mutant protein ¹⁴². They conclude a sulfenic acid intermediate is first formed upon Cys⁴⁵⁹ which is then resolved by the formation of an intramolecular disulfide with either Cys³³³ or Cys³⁶⁷, with this S-S bond itself resolved by formation of a subsequent intramolecular disulfide between both of the 'backdoor' cysteines. They propose the resultant intramolecular disulfide acts as a protective mechanism to block Cys⁴⁵⁹ from further oxidative modification until itself is resolved by cellular disulfide reductases. Kinetic studies by the Gates group also support that SHP2 phosphatase activity can be inhibited by an oxidant-induced intramolecular disulfide within the active domain of the protein ⁴²⁸.

As demonstrated in chapter 3, *in vitro* treatment of recombinant SHP2 with low amounts of SFX-01 resulted in the formation of SHP2-SFN, followed by a loss in the detection of the electrophile adduct, even though inhibition of the phosphatase was maintained. With this in mind, I hypothesised that an SFN adduct may behave akin to a sulfenic acid intermediate, with this oxidative-like modification chemically transitioning to a secondary modification with resultant loss of the adduct, for example, an intramolecular disulfide. As shown in figure 6.29, perhaps adduction of SFN at Cys⁴⁵⁹ causes initial inhibition of the phosphatase, with subsequent loss of the adduct due to a resolving intramolecular disulfide between Cys⁴⁵⁹ and Cys³³³ or Cys³⁶⁷ and maintaining inhibition as the catalytic cysteine remains unavailable. These 'backdoor' cysteines are also maintained in a reduced state and reside near the opening of

the active site pocket of SHP2. Perhaps due to its reactive nature, SFN can also adduct here. If so, inhibition of the phosphatase may occur due to reduced access of phosphorylated substrates to the catalytic cysteine of SHP2, firstly by the presence of an SFN adduct and subsequently due to a resolving intra-disulfide between the backdoor cysteine (figure 6.29).

Notably, *in vitro* treatment with high amounts of SFX-01 inhibited SHP2 phosphatase activity with SFN adduction maintained over time. It was likely at such high abundance, SFN adducted the catalytic thiol as well as both 'backdoor' cysteines, making induction of an intramolecular disulfide within the active domain unachievable.

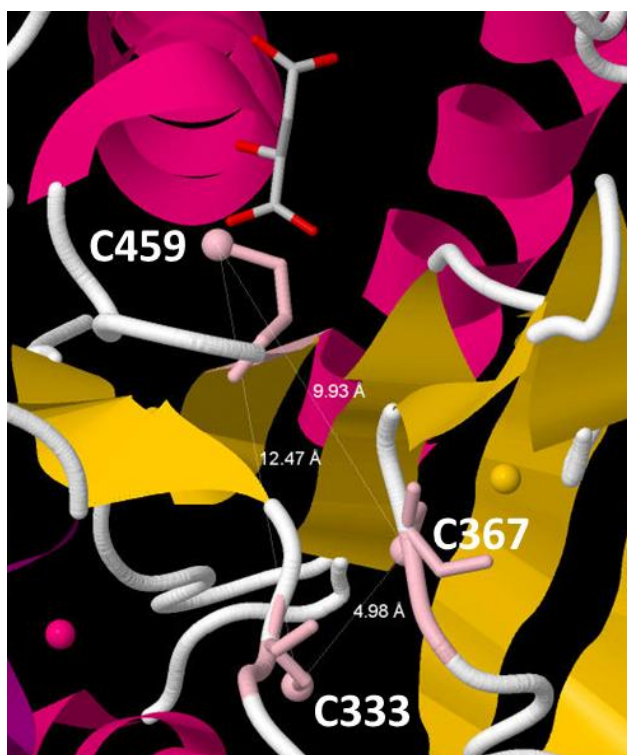


Figure 6.28. A PyMol image of the active site of SHP2.

The catalytic cysteine of SHP2, Cys⁴⁵⁹, can be visualised as vicinal to Cys³³³ and Cys³⁶⁷ separated by 12.47 Å and 9.93 Å respectively. Cys³³³ and Cys³⁶⁷ are also vicinal to each other, separated by 4.98 Å.

However, SFN-induced intramolecular disulfide formation would require a concomitant reductive modification of the electrophile, which has not been reported and chemically is considered an unlikely reaction. Further to this, H₂O₂-treated recombinant SHP2 migrated faster on an acrylamide gel, consistent with intra-disulfide formation, whilst inhibited cardiac SHP2 immunoprecipitated following *in vivo* SFX-01 treatment did not. Lower molecular weight protein bands were detected by immunoblotting following *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01, however, the shift in molecular weight was much greater than would be anticipated for the formation of an intra-disulfide and was perhaps more likely a result of protein degradation. Also, as SFN-induced inhibition of cardiac SHP2 could not be reversed following treatment with DTT, this helps to rule out the formation of a disulfide by the direct reaction of the electrophile with the phosphatase. The PEG-switch method utilises a step in which oxidised thiols are chemically reduced to generate free-thiols which are then labelled with PEG-maleimide ⁴²⁹. Only minimal amounts of inhibited cardiac SHP2 became labelled with PEG-maleimide following *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01, indicating further the inhibitory modification induced by SFN was not reducible. These observations together are consistent with SHP2 inhibition by SFN not being mediated by an active site intramolecular disulfide.

However, whilst cardiac SHP2 from control mice was labelled by the thiol-reactive BIAM reagent ⁴³⁰, it failed to label the protein when mice were administered SFX-01 for 4 days. BIAM-labelling was carried out under acidic conditions, driving protonation of thiols with a higher pK_a whilst maintaining the reduced, deprotonated state of the catalytic cysteine. The loss of BIAM labelling, therefore, indicates the catalytic cysteine was likely covalently modified, although to

reiterate, this is unlikely to be a disulfide or a simple SFN adduct. Further analysis showed that the cardiac SHP2 that was inhibited following 4-day exposure to SFX-01 was also no longer able to bind PAA, a dithiol cross-linking reagent which can form stable dithioarsine rings with protein vicinal thiols ⁴³¹. This suggests SFN-induced inhibition of SHP2 was most probably driven by an oxidative-like modification of two cysteines within its active domain. To explore this further, cysteine to serine double SHP2 mutants were generated, Cys^{333/367}Ser and Cys^{333/459}Ser, leaving only one available cysteine within the catalytic domain. As expected, catalytic activity was maintained in the former mutant and diminished in the latter. Following a 2-hour treatment of cells with SFX-01, SFN was detected upon WT, Cys^{333/367}Ser or Cys^{333/459}Ser SHP2. This is consistent with SFN adducting not only to the catalytic cysteine, but also one or both of the 'backdoor' cysteines. In line with *in vitro* experiments, the WT SHP2-SFN adduct was lost over time. In contrast, a stable adduct was maintained upon either double mutant. Again, this is consistent with SFN adducting and inhibiting SHP2, but with this modification subsequently reacting with an adjacent cysteine to form another oxidative modification that underlies the sustained inhibition of the phosphatase. The chemical nature of this inhibitory modification is an important consideration and the subject of the discussion below.

Zhang *et al* have demonstrated a cyclocondensation reaction between ITCs and the vicinal dithiol-containing compound 1,2-benzenedithiol ⁴³². This results in the formation of a 1,3-dithiole-2-thione cyclic dithiolethione compound, with this stable and non-reducible modification occurring between the two vicinal thiols of 1,2-benzenedithiol and release of R-substituted nitrogen as an amine. In addition, this group showed ITC metabolites, including GSH-SFN, cysteinylglycine-,

cysteine- as well as N-acetylcysteine-conjugates can also undergo the same cyclocondensation reaction with 1,2-benzenedithiol and produce a dithiolethione⁴³³. Perhaps SFN or its metabolites induced dithiolethione formation, which is characterised by two sulfur atoms linked by a C=S group, between two of the vicinal thiols in the active domain of SHP2 as shown in figure 6.30. Such an adduct would likely not be detectable by the anti-SFN antibody developed in-house and used throughout these studies, as the dithiolethione is markedly different than an SFN adduct from a structural standpoint. This would initially involve adduction of SFN at Cys⁴⁵⁹ or either of the 'backdoor' cysteines, followed by nucleophilic attack by a second vicinal thiol at the same carbon atom of SFN as outlined in figure 6.31. A resulting sulfur-containing dithiolethione condensation product would then be formed between either Cys⁴⁵⁹ and a backdoor cysteine, driving inhibition as the catalytic cysteine is unavailable, or between the backdoor cysteines themselves, likely preventing access of phosphorylated proteins into the active domain.

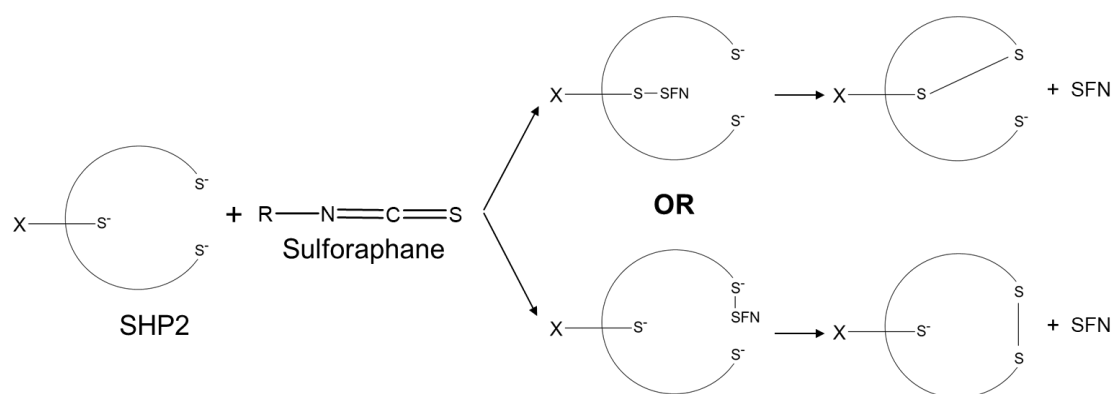


Figure 6.29. A proposed scheme of SFN-induced intra-disulfide formation.

Following adduction of SFN to the catalytic cysteine of SHP2, or either of the proteins 'backdoor' cysteines, resolution of the adduct by an intramolecular disulfide would maintain inhibition of the phosphatase. This considered mechanism is unlikely to occur and the analogy with H₂O₂-induced disulfide formation, therefore, is not valid.

The premise that SFN may induce such a dithiolethione 'chemical bridge' between two thiols is supported by the generation of dTNB following incubation of TNB with L-SFN. However, MS analysis is required to confirm this idea, which was underway at the time of writing.

Incubation of SFN with GSH resulted in a time-dependent increase in the formation of a compound which did not correspond to SFN, GSH or GSSG standards when analysed by MS. Subsequent MS³ analysis of this compound and review of resultant base peaks strongly suggested the formation of GSH-SFN and not two GSH molecules linked via a dithiolethione. Nevertheless, the formation of GSH-SFN is the first step required for dithiolethione formation. A higher relative abundance of GSH or longer incubation times may increase the probability that a second tripeptide would contact and react with GSH-SFN to facilitate dithiolethione formation. Although perhaps generation of such a chemical structure between two thiol-containing proteins is unlikely and requires two thiols to be in close vicinal proximity, such as those found within the active domain of SHP2.

Enzymatic digestion and analysis by MS of SHP2 exposed to SFN would be a rational way of assessing whether a dithiolethione condensation product does indeed form within the active site of the protein to causatively mediate phosphatase inhibition by this electrophile. The presence of a mass correlating to two peptide chains each containing Cys⁴⁵⁹, Cys³³³ or Cys³⁶⁷ linked by the dithiolethione structure would be robustly consistent with such an inhibitory mechanism.

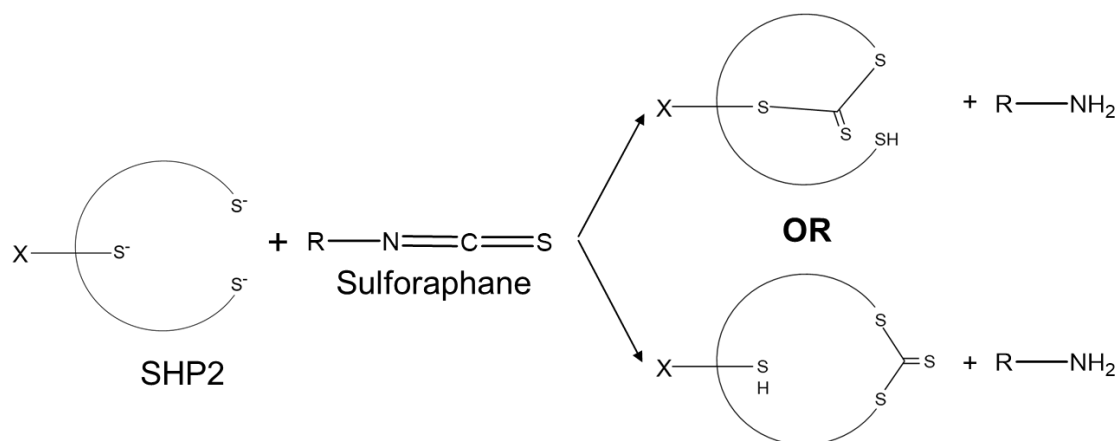


Figure 6.30. A proposed scheme for SFN-induced dithiolethione formation between two vicinal thiols within the active site of SHP2.

Following the adduction of SFN to either the catalytic cysteine of SHP2 or either of the 'backdoor' cysteines, a cyclocondensation reaction may occur which forms a dithiolethione product, which may be responsible for maintaining the SFN-induced inhibition of the phosphatase.

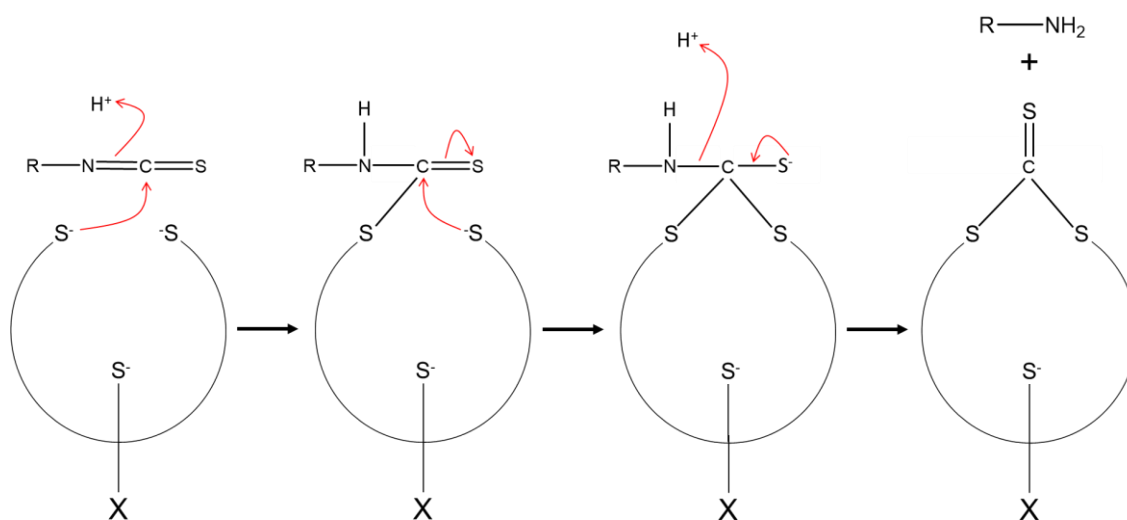


Figure 6.31. A possible cyclocondensation reaction of an SFN adduct with vicinal thiols within the active site of SHP2.

7 Summary and Conclusion

7.1 Summary

This thesis reports a comprehensive investigation of the inhibition of the PTP SHP2 by the electrophilic ITC SFN. Specific focus is given to how this inhibition may prevent the development and progression of phenotypes that NS patients present with.

Cysteine thiols with a low pK_a value, meaning they can ionise and so become reactive at cellular pH, are often involved in the catalytic activity of a protein, either through regulation of tertiary structure or conducting the catalytic events themselves. These thiolate moieties are susceptible to modification by oxidants, with their negative charge also enabling nucleophilic reactions with electrophilic compounds such as SFN, which mediates covalent adduction of such compounds that potentially modulates the activity and function of the protein.

It is established SFN adducts to cysteines of multiple proteins and the biological effects of these interactions accumulatively contribute to the cancer prevention activity of the electrophile, which has sparked an increase in studies investigating this ITC ^{25 33 209 434 435}. A comprehensive review of these events is not in the scope of this thesis; however, they include the induction of anti-inflammatory and pro-apoptotic responses ⁴³⁶. Data also suggest that SFN may alter epigenetic changes which occur in some cancers, which reverse aberrant changes in gene transcription through mechanisms of histone deacetylase inhibition, global demethylation, and microRNA modulation ⁴³⁷.

SFN can also induce an antioxidant response by adducting cysteines within KEAP1 ^{32 438 439}. Upregulation of antioxidants in non-pathological conditions can

prevent homeostatic failures caused by an increase in cellular oxidants ^{440 441}. Cancer cells, on the other hand, can activate the Warburg effect, which increases the conversion of glucose-6-phosphate into ribulose-5-phosphate and generates NADPH ^{442 443 444}. NADPH is required for GSH production as well as some disulfide reductase systems and protects tumour cells from apoptosis by counteracting oxidative stress and facilitating DNA damage repair ⁴⁴⁵. Therefore, whilst cancer has been considered a result of increased oxidative stress, its treatment with antioxidants would contribute to the already increased reducing conditions of these cells. Indeed, successful cancer therapies such as radiotherapy or doxorubicin induce oxidant production ^{446 447 448 449}. Although SFN induces an antioxidant response, the electrophile also adducts proteins at moieties which are otherwise modified by oxidants and therefore can mimic them. Further to this, whilst SFN rapidly conjugates with GSH which delineates the drug from modifying other cellular proteins, this interaction also prevents the reductive capabilities of the GSH ²². Therefore, even though SFN upregulates the production of antioxidants, their own adduction by the electrophile may alleviate this antioxidant response. Indeed, a number of human clinical trials have been performed with rigour using SFN with published study results indicating potential therapeutic benefit ^{450 451}. The electrophile is structurally simple and small which underlies the ability of SFN to interact with and adduct to a large number of protein targets, some of which likely remain unknown, and may induce multiple biological events. Nevertheless, human clinical trials using SFN as well as SFX-01, a chemically stabilised variant of SFN in which it is encapsulated in α -cyclodextrin ring structure, to our knowledge, have shown little, if any, undesired biological outcomes at the therapeutic concentrations used ^{91 92 93 94 95 104 105}.

Therefore, despite SFN adducting multiple cellular proteins, as can be observed with the anti-SFN antibody used throughout this study, the electrophile is tolerated and is considered a tractable therapeutic.

Identifying protein targets of SFN may help define the impact of the electrophile on biological systems. For example, if SFN attenuates the development of a specific pathology, its adduction to one of the protein targets identified may mediate, at least in part, its therapeutic actions. Another prospect following target identification is it may highlight proteins which are functionally altered during pathological conditions, and perhaps their adduction by SFN may be therapeutic by modifying their function.

Indeed, as reported herein, immunoprecipitation of SFN adducted to protein cysteines following *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01 and subsequent proteomic analysis identified cardiac SHP2 as a significant target. This then leads to the rational hypothesis, as considered below, that SFN likely adducts to the catalytic cysteine in SHP2 to inhibit it and so may prove therapeutic in pathologies mediated by hyperactivation of this phosphatase.

Point mutations in *Ptpn11*, the gene which encodes SHP2, are causative of all phenotypes present in the multisymptomatic developmental disorder NS, including abnormal facial features, short stature and in some cases myeloproliferative disease^{65 69 137 452}. NS is also the most common non-chromosomal pathology associated with congenital heart defects, which include pulmonary valve stenosis and atrial and ventricular septal defects, among others^{66 67}. 12 missense, germline mutations of the *Ptpn11* gene have been identified in NS patients, which all cause hyperactivation of SHP2 phosphatase activity.

Hyperactivation of the phosphatase, either because of a gain-of-function mutation in *Ptpn11*, or other dysregulated signalling events, have also been characterised in multiple cancers. Hyperactive SHP2 phosphatase activity is therefore associated with the initiation and progression of both pathologies. This has driven significant pharmacological programmes developing inhibitors of SHP2. Whilst some of these compounds are potent inhibitors of the phosphatase, their interaction with other off-target proteins has been observed which may cause undesired biological functions, and studies are still needed to evaluate potential side-effects of these interactions *in vivo* ^{79 82 83}.

Due to the electrophilicity of SFN, it was logical to assume its adduction to SHP2 was occurring at the proteins negatively charged thiolate moiety of its catalytic cysteine, Cys⁴⁵⁹. This nucleophilic thiolate is required for the phosphatase activity of SHP2, so it was anticipated that adduction of SFN would inhibit its ability to dephosphorylate substrates. Consistent with this, incubation of recombinant SHP2 with SFX-01 resulted in adduction of SFN and concentration-dependent inhibition of the phosphatase's activity. A rational implication was that SFN may be therapeutic in scenarios in which hyperactive SHP2 activity contributes to pathogenesis, such as NS. A logical next step was, therefore, investigating SFN-mediated inhibition of the phosphatase in an NS mouse model engineered to express a heterozygous gain-of-function mutation, D61G/+, found to cause the highest level of SHP2 activation in human patients ⁴⁵².

Biochemical analysis showed multiple proteins had been adducted by SFN in a variety of tissue types in WT or NS mice that received an acute (30-minute) bolus dose of high amounts of SFX-01. This data provided evidence of successful absorption of SFN and transport into tissue cells when SFX-01 was used as the

source of the electrophile. Even so, western immunoblot analysis of SHP2 immunoprecipitated from cardiac tissue of WT or NS mice following this 30-minute treatment with SFX-01 did not show an SFN adduct upon the protein. Follow-up assays also revealed no inhibition of the phosphatase's activity. Perhaps 30-minute post-treatment with SFX-01 was too short to allow adduction of the electrophile to cardiac SHP2, as initial identification of SFN as a target of the phosphatase *in vivo* was achieved using MS analysis 3-hours post-treatment with the drug.

Data from biochemical analysis of SHP2 phosphatase activity following incubation of recombinant protein with varying concentrations of SFX-01 for different lengths of time showed chronic treatment with lower amounts of the electrophile caused the same level of inhibition of the phosphatase as when incubated with higher amounts of the drug for a much shorter duration. This corroborated studies by the Darley-Usmar group which show continual treatment with low amounts of an electrophilic compound over time caused its accumulative adduction to target proteins which was not achieved through short-term treatment regimens ¹⁴⁴. Indeed, immunoprecipitation of cardiac SHP2 and analysis of its activity revealed the phosphatase was inhibited following chronic 4-, 7- or 10-day treatment with low amounts of SFX-01 continually in the drinking water of WT or NS mice, which otherwise was not seen following acute treatment with a high bolus amount of the drug.

An increase in the phosphorylation of STAT5, an essential protein of the GH signalling pathway which acts downstream of SHP2 was also seen, which was logically assumed as a direct effect of SFN-induced inhibition of the phosphatase. The Ras/ERK pathway is another signalling event which occurs downstream of

SHP2, with activation of the phosphatase leading to increased phosphorylation of the kinase. It was therefore anticipated that inhibition of SHP2 by SFN would decrease phosphorylation of ERK, which has previously been observed with other inhibitors of the phosphatase ^{79 82 83}. In fact, chronic *in vivo* SFX-01 treatment caused an increase in ERK phosphorylation in cardiac tissue of WT mice, even though SHP2 was inhibited. This was perhaps a consequence of adduction of SFN to proteins other than SHP2 and this data corroborates previous studies showing an increase in ERK phosphorylation following treatment with the electrophile in a variety of cell types ^{151 152 153 154}. Therefore, whilst SFN-induced inhibition of the phosphatase may reduce SHP2-mediated stimulation of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway, this might be outweighed by the electrophile adducting and modifying the activity of other proteins also responsible for regulating ERK activity, such as MAPK phosphatase 1, a phosphatase known to dephosphorylate ERK.

As SFN-induced inhibition of SHP2 *in vivo* had been characterised it was rational to explore if this was therapeutic in the D61G/+ NS mouse model. Although the underlying mechanism remains unclear, NS patients and this mouse model often present with different phenotypes which can also be present with different severities ⁷³. For example, short stature, cranial defects and myeloproliferative disease are present in 100 % of D61G/+ offspring, however, the severity of these phenotypes differs between mice. On the other hand, 100 % of homozygous foeti and 50 % of those that are heterozygous for this mutation die mid-gestation due to severe cardiac complications, as well as skeletal defects and liver necrosis, whilst the remainder are born with no cardiac phenotype. As these developmental defects are caused by a single gain-of-function SHP2 mutation, it was rational to

assume a reduction of the phosphatase's activity by SFN could improve cardiac, skeletal and liver development in foeti with NS that would otherwise succumb to embryonic lethality. To address this, foeti were exposed to SFN via treatment of heterozygous parents with SFX-01 in their drinking water before and throughout pregnancy. Whilst foeti from WT/WT breeding pairs were unaffected, the number of homozygous or heterozygous neonates born from NS breeding pairs following treatment with SFX-01 was unfortunately decreased compared to water only controls. Analysis of the activity of SHP2 immunoprecipitated from NS neonates which were born from these studies revealed no inhibition of the phosphatase. Further biochemical analysis showed SFX-01 increased foetal ERK phosphorylation. As SHP2 is a positive regulator of the Ras/ERK signalling pathway, hyperactivation of the phosphatase causes an increase in phosphorylation of the kinase. Thorough studies conducted by the Neel group allowed the conclusion that this basal increase in ERK phosphorylation in the D61G/+ NS mouse model is causative of the majority of developmental defects occurring in these mice ⁷⁸. It was, therefore, logical to assume that SFN increased ERK phosphorylation even higher in NS foeti which may have exacerbated developmental defects. Therefore, this may be responsible for the decreased number of heterozygous offspring born following foetal treatment with the electrophile. Nevertheless, it remains rational that reduction of SHP2 phosphatase activity would improve the embryonic development of NS foeti and further studies of this nature should be conducted using inhibitors of the protein that do not result in elevated ERK phosphorylation.

Activation of ERK leads to the stimulation of downstream transcription factors which positively regulate cell growth and proliferation. Although SFN-induced

increases in ERK phospho-activation induces undesired biological events during the embryonic development of NS foeti, perhaps this increase in the activity of this kinase in neonates would be therapeutic towards the growth retardation these patients present with. SFN-induced increase in STAT5 phosphorylation, which positively regulates the GH signalling pathway, may also contribute to an increase in growth of these patients post-birth.

SHP2 regulates multiple stages of white blood cell production ^{345 346 347}. It is therefore unsurprising that some children with NS develop JMML, characterised by increased myeloid and monocyte cell count which can sometimes escalate into leukaemia ^{68 69}. Similarly, adult NS mice presented with elevated white blood cell count, myeloid cell count (myeloproliferative disease) and splenomegaly. As well as regulating the proliferation and survival of white blood cell progenitor cells, SHP2 has more specific roles in granulocyte lineage determination i.e. the differentiation of premature white blood cells into neutrophils, basophils or eosinophils ^{352 353}. Flow cytometry analysis lead to the novel observation that increased myeloid cell count in the blood, spleen and bone marrow of NS mice was predominantly an increase in the number of neutrophils. As this myeloproliferative phenotype was caused by a single gain-of-function mutation in SHP2, it was logical to determine if SFN-induced inhibition of the phosphatase would prevent increased myeloid cell production and assess if this could be sustained over time. To do so, adult NS mice were treated with SFX-01 for a prolonged 10-week period which indeed reduced the phosphatase activity of the protein and fewer mice developed a myeloproliferative phenotype of the blood, spleen and bone marrow. Further analysis of this data showed that neutrophils were the predominant cell-type that was lower in SFX-01-treated NS mice

compared to water only controls. A reduction in the growth of the spleen of NS mice, which was monitored using ultrasound, was also observed when mice were treated with the drug. As the splenomegaly observed in NS mice is attributed in part to an increase in spleen-residing myeloid cells, it is logical that the reduced spleen growth observed when treated with SFX-01 was due to fewer circulating and spleen-residing myeloid cells. Perhaps if children with NS were treated with SFN or SFX-01 from birth this may prevent the hyperproliferation of myeloid cells and lower the incidence of JMML and leukaemia in these juvenile patients.

The electrophilicity of SFN allows covalent interaction of the electrophile with nucleophilic moieties. Therefore, it was rationally anticipated that inhibition of SHP2 following 4-day or 10-week treatment with SFX-01 was caused by a stable SFN adduct upon the protein, likely at its negatively charged catalytic cysteine. However, immunoprecipitation of SHP2 and biochemical analysis showed that whilst the electrophile induced inhibition of the phosphatase's activity, an SFN adduct was not seen upon the protein. It was logical to assume SFN did adduct SHP2 which inhibited the protein, due to its identification as a target of the electrophile being achieved by MS following immunoprecipitation of proteins with an SFN adduct. However, perhaps this adduction was followed by loss or chemical modification of SFN, which maintained the inhibition of the phosphatase.

Spontaneous reversal of thiol-SFN adducts has previously been documented ¹⁷⁶ ¹⁷⁷. The Uchida group have also shown using MS analysis that as well as the spontaneous reversal of a GSH-SFN interaction, the electrophile can actively transfer directly from GSH to a second thiol-containing protein ¹⁸², a mechanism termed '*trans*-thiolation' in this document. Data presented herein also shows

trans-thiolation of SFN can occur and perhaps this mechanism enables the electrophile to exert biological effects on multiple proteins *in vivo*.

It is likely spontaneous reversal of a thiol-SFN interaction or *trans*-thiolation of the adduct regenerates a reactive form of the thiol that the electrophile was initially adducted to and as a result, the protein would regain its activity. As inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase activity was maintained following the loss of the SFN adduct it was perhaps unlikely removal of the electrophile occurs via either of these mechanisms. Indeed, biochemical assays carried out using the alkylating agent iodoacetamide, which readily adducts cysteine thiolates, showed chronic *in vivo* treatment with SFX-01 inhibited the phosphatase activity of SHP2 and although no SFN adduct was detected, iodoacetamide could no longer adduct at the protein's catalytic cysteine. To our knowledge, this is the first evidence that functional modifications of a protein's activity induced by adduction of SFN can be maintained following the loss of the adduct. To reiterate, these data supported the hypothesis that loss of the SFN adduct from SHP2 was not achieved by spontaneous reversal of the electrophile-protein interaction or *trans*-thiolation, as these mechanisms would regenerate a reactive thiolate at the protein's catalytic cysteine.

Analysis of the crystal structure of SHP2 showed the catalytic cysteine within its phosphatase domain is in proximity to two other vicinal cysteines, creating a triad of reactive thiols. Cellular oxidants can modify the catalytic cysteine of SHP2 and inhibit its phosphatase activity. One of the two other cysteines which reside nearby form an intramolecular disulfide with the catalytic cysteine which reduces the oxidative modification and prevents further irreversible oxidation. The catalytic cysteine remains unreactive as its thiolate moiety is participating in the

intramolecular disulfide and the proteins phosphatase activity remains inhibited until the bond itself is reduced by cellular disulfide reductases. PAA is a dithiol cross-linking agent which can only bind to proteins when two protein vicinal thiols are in a reduced and reactive state. Biochemical analysis utilizing this compound showed it could no longer adduct to cardiac SHP2 from mice following 4-day treatment with SFX-01, suggesting at least two of the three vicinal thiols within the phosphatase domain of SHP2 were impeded, which to reiterate was not by stable SFN adducts. To our knowledge, we have shown the novel observation that SFN can induce an oxidative-like modification between two vicinal thiols when adduction of the electrophile occurs at a cysteine which resides close to at least one other reactive thiol.

Whilst induction of an inhibitory intramolecular disulfide within the active domain of SHP2 following adduction of the electrophile to the proteins catalytic cysteine was a logical assumption, this would require a reductive modification of the electrophile upon its resolution from the catalytic cysteine, which chemically is unlikely. Data produced from biochemical assays carried out following the reduction of protein disulfide bonds, including the PEG-switch, also suggested that SFN-induced inhibitory modification of at least two of the three vicinal thiols within the phosphatase domain of SHP2 was not an intramolecular disulfide.

It has been shown that a dithiolethione can be formed by a series of condensation reactions following adduction of SFN to a dithiol containing compound, which is characterised by two sulfur atoms linked by a C=S chemical structure ⁴³³. It is rational to suggest SFN adducts the catalytic cysteine of SHP2, with a second vicinal thiol within the protein's phosphatase domain subsequently attacking the electrophile, which results in the formation of a dithiolethione condensation

product between two of the vicinal thiols within the proteins active domain. Inhibition of SHP2 would, therefore, be induced by initial adduction of the electrophile at the catalytic cysteine, with the resolution of the adduct to a dithiolethione maintaining the inhibition of the phosphatase as the catalytic cysteine remains unreactive. The resultant dithiolethione epitope would be undetectable by the antibody developed in-house against SFN adducted to protein cysteines and may explain why no SFN adduct is detected upon inhibited SHP2 following chronic *in vitro* and *in vivo* treatment with the electrophile.

Biochemical data collected following the treatment of different SHP2 cysteine to serine mutants in HEK293 cells with SFX-01 suggested SFN can adduct at the two thiols vicinal to the catalytic cysteine, as well as Cys⁴⁵⁹ itself. Further to this, when two of the three cysteines within the phosphatase domain of SHP2 were mutated to a serine, a stable SFN adduct was seen following treatment with SFX-01, which was otherwise resolved when two reactive thiols were present. This data suggests SFN can also adduct SHP2 at one of the two non-catalytic vicinal thiols within its phosphatase domain, with either the catalytic cysteine or the second vicinal thiol inducing dithiolethione formation. If the latter were to occur, inhibition of SHP2 would be achieved as this chemical structure would prevent access of phosphorylated substrates to the catalytic cysteine of the protein.

7.2 Conclusion

Sulforaphane, or a formulation in clinical development called SFX-01, inhibits the catalytic activity of SHP2; a protein-tyrosine phosphatase which when hyperactivate causatively mediates multiple cancers as well as Noonan syndrome. Sulforaphane-mediated inhibition of SHP2 is not achieved by a stable adduct but likely by induction of a chemical modification of two vicinal thiols within

the protein's catalytic domain, perhaps the formation of a dithiolethione. SFN-induced inhibition of the phosphatase reduced the incidence of myeloproliferative disease and splenomegaly in a mouse model for Noonan syndrome which is genetically engineered with a single gain-of-function SHP2 mutation, D61G/+. Chronic treatment with SFN is well tolerated in adult mice and is a promising candidate to utilize as a therapy regarding not only Noonan syndrome but also cancers which are driven by hyperactivation of SHP2.

7.3 Future work

It is evident from published studies and data presented herein that SFN modulates multiple biological effects *in vivo*, due to the electrophile adducting many cell signalling proteins. An increase in ERK phosphorylation in NS embryos may have contributed to their embryonic lethality following foetal treatment with SFX-01. Therefore, identifying how SFN induced an increase in ERK phosphorylation may be beneficial if the electrophile is to be pursued as a therapy for this pathology. It was rational to speculate the increase in ERK phosphorylation occurred due to adduction of SFN to MAPK phosphatase 1 which would inhibit its ability to dephosphorylate ERK. This could be assessed using the same biochemical techniques utilised to analyse the activity of SHP2 and its adduction by SFN throughout this research project. It has also been shown SFN can increase the levels of cellular ROS, which in turn can promote ERK phosphorylation in an IGF1 dependent manner. Assays such as with dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate ⁴⁵³, dihydroethidium ⁴⁵⁴ or the HyPer probe ⁴⁵⁵ could be used to analyse cellular levels of ROS following treatment with SFN.

Perhaps treatment of NS foeti post-gastrulation would inhibit SHP2 phosphatase activity and allow correct development of the later stages of embryogenesis,

whilst the anticipated increase in ERK phosphorylation may not compromise key stages of foetal development as they would have already occurred. Although preliminary data suggested treatment of NS foeti post-gastrulation also decreased the number of NS neonates born, a definitive conclusion should not be taken from these studies. The date of conception was predicted by the presence of a vaginal plug and these studies should be repeated whereby gastrulation is confirmed using ultrasound, as perhaps SFN was administered before gastrulation was fully completed.

During this research project, the pharmaceutical company Novartis documented a potent ($IC_{50} = 71$ nM), highly selective and orally bioavailable small-molecule SHP2 inhibitor named SHP099⁴⁵⁶. SHP099 stabilises the closed and auto-inhibited conformation of SHP2 by concurrently binding the interface of the N- and C-terminal SH2 domains and the PTP domain, thereby driving inhibition through an allosteric mechanism. Not only does SHP099 suppress downstream Ras/ERK signalling, but the drug has no significant effect on the biological activity of a panel of PTPs or kinases tested. However, subsequent studies by Sun *et al* identified SHP2 with gain-of-function mutations within the N- or C-SH2 domains, including D61G/+, were resistant to inhibition by SHP099 in cultured GM-CSF-dependent TF 1 myeloid cells⁴⁵⁷. Nevertheless, *in vivo* treatment with the drug has not been documented. Treatment of NS foeti with SHP099 may inhibit SHP2 with no off-target biological effects, which may prevent the defects in embryonic development which are caused by hyperactivation of the phosphatase.

NS patients are born with short stature and this growth retardation continues into adulthood. Studies reported herein showed that combined treatment of SFN and GH potentiated activation of the JAK/STAT GH signalling pathway compared to

GH alone, which is currently the only therapy available for NS patients. Therefore, as activation of ERK stimulates cell growth and proliferation, perhaps upregulation of this pathway as well as GH signalling using a combined SFN/GH therapy post-birth would be therapeutic in increasing the growth of NS patients and reducing the incidence of short stature.

Proteomic analysis showed SFN adducted to Cys⁹³ of Hgb β during chronic *in vivo* exposure to SFX-01. Published studies showed NO also readily adducts at Cys⁹³ ^{223 224}. Although elucidation of the role and mechanism of NO binding at this reactive cysteine is still ongoing, it is suggested this interaction aids regulation of NO-mediated vessel relaxation and therefore blood pressure ^{225 226} ²²⁷. SFN adduction to Cys⁹³ may impede binding and transport of NO to areas where vascular relaxation is required which could prevent NO-mediated regulation of blood pressure, and such physiological changes could be monitored in mice treated with SFX-01 using telemetry probes. However, the stoichiometry of the SFN modification at Hgb β Cys⁹³ may be very low that it is functionally insignificant.

Finally, observations from biochemical studies suggest SFN adduction at the catalytic cysteine of SHP2 inhibits its phosphatase activity, which is maintained by the induction of an oxidative-like modification between at least one other vicinal thiol, with resultant loss of a detectable adduct. This SFN-induced modification may be the formation of a dithiolethione condensation product and proteomic analysis using LC-MS/MS could be used to look for this theoretical modification. Following *in vivo* treatment with SFN, immunoprecipitation of SHP2 and enzymatic digestion of the protein may preserve a dithiolethione between two peptides that each contain one of the discussed vicinal thiols. The

identification of a product with a mass that corresponds to two of these thiol-containing peptides plus the mass of the dithiolethione would strongly suggest SFN induced such a chemical structure between two vicinal thiols within the phosphatase domain of SHP2. Such an analysis would also allow the identification of the two protein cysteines involved in this potential post-translational modification that may mediate inhibition of SHP2 *in vivo* during chronic exposure to SFX-01. If a dithiolethione is indeed present, the generation of an antibody to detect this specific epitope may aid identification of other vicinal thiol-containing proteins which are also inhibited or activated by this chemical structure following treatment with SFN.

8 Bibliography

1. Stadtman, E. R. & Levine, R. L. Free radical-mediated oxidation of free amino acids and amino acid residues in proteins. *Amino Acids*. **25**, 207–218 (2003).
2. Murphy, M. P. How mitochondria produce reactive oxygen species. *Biochem. J.* **417**, 1–13 (2009).
3. Bhattacharyya, A., Chattopadhyay, R., Mitra, S. & Crowe, S. E. Oxidative stress: an essential factor in the pathogenesis of gastrointestinal mucosal diseases. *Physiol. Rev.* **94**, 329–354 (2014).
4. Poole, L. B. The basics of thiols and cysteines in redox biology and chemistry. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **80**, 148–157 (2015).
5. Rhodes, G. & Kyte, J. Structure in protein chemistry, 2nd Edition. *Biochem. Mol. Biol. Educ.* **36**, 90–91 (2008).
6. Sahaf, B., Heydari, K., Herzenberg, L. A. & Herzenberg, L. A. The extracellular microenvironment plays a key role in regulating the redox status of cell surface proteins in HIV-infected subjects. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **434**, 26–32 (2005).
7. Hanschmann, E.-M., Godoy, J. R., Berndt, C., Hudemann, C. & Lillig, C. H. Thioredoxins, glutaredoxins, and peroxiredoxins--molecular mechanisms and health significance: from cofactors to antioxidants to redox signaling. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* **19**, 1539–1605 (2013).
8. Ansley, D. M. & Wang, B. Oxidative stress and myocardial injury in the diabetic heart. *J. Pathol.* **229**, 232–241 (2013).
9. Kattoor, A. J., Pothineni, N. V. K., Palagiri, D. & Mehta, J. L. Oxidative Stress in Atherosclerosis. *Curr. Atheroscler. Rep.* **19**, 42 (2017).
10. Gupta, R. K. *et al.* Oxidative stress and antioxidants in disease and cancer: a review. *Asian Pac. J. Cancer Prev.* **15**, 4405–4409 (2014).
11. Lin, M. T. & Beal, M. F. Mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress in neurodegenerative diseases. *Nature*. **443**, 787–795 (2006).
12. Paul, B. D. *et al.* Cystathionine γ -lyase deficiency mediates neurodegeneration in Huntington's disease. *Nature*. **509**, 96–100 (2014).
13. Pereira, A. C. & Martel, F. Oxidative stress in pregnancy and fertility pathologies. *Cell Biol. Toxicol.* **30**, 301–312 (2014).
14. Beetham, K. S. *et al.* Oxidative stress contributes to muscle atrophy in chronic kidney disease patients. *Redox Rep.* **20**, 126–132 (2015).
15. Holguin, F. Oxidative Stress in Airway Diseases. *Ann. Am. Thorac. Soc.* **10**, S150–S157 (2013).
16. Johnson, I. T. Glucosinolates: Bioavailability and Importance to Health. *Int. J. Vitam. Nutr. Res.* **72**, 26–31 (2002).
17. Holst, B. & Williamson, G. A critical review of the bioavailability of glucosinolates and related compounds. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **21**, 425 (2004).
18. Shapiro, T. A., Fahey, J. W., Wade, K. L., Stephenson, K. K. & Talalay, P. Human metabolism and excretion of cancer chemoprotective glucosinolates and isothiocyanates of cruciferous vegetables. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*

- 7, 1091–1100 (1998).
19. Fahey, J. W., Zalcmann, A. T. & Talalay, P. The chemical diversity and distribution of glucosinolates and isothiocyanates among plants. *Phytochemistry*. **56**, 5–51 (2001).
 20. Fahey, J. W. *et al.* Sulforaphane Bioavailability from Glucoraphanin-Rich Broccoli: Control by Active Endogenous Myrosinase. *PLoS One*. **10** (2015).
 21. Fahey, J. W., Zhang, Y. & Talalay, P. Broccoli sprouts: an exceptionally rich source of inducers of enzymes that protect against chemical carcinogens. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **94**, 10367–10372 (1997).
 22. Forman, H. J., Zhang, H. & Rinna, A. Glutathione: overview of its protective roles, measurement, and biosynthesis. *Mol. Aspects Med.* **30**, 1–12 (2009).
 23. Holst, B. & Williamson, G. A critical review of the bioavailability of glucosinolates and related compounds. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **21**, 425 (2004).
 24. Egner, P. A. *et al.* Bioavailability of Sulforaphane from Two Broccoli Sprout Beverages: Results of a Short-term, Cross-over Clinical Trial in Qidong, China. *Cancer Prev. Res.* **4**, 384–395 (2011).
 25. Caulfield, J. L., Wishnok, J. S. & Tannenbaum, S. R. Nitric oxide-induced deamination of cytosine and guanine in deoxynucleosides and oligonucleotides. *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 12689–12695 (1998).
 26. Wang, D. & Dubois, R. N. Prostaglandins and cancer. *Gut* **55**, 115–22 (2006).
 27. Heiss, E., Herhaus, C., Klimo, K., Bartsch, H. & Gerhäuser, C. Nuclear factor kappa B is a molecular target for sulforaphane-mediated anti-inflammatory mechanisms. *J. Biol. Chem.* **276**, 32008–32015 (2001).
 28. Zhang, D. D. & Hannink, M. Distinct Cysteine Residues in Keap1 Are Required for Keap1-Dependent Ubiquitination of Nrf2 and for Stabilization of Nrf2 by Chemopreventive Agents and Oxidative Stress. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **23**, 8137–8151 (2003).
 29. Dinkova-Kostova, A. T. *et al.* Direct evidence that sulfhydryl groups of Keap1 are the sensors regulating induction of phase 2 enzymes that protect against carcinogens and oxidants. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **99**, 11908–11913 (2002).
 30. Zhang, D. D. & Hannink, M. Distinct cysteine residues in Keap1 are required for Keap1-dependent ubiquitination of Nrf2 and for stabilization of Nrf2 by chemopreventive agents and oxidative stress. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **23**, 8137–51 (2003).
 31. Bonnesen, C., Eggleston, I. M. & Hayes, J. D. Dietary indoles and isothiocyanates that are generated from cruciferous vegetables can both stimulate apoptosis and confer protection against DNA damage in human colon cell lines. *Cancer Res.* **61**, 6120–6130 (2001).
 32. Hu, C., Eggler, A. L., Mesecar, A. D. & van Breemen, R. B. Modification of keap1 cysteine residues by sulforaphane. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.* **24**, 515–521 (2011).
 33. Talalay, P., Fahey, J. W., Holtzclaw, W. D., Prestera, T. & Zhang, Y. Chemoprotection against cancer by phase 2 enzyme induction. *Toxicol. Lett.* **82**, 173–179 (1995).
 34. Prochaska, H. J., Santamaria, A. B. & Talalay, P. Rapid detection of inducers of enzymes that protect against carcinogens. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **89**, 2394–2398 (1992).

35. Zhang, Y., Talalay, P., Cho, C. G. & Posner, G. H. A major inducer of anticarcinogenic protective enzymes from broccoli: isolation and elucidation of structure. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **89**, 2399–2403 (1992).
36. Brown, K. K. & Hampton, M. B. Biological targets of isothiocyanates. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Gen. Subj.* **1810**, 888–894 (2011).
37. Gamet-Payraastre, L. Signaling pathways and intracellular targets of sulforaphane mediating cell cycle arrest and apoptosis. *Curr. Cancer Drug Targets.* **6**, 135–145 (2006).
38. Myzak, M. C. & Dashwood, R. H. Histone deacetylases as targets for dietary cancer preventive agents: lessons learned with butyrate, diallyl disulfide, and sulforaphane. *Curr. Drug Targets.* **7**, 443–452 (2006).
39. Cheung, K. L. & Kong, A.-N. Molecular Targets of Dietary Phenethyl Isothiocyanate and Sulforaphane for Cancer Chemoprevention. *AAPS J.* **12**, 87–97 (2010).
40. Mi, L. *et al.* Identification of potential protein targets of isothiocyanates by proteomics. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.* **24**, 1735–1743 (2011).
41. Clulow, J. A. *et al.* Competition-based, quantitative chemical proteomics in breast cancer cells identifies new target profiles for sulforaphane. *Chem. Commun.* **53**, 5182–5185 (2017).
42. Angeloni, C. *et al.* Novel Targets of Sulforaphane in Primary Cardiomyocytes Identified by Proteomic Analysis. *PLoS One.* **8** (2013).
43. Hof, P., Pluskey, S., Dhe-Paganon, S., Eck, M. J. & Shoelson, S. E. Crystal structure of the tyrosine phosphatase SHP-2. *Cell.* **92**, 441–450 (1998).
44. Barford, D. & Neel, B. G. Revealing mechanisms for SH2 domain mediated regulation of the protein tyrosine phosphatase SHP-2. *Structure.* **6**, 249–254 (1998).
45. Lauriol, J., Jaffré, F. & Kontaridis, M. I. The role of the protein tyrosine phosphatase SHP2 in cardiac development and disease. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* **37**, 73–81 (2015).
46. Volker Strack, *et al.* The Protein-Tyrosine-Phosphatase SHP2 Is Phosphorylated on Serine Residues 576 and 591 by Protein Kinase C Isoforms α , β 1, β 2, and η . *Biochemistry.* **41**, 603-608 (2001).
47. Cha, Y. & Park, K.-S. SHP2 is a downstream target of ZAP70 to regulate JAK1/STAT3 and ERK signaling pathways in mouse embryonic stem cells. *FEBS Lett.* **584**, 4241–4246 (2010).
48. Miura, K. *et al.* Involvement of EphA2-mediated tyrosine phosphorylation of Shp2 in Shp2-regulated activation of extracellular signal-regulated kinase. *Oncogene.* **32**, 5292–5301 (2013).
49. Harburger, D. S. & Calderwood, D. A. Integrin signalling at a glance. *J. Cell Sci.* **122**, 159–163 (2009).
50. Giancotti, F. G. & Ruoslahti, E. Integrin signaling. *Science.* **285**, 1028–1032 (1999).
51. Oh, E.-S. *et al.* Regulation of Early Events in Integrin Signaling by Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase SHP-2. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **19**, 3205–3215 (1999).

52. Van Obberghen, E. *et al.* Surfing the insulin signaling web. *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.* **31**, 966–77 (2001).
53. Boucher, J., Kleinridders, A. & Kahn, C. R. Insulin Receptor Signaling in Normal and Insulin-Resistant States. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* **6** (2014).
54. Tajan, M., de Rocca Serra, A., Valet, P., Edouard, T. & Yart, A. SHP2 sails from physiology to pathology. *Eur. J. Med. Genet.* **58**, 509–525 (2015).
55. Van Vactor, D., O'Reilly, A. M. & Neel, B. G. Genetic analysis of protein tyrosine phosphatases. *Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev.* **8**, 112–126 (1998).
56. Zhang, J., Zhang, F. & Niu, R. Functions of Shp2 in cancer. *J. Cell. Mol. Med.* **19**, 2075–2083 (2015).
57. Chan, G., Kalaitzidis, D. & Neel, B. G. The tyrosine phosphatase Shp2 (PTPN11) in cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev.* **27**, 179–192 (2008).
58. Grossmann, K. S., Rosário, M., Birchmeier, C. & Birchmeier, W. The Tyrosine Phosphatase Shp2 in Development and Cancer. in *Advances in cancer research.* **106**, 53–89 (2010).
59. Huang, W.-Q. *et al.* Structure, Function, and Pathogenesis of SHP2 in Developmental Disorders and Tumorigenesis. *Curr. Cancer Drug Targets.* **14**, 567–588 (2014).
60. Bentires-Alj, M. *et al.* Activating Mutations of the Noonan Syndrome-Associated SHP2/PTPN11 Gene in Human Solid Tumors and Adult Acute Myelogenous Leukemia. *Cancer Res.* **62**, 6997–7000 (2004).
61. Jopling, C., van Geemen, D. & den Hertog, J. Shp2 Knockdown and Noonan/LEOPARD Mutant Shp2–Induced Gastrulation Defects. *PLoS Genet.* **3**, 225 (2007).
62. Edouard, T. *et al.* Functional effects of PTPN11 (SHP2) mutations causing LEOPARD syndrome on epidermal growth factor-induced phosphoinositide 3-kinase/AKT/glycogen synthase kinase 3 β signaling. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **30**, 2498–2507 (2010).
63. Yu, Z.-H. *et al.* Molecular Basis of Gain-of-Function LEOPARD Syndrome-Associated SHP2 Mutations. *Biochemistry.* **53**, 4136–4151 (2014).
64. Allanson, J. E. Noonan syndrome. *Am. J. Med. Genet. Part C Semin. Med. Genet.* **145**, 274–279 (2007).
65. Noonan, J. A. Noonan Syndrome. *Clin. Pediatr.* **33**, 548–555 (1994).
66. Romano, A. A. *et al.* Noonan Syndrome: Clinical Features, Diagnosis, and Management Guidelines. *Pediatrics.* **126**, 746–759 (2010).
67. Yoshida, R. *et al.* Protein-Tyrosine Phosphatase, Nonreceptor Type 11 Mutation Analysis and Clinical Assessment in 45 Patients with Noonan Syndrome. *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* **89**, 3359–3364 (2004).
68. Bastida, P., García-Miñaur, S., Ezquieta, B., Dapena, J. L. & Sanchez de Toledo, J. Myeloproliferative Disorder in Noonan Syndrome. *J. Pediatr. Hematol. Oncol.* **33**, 43–45 (2011).
69. Kratz, C. P. *et al.* The mutational spectrum of PTPN11 in juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia and Noonan syndrome/myeloproliferative disease. *Blood.* **106**, 2183–2185 (2005).

70. Bezniakow, N., Gos, M. & Obersztyn, E. The RASopathies as an example of RAS/MAPK pathway disturbances - clinical presentation and molecular pathogenesis of selected syndromes. *Dev. period Med.* **18**, 285–296 (2014).
71. Rauen, K. A. The RASopathies. *Annu. Rev. Genomics Hum. Genet.* **14**, 355–369 (2013).
72. Wu, C.-J. *et al.* The tyrosine phosphatase SHP-2 is required for mediating phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt activation by growth factors. *Oncogene.* **20**, 6018–6025 (2001).
73. Araki, T. *et al.* Noonan syndrome cardiac defects are caused by PTPN11 acting in endocardium to enhance endocardial-mesenchymal transformation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **106**, 4736–4741 (2009).
74. Krenz, M., Yutzey, K. E. & Robbins, J. Noonan Syndrome Mutation Q79R in Shp2 Increases Proliferation of Valve Primordia Mesenchymal Cells via Extracellular Signal–Regulated Kinase 1/2 Signaling. *Circ. Res.* **97**, 813–820 (2005).
75. Yu, W.-M., Daino, H., Chen, J., Bunting, K. D. & Qu, C.-K. Effects of a leukemia-associated gain-of-function mutation of SHP-2 phosphatase on interleukin-3 signaling. *J. Biol. Chem.* **281**, 5426–5434 (2006).
76. Montagner, A. *et al.* A Novel Role for Gab1 and SHP2 in Epidermal Growth Factor-induced Ras Activation. *J. Biol. Chem.* **280**, 5350–5360 (2004).
77. Keilhack, H., David, F. S., McGregor, M., Cantley, L. C. & Neel, B. G. Diverse Biochemical Properties of Shp2 Mutants. *J. Biol. Chem.* **280**, 30984–30993 (2005).
78. Araki, T. *et al.* Mouse model of Noonan syndrome reveals cell type– and gene dosage–dependent effects of Ptpn11 mutation. *Nat. Med.* **10**, 849–857 (2004).
79. Hellmuth, K. *et al.* Specific inhibitors of the protein tyrosine phosphatase Shp2 identified by high-throughput docking. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **105**, 7275–7280 (2008).
80. Mauro Sarmiento *et al.* Structure-Based Discovery of Small Molecule Inhibitors Targeted to Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase 1B. *J. Med. Chem.* **43**, 146–155 (1999).
81. Liang, F. *et al.* Aurintricarboxylic Acid Blocks in Vitro and in Vivo Activity of YopH, an Essential Virulent Factor of *Yersinia pestis*, the Agent of Plague. *J. Biol. Chem.* **278**, 41734–41741 (2003).
82. Zhang, X. *et al.* Salicylic acid based small molecule inhibitor for the oncogenic Src homology-2 domain containing protein tyrosine phosphatase-2 (SHP2). *J. Med. Chem.* **53**, 2482–2493 (2010).
83. Liu, W. *et al.* Identification of Cryptotanshinone as an Inhibitor of Oncogenic Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase SHP2. *J. Med. Chem.* **56**, 7212–7221 (2013).
84. Singh, J., Petter, R. C., Baillie, T. A. & Whitty, A. The resurgence of covalent drugs. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **10**, 307–317 (2011).
85. Uetrecht, J. Immune-Mediated Adverse Drug Reactions. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.* **22**, 24–34 (2009).
86. Hodgson, J. Admet. Turning chemicals into drugs. *Nat. Biotechnol.* **19**, 722–726 (2001).

87. Long, M. J. C. & Aye, Y. Privileged Electrophile Sensors: A Resource for Covalent Drug Development. *Cell Chem. Biol.* **24**, 787–800 (2017).
88. Jöst, C., Nitsche, C., Scholz, T., Roux, L. & Klein, C. D. Promiscuity and Selectivity in Covalent Enzyme Inhibition: A Systematic Study of Electrophilic Fragments. *J. Med. Chem.* **57**, 7590–7599 (2014).
89. Nemani, R. & Lee, E. Y. C. Reactivity of Sulfhydryl Groups of the Catalytic Subunits of Rabbit Skeletal Muscle Protein Phosphatases 1 and 2A. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **300**, 24–29 (1993).
90. Ahmed, V. F., Bottini, N. & Barrios, A. M. Covalent Inhibition of the Lymphoid Tyrosine Phosphatase. *Chem. Med. Chem.* **9**, 296–299 (2014).
91. Sulforaphane in Treating Patients With Recurrent Prostate. Cancer *Clinical Trials UK*. <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/results/NCT01228084>.
92. Study to Evaluate the Effect of Sulforaphane in Broccoli Sprout Extract on Breast Tissue. *Clinical Trials UK*. <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/results/NCT00982319>.
93. Sulforaphane in Treating Patients With Recurrent Prostate Cancer. *Clinical Trials UK*. <https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01228084>.
94. The Effects of Broccoli Sprout Extract on Obstructive Lung Disease. *Clinical Trials UK*. <https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00994604>.
95. Effects of Sulforaphane on Normal Prostate Tissue. *Clinical Trials UK*. <https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00946309>.
96. Serafimova, I. M. *et al.* Reversible targeting of noncatalytic cysteines with chemically tuned electrophiles. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* **8**, 471–476 (2012).
97. Forster, M., Gehringer, M. & Laufer, S. A. Recent advances in JAK3 inhibition: Isoform selectivity by covalent cysteine targeting. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **27**, 4229–4237 (2017).
98. Ahn, Y.-H. *et al.* Electrophilic tuning of the chemoprotective natural product sulforaphane. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **107**, 9590–9595 (2010).
99. Shibata, T. *et al.* Transthiocarbamylation of Proteins by Thiolated Isothiocyanates. *J. Biol. Chem.* **286**, 42150–42161 (2011).
100. Xiao, Q., Liang, H. & Yuan, Q. Effect of temperature, pH and light on the stability of sulforaphane solution. *Eur. PMC.* 193–196 (2010).
101. Franklin, S. J., Dickinson, S. E., Karlage, K. L., Bowden, G. T. & Myrdal, P. B. Stability of sulforaphane for topical formulation. *Drug Dev. Ind. Pharm.* **40**, 494–502 (2014).
102. Jin, Y., Wang, M., Rosen, R. T. & Ho, C. T. Thermal degradation of sulforaphane in aqueous solution. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **47**, 3121–3123 (1999).
103. Evgen Pharma | Evgen Pharma | Technology. <http://evgen.com/technology/>.
104. SFX01 After Subarachnoid Haemorrhage. *Clinical Trials UK*. <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02614742?term=sfx-01&rank=1>.
105. SFX-01 in the Treatment and Evaluation of Metastatic Breast Cancer. *Clinical Trials UK*. <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02970682?term=sfx-01&rank=2>.
106. Araki, T., Nawa, H. & Neel, B. G. Tyrosyl Phosphorylation of Shp2 Is Required for

Normal ERK Activation in Response to Some, but Not All, Growth Factors. *J. Biol. Chem.* **278**, 41677-41684 (2003).

107. Cunnick, J. M., Dorsey, J. F., Munoz-Antonia, T., Mei, L. & Wu, J. Requirement of SHP2 Binding to Grb2-associated Binder-1 for Mitogen-activated Protein Kinase Activation in Response to Lysophosphatidic Acid and Epidermal Growth Factor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 13842-13848 (2000).
108. Bardelli, A., Longati, P., Gramaglia, D., Stella, M. C. & Comoglio, P. M. Gab1 coupling to the HGF/Met receptor multifunctional docking site requires binding of Grb2 and correlates with the transforming potential. *Oncogene*. **15**, 3101-3111 (1997).
109. Egan, S. E. *et al.* Association of Sos Ras exchange protein with Grb2 is implicated in tyrosine kinase signal transduction and transformation. *Nature*. **363**, 45-51 (1993).
110. Lavoie, H. & Therrien, M. Regulation of RAF protein kinases in ERK signalling. *Nat. Publ. Gr.* **16**, 281-298 (2015).
111. Rajakulendran, T., Sahmi, M., Lefrançois, M., Sicheri, F. & Therrien, M. A dimerization-dependent mechanism drives RAF catalytic activation. *Nature*. **461**, 542-545 (2009).
112. Roskoski, R. RAF protein-serine/threonine kinases: Structure and regulation. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **399**, 313-317 (2010).
113. Johnson, G. L. & Lapadat, R. Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase Pathways Mediated by ERK, JNK, and p38 Protein Kinases. *Science*. **298**, 1911-1912 (2002).
114. Roskoski, R. \uparrow . MEK1/2 dual-specificity protein kinases: Structure and regulation. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **417**, 5-10 (2012).
115. Steelman, L. S. *et al.* JAK/STAT, Raf/MEK/ERK, PI3K/Akt and BCR-ABL in cell cycle progression and leukemogenesis. *Leukemia*. **18**, 189-218 (2004).
116. Nakano, H. *et al.* Differential regulation of IB kinase and by two upstream kinases, NF-B-inducing kinase and mitogen-activated protein kinaseERK kinase kinase-1. *Biochemistry*. **95**, 3537-3542 (1998).
117. Chang, F. *et al.* Signal transduction mediated by the Ras/Raf/MEK/ERK pathway from cytokine receptors to transcription factors: potential targeting for therapeutic intervention. *Leukemia*. **17**, 1263-1293.
118. Brennan, P., Babbage, J. W., Thomas, G. & Cantrell, D. p70(s6k) integrates phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and rapamycin-regulated signals for E2F regulation in T lymphocytes. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **19**, 4729-4738 (1999).
119. Leibiger, I. B., Leibiger, B., Moede, T. & Berggren, P. O. Exocytosis of insulin promotes insulin gene transcription via the insulin receptor/PI-3 kinase/p70 s6 kinase and CaM kinase pathways. *Mol. Cell.* **1**, 933-938 (1998).
120. Bynda, S., Heir, P. & Ohh, M. Src promotes GTPase activity of Ras via tyrosine 32 phosphorylation. *Prot. Nacl. Acad. Sci.* **111** (2014).
121. Agazie, Y. M. *et al.* Molecular Mechanism for a Role of SHP2 in Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor Signaling. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **23**, 7875-7886 (2003).
122. Bunda, S. *et al.* Inhibition of SHP2-mediated dephosphorylation of Ras suppresses oncogenesis. *Nat. Commun.* **6** (2015).

123. Hanafusa, H., Torii, S., Yasunaga, T. & Nishida, E. Sprouty1 and Sprouty2 provide a control mechanism for the Ras/MAPK signalling pathway. *Nat Cell Biol.* **4**, 850-858 (2002).
124. Hanafusa, H., Torii, S., Yasunaga, T., Matsumoto, K. & Nishida, E. Shp2, an SH2-containing Protein-tyrosine Phosphatase, Positively Regulates Receptor Tyrosine Kinase Signaling by Dephosphorylating and Inactivating the Inhibitor Sprouty. *J. Biol. Chem.* **279**, 22992-22995 (2004).
125. Yang, W. *et al.* An Shp2/SFK/Ras/Erk Signaling Pathway Controls Trophoblast Stem Cell Survival. *Dev. Cell.* **10**, 317–327 (2006).
126. Zhang, S. Q. *et al.* Shp2 Regulates Src Family Kinase Activity and Ras/Erk Activation by Controlling Csk Recruitment signaling strategy. *Molecular Cell.* **13**, 341-355 (2004).
127. Rawlings, J. S., Rosler, K. M. & Harrison, D. A. The JAK/STAT signaling pathway. *J. Cell Sci.* **117**, 1281–1283 (2004).
128. Ju, J., Gent, J., Van Den Eijnden, M., Van Kerkhof, P. & Strous, G. J. Dimerization and Signal Transduction of the Growth Hormone Receptor. *Mol Endocrinol.* **17**, 967-975 (2003).
129. Babon, J. J., Lucet, I. S., Murphy, J. M., Nicola, N. A. & Varghese, L. N. The molecular regulation of Janus kinase (JAK) activation. *Biochem J.* **462**, 1-13 (2014).
130. Waters, M. J. & Brooks, A. J. JAK2 activation by growth hormone and other cytokines. *Biochem. J.* **466**, 1–11 (2015).
131. Argetsinger, L. S. *et al.* Identification of JAK2 as a growth hormone receptor-associated tyrosine kinase. *Cell.* **74**, 237–244 (1993).
132. Xu, D. & Qu, C.-K. Protein tyrosine phosphatases in the JAK/STAT pathway. *Front. Biosci.* **13**, 4925–4932 (2008).
133. Hennighausen, L. & Robinson, G. W. Interpretation of cytokine signaling through the transcription factors STAT5A and STAT5B. *Genes Dev.* **22**, 711–721 (2008).
134. Basham, B. *et al.* In vivo identification of novel STAT5 target genes. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **36**, 3802–3818 (2008).
135. Noguchi, T., Matozaki, T., Horita, K., Fujioka, Y. & Kasuga, M. Role of SH-PTP2, a protein-tyrosine phosphatase with Src homology 2 domains, in insulin-stimulated Ras activation. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **14**, 6674–6682 (1994).
136. Eck, M. J., Pluskey, S., Trüb, T., Harrison, S. C. & Shoelson, S. E. Spatial constraints on the recognition of phosphoproteins by the tandem SH2 domains of the phosphatase SH-PTP2. *Nature.* **379**, 277–280 (1996).
137. Allanson, J. E. Noonan syndrome. *J. Med. Genet.* **24**, 9–13 (1987).
138. Chacko, E., Graber, E., Regelman, M. O., Wallach, E. & Costin, G. Update on Turner and Noonan Syndromes. *Endocrinol. Metab. Clin. North Am.* **41**, 713–734 (2012).
139. Rogol, A. D. Clinical and humanistic aspects of growth hormone deficiency and growth-related disorders. *Am. J. Manag. Care.* **17**, S4-S10 (2011).
140. Limal, J.-M. *et al.* Noonan Syndrome: Relationships between Genotype, Growth, and Growth Factors. *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* **91**, 300–306 (2006).

141. Serra-Nedelec, A. D. R. *et al.* Noonan syndrome-causing SHP2 mutants inhibit insulin-like growth factor 1 release via growth hormone-induced ERK hyperactivation, which contributes to short stature. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **109**, 4257–4262 (2012).
142. Chen, C.-Y., Willard, D. & Rudolph, J. Redox Regulation of SH2-Domain-Containing Protein Tyrosine Phosphatases by Two Backdoor Cysteines. *Biochemistry*. **48**, 1399–1409 (2009).
143. Lewis, S. Investigation of the kinetics and mechanisms of the inactivation of ptp-shp2 by peroxycarbonate and phytochemicals. *MSc thesis*. (2012).
144. Oh, J. Y., Giles, N., Landar, A. & Darley-USmar, V. Accumulation of 15-deoxy-delta(12,14)-prostaglandin J2 adduct formation with Keap1 over time: effects on potency for intracellular antioxidant defence induction. *Biochem. J.* **411**, 297–306 (2008).
145. Lorenz, J., Glatt, H. R., Fleischmann, R., Ferlinz, R. & Oesch, F. Drug metabolism in man and its relationship to that in three rodent species: monooxygenase, epoxide hydrolase, and glutathione S-transferase activities in subcellular fractions of lung and liver. *Biochem. Med.* **32**, 43–56 (1984).
146. Nau, H. Species differences in pharmacokinetics and drug teratogenesis. *Environ. Health Perspect.* **70**, 113–129 (1986).
147. Choi, W. Y., Choi, B. T., Lee, W. H. & Choi, Y. H. Sulforaphane generates reactive oxygen species leading to mitochondrial perturbation for apoptosis in human leukemia U937 cells. *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **62**, 637–644 (2008).
148. Cho, S.-D. *et al.* Involvement of c-Jun N-terminal Kinase in G2/M Arrest and Caspase-Mediated Apoptosis Induced by Sulforaphane in DU145 Prostate Cancer Cells. *Nutr. Cancer*. **52**, 213–224 (2005).
149. Gamet-Payraastre, L. *et al.* Sulforaphane Sensitizes Tumor Necrosis Factor–Related Apoptosis-Inducing Ligand (TRAIL)–Resistant Hepatoma Cells to TRAIL-Induced Apoptosis through Reactive Oxygen Species–Mediated Up-regulation of DR5. *Cancer Res.* **60**, 1426–1433 (2000).
150. Hu, R. *et al.* Gene expression profiles induced by cancer chemopreventive isothiocyanate sulforaphane in the liver of C57BL/6J mice and C57BL/6J/Nrf2 (–/–) mice. *Cancer Lett.* **243**, 170–192 (2006).
151. Keum, Y.-S. *et al.* Mechanism of Action of Sulforaphane: Inhibition of p38 Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase Isoforms Contributing to the Induction of Antioxidant Response Element-Mediated Heme Oxygenase-1 in Human Hepatoma HepG2 Cells. *Cancer Res.* **66**, 8804–8817 (2006).
152. Jo, C. *et al.* Sulforaphane induces autophagy through ERK activation in neuronal cells. *FEBS Lett.* **588**, 3081–3088 (2014).
153. Yeh, C.-T., Chiu, H.-F. & Yen, G.-C. Protective effect of sulforaphane on indomethacin-induced cytotoxicity via heme oxygenase-1 expression in human intestinal Int 407 cells. *Mol. Nutr. Food Res.* **53**, 1166–1176 (2009).
154. Li, C. *et al.* Sulforaphane Inhibits Invasion via Activating ERK1/2 Signaling in Human Glioblastoma U87MG and U373MG Cells. *PLoS One*. **9** (2014).
155. Hakak, Y., Hsu, Y. S. & Martin, G. S. Shp-2 mediates v-Src-induced morphological changes and activation of the anti-apoptotic protein kinase Akt. *Oncogene*. **19**, 3164–3171 (2000).

156. Zhang, S. Q. *et al.* Receptor-specific regulation of phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase activation by the protein tyrosine phosphatase Shp2. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **22**, 4062–4072 (2002).
157. Chong, H., Lee, J. & Guan, K. L. Positive and negative regulation of Raf kinase activity and function by phosphorylation. *EMBO J.* **20**, 3716–3727 (2001).
158. Meng, D., Shi, X., Jiang, B.-H. & Fang, J. Insulin-like growth factor-I (IGF-I) induces epidermal growth factor receptor transactivation and cell proliferation through reactive oxygen species. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **42**, 1651–1660 (2007).
159. Guyton, K. Z., Liu, Y., Gorospe, M., Xu, Q. & Holbrook, N. J. Activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase by H₂O₂. Role in cell survival following oxidant injury. *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 4138–4142 (1996).
160. Kamata, H. *et al.* Reactive Oxygen Species Promote TNF α -Induced Death and Sustained JNK Activation by Inhibiting MAP Kinase Phosphatases. *Cell.* **120**, 649–661 (2005).
161. Choi, B.-H., Hur, E.-M., Lee, J.-H., Jun, D.-J. & Kim, K.-T. Protein kinase C delta-mediated proteasomal degradation of MAP kinase phosphatase-1 contributes to glutamate-induced neuronal cell death. *J. Cell Sci.* **119**, 1329–1340 (2006).
162. Hsu, Y.-C., Chang, S.-J., Wang, M.-Y., Chen, Y.-L. & Huang, T.-Y. Growth Inhibition and Apoptosis of Neuroblastoma Cells Through ROS-Independent MEK/ERK Activation by Sulforaphane. *Cell Biochem. Biophys.* **66**, 765–774 (2013).
163. Jansoon, J.-O., Eden, S. & Isaksson, O. Sexual Dimorphism in the Control of Growth Hormone Secretion. *Endocr. Rev.* **6**, 128–150 (1985).
164. Fernández, L. *et al.* Desensitization of the Growth Hormone-Induced Janus Kinase 2 (Jak 2)/Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription 5 (Stat5)-Signaling Pathway Requires Protein Synthesis and Phospholipase C ¹. *Endocrinology.* **139**, 1815–1824 (1998).
165. van Kerkhof, P., Govers, R., Alves dos Santos, C. M. & Strous, G. J. Endocytosis and degradation of the growth hormone receptor are proteasome-dependent. *J. Biol. Chem.* **275**, 1575–1580 (2000).
166. Wormald, S. & Hilton, D. J. Inhibitors of Cytokine Signal Transduction. *J. Biol. Chem.* **279**, 821–824 (2004).
167. Krebs, D. L. & Hilton, D. J. SOCS Proteins: Negative Regulators of Cytokine Signaling. *Stem Cells.* **19**, 378–387 (2001).
168. Waxman, D. J., Ram, P. A., Park, S. H. & Choi, H. K. Intermittent plasma growth hormone triggers tyrosine phosphorylation and nuclear translocation of a liver-expressed, Stat 5-related DNA binding protein. Proposed role as an intracellular regulator of male-specific liver gene transcription. *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 13262–13270 (1995).
169. Li, X. *et al.* Sulforaphane promotes apoptosis, and inhibits proliferation and self-renewal of nasopharyngeal cancer cells by targeting STAT signal through miRNA-124-3p. *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **103**, 473–481 (2018).
170. Hahm, E.-R. & Singh, S. V. Sulforaphane Inhibits Constitutive and Interleukin-6-Induced Activation of Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription 3 in Prostate Cancer Cells. *Cancer Prev. Res.* **3**, 484-494 (2010).

171. Pinz, S., Unser, S. & Rascle, A. The Natural Chemopreventive Agent Sulforaphane Inhibits STAT5 Activity. *PLoS One*. **9** (2014).
172. Weiss-Messer, E. *et al.* Growth hormone (GH) receptors in prostate cancer: gene expression in human tissues and cell lines and characterization, GH signaling and androgen receptor regulation in LNCaP cells. *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* **220**, 109–123 (2004).
173. Conway-Campbell, B. L. *et al.* Nuclear targeting of the growth hormone receptor results in dysregulation of cell proliferation and tumorigenesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **104**, 13331–13336 (2007).
174. Conway-Campbell, B. L., Brooks, A. J., Robinson, P. J., Perani, M. & Waters, M. J. The Extracellular Domain of the Growth Hormone Receptor Interacts with Coactivator Activator to Promote Cell Proliferation. *Mol. Endocrinol.* **22**, 2190–2202 (2008).
175. Bricker, G. V. *et al.* Isothiocyanate metabolism, distribution, and interconversion in mice following consumption of thermally processed broccoli sprouts or purified sulforaphane. *Mol. Nutr. Food Res.* **58**, 1991–2000 (2014).
176. Anders, M. W., Marion W. & Dekant, W. Wolfgang. Conjugation-dependent carcinogenicity and toxicity of foreign compounds. *Academic Press*. (1994).
177. Baillie, T. A. & Slatter, J. G. Glutathione: a vehicle for the transport of chemically reactive metabolites in vivo. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **24**, 264–270 (1991).
178. Bruggeman, I. M., Temmink, J. H. & van Bladeren, P. J. Glutathione- and cysteine-mediated cytotoxicity of allyl and benzyl isothiocyanate. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* **83**, 349–359 (1986).
179. Meyer, D. J., Crease, D. J. & Ketterer, B. Forward and reverse catalysis and product sequestration by human glutathione S-transferases in the reaction of GSH with dietary aralkyl isothiocyanates. *Biochem. J.* **306**, 565–569 (1995).
180. Zhang, Y. S., Kolm, R. H., Mannervik, B. & Talalay, P. Reversible Conjugation of Isothiocyanates with Glutathione Catalyzed by Human Glutathione Transferases. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **206**, 748–755 (1995).
181. Zhang, Y. & Callaway, E. C. High cellular accumulation of sulforaphane, a dietary anticarcinogen, is followed by rapid transporter-mediated export as a glutathione conjugate. *Biochem. J.* **364**, 301–307 (2002).
182. Shibata, T. *et al.* Transthiocarbamylation of proteins by thiolated isothiocyanates. *J. Biol. Chem.* **286**, 42150–42161 (2011).
183. Pau, P. C. F., Berg, J. O. & McMillan, W. G. Application of Stokes' law to ions in aqueous solution. *J. Phys. Chem.* **94**, 2671–2679 (1990).
184. Ernst, E. Rise in popularity of complementary and alternative medicine: reasons and consequences for vaccination. *Vaccine*. **20**, 90–93 (2001).
185. Ernst, E. Clinical Rheumatology Usage of Complementary Therapies in Rheumatology: A Systematic Review. *Clinical Rheumatology*. **17**, 301–305 (1998).
186. Ernst, E. Complementary Therapies for Asthma: What Patients Use. *J. Asthma*. **35**, 667–671 (1998).
187. Ernst, E. The prevalence of complementary/Alternative medicine in cancer. *Cancer*. **83**, 777–782 (1998).

188. Wąsik, A. & Antkiewicz-Michaluk, L. The mechanism of neuroprotective action of natural compounds. *Pharmacol. Reports*. **69**, 851–860 (2017).
189. Ferrucci, V., Boffa, I., De Masi, G. & Zollo, M. Natural compounds for pediatric cancer treatment. *Naunyn. Schmiedebergs. Arch. Pharmacol.* **389**, 131–149 (2016).
190. Wąsik, A. *et al.* Neuroprotective Effect of the Endogenous Amine 1MeTIQ in an Animal Model of Parkinson's Disease. *Neurotox. Res.* **29**, 351–363 (2016).
191. Antkiewicz-Michaluk, L. *et al.* Different action on dopamine catabolic pathways of two endogenous 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolines with similar antidopaminergic properties. *J. Neurochem.* **78**, 100–108 (2001).
192. Ren, J., Fan, C., Chen, N., Huang, J. & Yang, Q. Resveratrol Pretreatment Attenuates Cerebral Ischemic Injury by Upregulating Expression of Transcription Factor Nrf2 and HO-1 in Rats. *Neurochem. Res.* **36**, 2352–2362 (2011).
193. Mahal, H. S. & Mukherjee, T. Scavenging of reactive oxygen radicals by resveratrol: antioxidant effect. *Res. Chem. Intermed.* **32**, 59–71 (2006).
194. Coşkun, Ş., Gönül, B., Güzel, N. A. & Balabanlı, B. The effects of vitamin C supplementation on oxidative stress and antioxidant content in the brains of chronically exercised rats. *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* **280**, 135–138 (2005).
195. Goswami, A. R., Dutta, G. & Ghosh, T. Effects of vitamin C on the hypobaric hypoxia-induced immune changes in male rats. *Int. J. Biometeorol.* **58**, 1961–1971 (2014).
196. Zhang, Y.-J. *et al.* Effects of 20 Selected Fruits on Ethanol Metabolism: Potential Health Benefits and Harmful Impacts. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health.* **13**, 399 (2016).
197. Subash, S. *et al.* Consumption of fig fruits grown in Oman can improve memory, anxiety, and learning skills in a transgenic mice model of Alzheimer's disease. *Nutr. Neurosci.* **19**, 475–483 (2016).
198. Arora, N., Shah, K. & Pandey-Rai, S. Inhibition of imiquimod-induced psoriasis-like dermatitis in mice by herbal extracts from some Indian medicinal plants. *Protoplasma.* **253**, 503–515 (2016).
199. Salloum, F. N. *et al.* Beetroot juice reduces infarct size and improves cardiac function following ischemia-reperfusion injury: Possible involvement of endogenous H₂S. *Exp. Biol. Med.* **240**, 669–681 (2015).
200. Noyan-Ashraf, M. H., Wu, L., Wang, R. & Juurlink, B. H. J. Dietary approaches to positively influence fetal determinants of adult health. *FASEB J.* **20**, 371–373 (2006).
201. Wu, L. *et al.* Dietary approach to attenuate oxidative stress, hypertension, and inflammation in the cardiovascular system. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **101**, 7094–7099 (2004).
202. Mukherjee, S. *et al.* Comparison of the protective effects of steamed and cooked broccolis on ischaemia-reperfusion-induced cardiac injury. *Br. J. Nutr.* **103**, 815 (2010).
203. Beaver, L. M. *et al.* Broccoli Sprouts Delay Prostate Cancer Formation and Decrease Prostate Cancer Severity with a Concurrent Decrease in HDAC3 Protein Expression in Transgenic Adenocarcinoma of the Mouse Prostate

(TRAMP) Mice. *Curr. Dev. Nutr.* **2** (2018).

204. Clarke, J. D. *et al.* Bioavailability and inter-conversion of sulforaphane and erucin in human subjects consuming broccoli sprouts or broccoli supplement in a cross-over study design. *Pharmacol. Res.* **64**, 456–463 (2011).
205. Hanschmann, E.-M., Godoy, J. R., Berndt, C., Hudemann, C. & Lillig, C. H. Thioredoxins, glutaredoxins, and peroxiredoxins-molecular mechanisms and health significance: from cofactors to antioxidants to redox signaling. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* **19**, 1539–1605 (2013).
206. Holmgren, A. Thioredoxin structure and mechanism: conformational changes on oxidation of the active-site sulfhydryls to a disulfide. *Structure.* **3**, 239–243 (1995).
207. Lillig, C. H., Berndt, C. & Holmgren, A. Glutaredoxin systems. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Gen. Subj.* **1780**, 1304–1317 (2008).
208. Talalay, P. Chemoprotection against cancer by induction of phase 2 enzymes. *BioFactors.* **12**, 5–11 (2000).
209. Zhang, Y., Talalay, P., Cho, C. G. & Posner, G. H. A major inducer of anticarcinogenic protective enzymes from broccoli: isolation and elucidation of structure. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **89**, 2399–2403 (1992).
210. Tanito, M. *et al.* Sulforaphane Induces Thioredoxin through the Antioxidant-Responsive Element and Attenuates Retinal Light Damage in Mice. *Investig. Ophthalmology Vis. Sci.* **46**, 979 (2005).
211. Agyeman, A. S. *et al.* Transcriptomic and proteomic profiling of KEAP1 disrupted and sulforaphane-treated human breast epithelial cells reveals common expression profiles. *Breast Cancer Res. Treat.* **132**, 175–187 (2012).
212. Marengo-Rowe, A. J. Structure-function relations of human hemoglobins. *Proc. Bayl. Univ. Med. Cent.* **19**, 239–245 (2006).
213. Schechter, A. N. Hemoglobin research and the origins of molecular medicine. *Blood.* **112**, 3927–3938 (2008).
214. Steinberg, M. H. Disorders of hemoglobin : genetics, pathophysiology, and clinical management. *Cambridge University Press.* (2001).
215. Antonini, E. & Brunori, M. Hemoglobin and myoglobin in their reactions with ligands. *North-Holland Pub. Co.* (971).
216. Gaston, B. *et al.* Essential role of hemoglobin beta-93-cysteine in posthypoxia facilitation of breathing in conscious mice. *J. Appl. Physiol.* **116**, 1290–1299 (1985).
217. Doctor, A. *et al.* Hemoglobin conformation couples erythrocyte S-nitrosothiol content to O₂ gradients. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **102**, 5709–5714 (2005).
218. Gaston, B., Singel, D., Doctor, A. & Stamler, J. S. S-Nitrosothiol Signaling in Respiratory Biology. *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* **173**, 1186–1193 (2006).
219. Gow, A. J. & Stamler, J. S. Reactions between nitric oxide and haemoglobin under physiological conditions. *Nature.* **391**, 169–173 (1998).
220. Jia, L., Bonaventura, C., Bonaventura, J. & Stamler, J. S. S-nitrosohaemoglobin: a dynamic activity of blood involved in vascular control. *Nature.* **380**, 221–226 (1996).

221. Singel, D. J. & Stamler, J. S. Chemical physiology of blood flow regulation by red blood cells: *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* **67**, 99–145 (2005).
222. Ross, J. M., Fairchild, H. M., Weldy, J. & Guyton, A. C. Autoregulation of blood flow by oxygen lack. *Am. J. Physiol. Content.* **202**, 21–24 (1962).
223. McMahon, T. J. *et al.* Nitric oxide in the human respiratory cycle. *Nat. Med.* **8**, 711–717 (2002).
224. Zhang, R. *et al.* Hemoglobin β Cys93 is essential for cardiovascular function and integrated response to hypoxia. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **112**, 6425–6430 (2015).
225. Pawloski, J. R., Hess, D. T. & Stamler, J. S. Export by red blood cells of nitric oxide bioactivity. *Nature.* **409**, 622–626 (2001).
226. Schechter, A. N. & Gladwin, M. T. Hemoglobin and the Paracrine and Endocrine Functions of Nitric Oxide. *N. Engl. J. Med.* **348**, 1483–1485 (2003).
227. Schechter, A. N. Hemoglobin research and the origins of molecular medicine. *Blood.* **112**, 3927 (2008).
228. Gladwin, M. T. How Red Blood Cells Process Nitric Oxide: Evidence for the Nitrite Hypothesis. *Circulation.* **135**, 177–179 (2017).
229. Gladwin, M. T. *et al.* Relative role of heme nitrosylation and beta -cysteine 93 nitrosation in the transport and metabolism of nitric oxide by hemoglobin in the human circulation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **97**, 9943–9948 (2000).
230. Gladwin, M. T. *et al.* Role of circulating nitrite and S-nitrosohemoglobin in the regulation of regional blood flow in humans. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **97**, 11482–11487 (2000).
231. Cosby, K. *et al.* Nitrite reduction to nitric oxide by deoxyhemoglobin vasodilates the human circulation. *Nat. Med.* **9**, 1498–1505 (2003).
232. Bailey, D. M. *et al.* Nitrite and Nitrosohemoglobin Exchange Across the Human Cerebral and Femoral Circulation: Relationship to Basal and Exercise Blood Flow Responses to Hypoxia. *Circulation.* **135**, 166–176 (2017).
233. Kosaka, H. Nitric oxide and hemoglobin interactions in the vasculature. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* **1411**, 370–377 (1999).
234. Yonetani, T., Tsuneshige, A., Zhou, Y. & Chen, X. Electron paramagnetic resonance and oxygen binding studies of alpha-Nitrosyl hemoglobin. A novel oxygen carrier having no-assisted allosteric functions. *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 20323–20333 (1998).
235. Isbell, T. S. *et al.* SNO-hemoglobin is not essential for red blood cell-dependent hypoxic vasodilation. *Nat. Med.* **14**, 773–777 (2008).
236. Straub, A. C. *et al.* Endothelial cell expression of haemoglobin α regulates nitric oxide signalling. *Nature.* **491**, 473–477 (2012).
237. Burgoyne, J. R., Prysazhna, O., Rudyk, O. & Eaton, P. cGMP-Dependent Activation of Protein Kinase G Precludes Disulfide Activation. *Hypertension.* **60**, 1301–1308 (2012).
238. Rahaman, M. M. & Straub, A. C. The emerging roles of somatic globins in cardiovascular redox biology and beyond. *Redox Biol.* **1**, 405–410 (2013).
239. Butcher, J. T., Johnson, T., Beers, J., Columbus, L. & Isakson, B. E. Hemoglobin

- α in the blood vessel wall. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **73**, 136–142 (2014).
240. Singel, D. J. & Stamler, J. S. Chemical physiology of blood flow regulation by red blood cells: the role of nitric oxide and S-nitrosohemoglobin. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* **67**, 99–145 (2005).
 241. Grek, C. L., Newton, D. A., Spyropoulos, D. D. & Baatz, J. E. Hypoxia Up-Regulates Expression of Hemoglobin in Alveolar Epithelial Cells. *Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol.* **44**, 439–447 (2011).
 242. Nishi, H. *et al.* Hemoglobin Is Expressed by Mesangial Cells and Reduces Oxidant Stress. *J. Am. Soc. Nephrol.* **19**, 1500–1508 (2008).
 243. Liu, W., Baker, S. S., Baker, R. D., Nowak, N. J. & Zhu, L. Upregulation of Hemoglobin Expression by Oxidative Stress in Hepatocytes and Its Implication in Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis. *PLoS One*. **6** (2011).
 244. Liu, L., Zeng, M. & Stamler, J. S. Hemoglobin induction in mouse macrophages. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **96**, 6643–6647 (1999).
 245. Richter, F., Meurers, B. H., Zhu, C., Medvedeva, V. P. & Chesselet, M.-F. Neurons express hemoglobin α - and β -chains in rat and human brains. *J. Comp. Neurol.* **515**, 538–547 (2009).
 246. Mi, L., Di Pasqua, A. J. & Chung, F.-L. Proteins as binding targets of isothiocyanates in cancer prevention. *Carcinogenesis*. **32**, 1405–1413 (2011).
 247. Cross, J. V. *et al.* Nutrient isothiocyanates covalently modify and inhibit the inflammatory cytokine macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF). *Biochem. J.* **423**, 315–321 (2009).
 248. Ouertatani-Sakouhi, H. *et al.* A New Class of Isothiocyanate-Based Irreversible Inhibitors of Macrophage Migration Inhibitory Factor. *Biochemistry*. **48**, 9858–9870 (2009).
 249. Kawakishi, S., Goto, T. & Namiki, M. Oxidative Scission of the Disulfide Bond of Cystine and Polypeptides by the Action of Allyl Isothiocyanate. *Agric. Biol. Chem.* **47**, 2071–2076 (1983).
 250. Yamabe, T., Akagi, K., Hashimoto, T., Nagata, S. & Fukui, K. Hydrogen Bonding Type Charge Transfer Interaction between Thiols and Amines. *J. Chem. Soc.* (1977).
 251. Levy, D. E. Daniel E. Arrow pushing in organic chemistry : an easy approach to understanding reaction mechanisms. *Wiley*. (2008).
 252. Nakamura, T., Kawai, Y., Kitamoto, N., Osawa, T. & Kato, Y. Covalent Modification of Lysine Residues by Allyl Isothiocyanate in Physiological Conditions: Plausible Transformation of Isothiocyanate from Thiol to Amine. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.* **22**, 536–542 (2009).
 253. Swoboda, G. & Hasselbach, W. Reaction of fluorescein isothiocyanate with thiol and amino groups of sarcoplasmic ATPase. *Zeitschrift fur Naturforschung. Sect. C, Biosci.* **40**, 863–875.
 254. Sugio, S., Kashima, A., Mochizuki, S., Noda, M. & Kobayashi, K. Crystal structure of human serum albumin at 2.5 Å resolution. *Protein Eng.* **12**, 439–446 (1999).
 255. Busher, J. T. Serum Albumin and Globulin. *Clinical Methods: Chapter 1*. **3**, (1990).
 256. Yang, X. *et al.* Simple paper-based test for measuring blood hemoglobin

- concentration in resource-limited settings. *Clin. Chem.* **59**, 1506–1513 (2013).
257. Saxton, T. M. *et al.* Abnormal mesoderm patterning in mouse embryos mutant for the SH2 tyrosine phosphatase Shp-2. *EMBO J.* **16**, 2352–2364 (1997).
 258. Yang, W. *et al.* An Shp2/SFK/Ras/Erk Signaling Pathway Controls Trophoblast Stem Cell Survival. *Dev. Cell.* **10**, 317–327 (2006).
 259. Dehan, R. L. Migration patterns of the precardiac mesoderm in the early chick embryo. *Exp. Cell Res.* **29**, 544–560 (1963).
 260. Warkman, A. S. & Krieg, P. A. *Xenopus* as a model system for vertebrate heart development. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* **18**, 46–53 (2007).
 261. Brade, T., Pane, L. S., Moretti, A., Chien, K. R. & Laugwitz, K.-L. Embryonic Heart Progenitors and Cardiogenesis. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Med.* **3** (2013).
 262. Langdon, Y. G., Goetz, S. C., Berg, A. E., Swanik, J. T. & Conlon, F. L. SHP-2 is required for the maintenance of cardiac progenitors. *Development.* **134**, 4119–4130 (2007).
 263. Pampfer, S. & Donnay, I. Apoptosis at the time of embryo implantation in mouse and rat. *Cell Death Differ.* **6**, 533–545 (1999).
 264. Buckingham, M., Meilhac, S. & Zaffran, S. Building the mammalian heart from two sources of myocardial cells. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* **6**, 826–835 (2005).
 265. Stewart, R. A. *et al.* Phosphatase-Dependent and -Independent Functions of Shp2 in Neural Crest Cells Underlie LEOPARD Syndrome Pathogenesis. *Dev. Cell.* **18**, 750–762 (2010).
 266. Hirokawa, N., Tanaka, Y., Okada, Y. & Takeda, S. Nodal Flow and the Generation of Left-Right Asymmetry. *Cell.* **125**, 33–45 (2006).
 267. Sun, X., Meyers, E. N., Lewandoski, M. & Martin, G. R. Targeted disruption of *Fgf8* causes failure of cell migration in the gastrulating mouse embryo. *Genes Dev.* **13**, 1834–1846 (1999).
 268. Boettger, T., Wittler, L. & Kessel, M. FGF8 functions in the specification of the right body side of the chick. *Curr. Biol.* **9**, 277–280 (1999).
 269. Smith, D. J., Blake, J. R. & Gaffney, E. A. Fluid mechanics of nodal flow due to embryonic primary cilia. *J. R. Soc. Interface* **5**, 567–573 (2008).
 270. Bonetti, M. *et al.* Noonan and LEOPARD syndrome Shp2 variants induce heart displacement defects in zebrafish. *Development.* **141**, 1961–1970 (2014).
 271. Tanaka, Y., Okada, Y. & Hirokawa, N. FGF-induced vesicular release of Sonic hedgehog and retinoic acid in leftward nodal flow is critical for left–right determination. *Nature.* **435**, 172–177 (2005).
 272. Kreiling, J. A. *et al.* Suppression of the endoplasmic reticulum calcium pump during zebrafish gastrulation affects left–right asymmetry of the heart and brain. *Mech. Dev.* **125**, 396–410 (2008).
 273. Yoshida, S. *et al.* Cilia at the node of mouse embryos sense fluid flow for left-right determination via Pkd2. *Science.* **338**, 226–231 (2012).
 274. Hagiwara, Y. *et al.* SHP2-mediated signaling cascade through gp130 is essential for LIF-dependent I CaL , $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ transient, and APD increase in cardiomyocytes. *J. Mol. Cell. Cardiol.* **43**, 710–716 (2007).

275. Wang, Q., Abreu, M. T. H., Siminovitch, K., Downey, G. P. & McCulloch, C. A. Phosphorylation of SHP-2 Regulates Interactions between the Endoplasmic Reticulum and Focal Adhesions to Restrict Interleukin-1-induced Ca Signaling. *J. Biol. Chem.* **281**, 31093–31105 (2006).
276. Noël, E. S. *et al.* A Nodal-independent and tissue-intrinsic mechanism controls heart-looping chirality. *Nat. Commun.* **4**, 2754 (2013).
277. Langdon, Y. *et al.* SHP-2 acts via ROCK to regulate the cardiac actin cytoskeleton. *Development.* **139**, 948–957 (2012).
278. Lin, C.-J., Lin, C.-Y., Chen, C.-H., Zhou, B. & Chang, C.-P. Partitioning the heart: mechanisms of cardiac septation and valve development. *Development.* **139**, 3277–3299 (2012).
279. Abdelwahid, E., Pelliniemi, L. J. & Jokinen, E. Cell death and differentiation in the development of the endocardial cushion of the embryonic heart. *Microsc. Res. Tech.* **58**, 395–403 (2002).
280. Combs, M. D. & Yutzey, K. E. Heart Valve Development: regulatory networks in development and disease. *Circ. Res.* **105**, 408–421 (2009).
281. Armstrong, E. J. & Bischoff, J. Heart Valve Development: endothelial cell signaling and differentiation. *Circ. Res.* **95**, 459–470 (2004).
282. Chen, B. *et al.* Mice mutant for Egfr and Shp2 have defective cardiac semilunar valvulogenesis. *Nat. Genet.* **24**, 296–299 (2000).
283. Anderson, R. H., Webb, S., Brown, N. A., Lamers, W. & Moorman, A. Development of the heart: Septation of the atriums and ventricles. *Heart.* **89**, 949–958 (2003).
284. Wagner, M. & Siddiqui, M. A. Q. Signal transduction in early heart development: ventricular chamber specification, trabeculation, and heart valve formation. *Exp. Biol. Med.* **232**, 866–880 (2007).
285. Nakamura, T. *et al.* Mediating ERK1/2 signaling rescues congenital heart defects in a mouse model of Noonan syndrome. *J. Clin. Invest.* **117**, 2123–2132 (2007).
286. Sucov, H. M. *et al.* RXR alpha mutant mice establish a genetic basis for vitamin A signaling in heart morphogenesis. *Genes Dev.* **8**, 1007–1018 (1994).
287. Paardekooper Overman, J. *et al.* PZR Coordinates Shp2 Noonan and LEOPARD Syndrome Signaling in Zebrafish and Mice. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **34**, 2874–2889 (2014).
288. Walter, A. O., Peng, Z.-Y. & Cartwright, C. A. The Shp-2 tyrosine phosphatase activates the Src tyrosine kinase by a non-enzymatic mechanism. *Oncogene.* **18**, 1911–1920 (1999).
289. Orkin, S. H. Diversification of haematopoietic stem cells to specific lineages. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* **1**, 57–64 (2000).
290. Ogawa, M. Differentiation and proliferation of hematopoietic stem cells. *Blood.* **81**, 2844–2853 (1993).
291. Orkin, S. H. & Zon, L. I. Hematopoiesis: An Evolving Paradigm for Stem Cell Biology. *Cell.* **132**, 631–644 (2008).
292. Seita, J. & Weissman, I. L. Hematopoietic stem cell: self-renewal versus differentiation. *Wiley Interdiscip. Rev. Syst. Biol. Med.* **2**, 640–653 (2010).

293. Kim, C. H. Homeostatic and pathogenic extramedullary hematopoiesis. *J. Blood Med.* **1**, 13–19 (2010).
294. Akashi, K. *et al.* Transcriptional accessibility for genes of multiple tissues and hematopoietic lineages is hierarchically controlled during early hematopoiesis. *Blood.* **101**, 383–389 (2003).
295. Arai, F. Self-renewal and differentiation of hematopoietic stem cells. *Rinsho. Ketsueki.* **57**, 1845–1851 (2016).
296. Christensen, J. L. & Weissman, I. L. Flk-2 is a marker in hematopoietic stem cell differentiation: a simple method to isolate long-term stem cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **98**, 14541–14546 (2001).
297. Orlic, D., Fischer, R., Nishikawa, S., Nienhuis, A. W. & Bodine, D. M. Purification and characterization of heterogeneous pluripotent hematopoietic stem cell populations expressing high levels of c-kit receptor. *Blood.* **82**, 762–70 (1993).
298. Banu, N., Deng, B., Lyman, S. D. & Avraham, H. Modulation of haematopoietic progenitor development by FLT-3 ligand. *Cytokine.* **11**, 679–688 (1999).
299. Lyman, S. D. *et al.* Molecular cloning of a ligand for the flt3/flk-2 tyrosine kinase receptor: a proliferative factor for primitive hematopoietic cells. *Cell.* **75**, 1157–1167 (1993).
300. Duncan, A. W. *et al.* Integration of Notch and Wnt signaling in hematopoietic stem cell maintenance. *Nat. Immunol.* **6**, 314–322 (2005).
301. Morrison, S. J. & Weissman, I. L. The long-term repopulating subset of hematopoietic stem cells is deterministic and isolatable by phenotype. *Immunity.* **1**, 661–673 (1994).
302. Nutt, S. L. & Kee, B. L. The Transcriptional Regulation of B Cell Lineage Commitment. *Immunity.* **26**, 715–725 (2007).
303. Arinobu, Y. *et al.* Reciprocal Activation of GATA-1 and PU.1 Marks Initial Specification of Hematopoietic Stem Cells into Myeloerythroid and Myelolymphoid Lineages. *Cell Stem Cell.* **1**, 416–427 (2007).
304. Kim, S.-I. & Bresnick, E. H. Transcriptional control of erythropoiesis: emerging mechanisms and principles. *Oncogene.* **26**, 6777–6794 (2007).
305. Rothenberg, E. V. Negotiation of the T Lineage Fate Decision by Transcription-Factor Interplay and Microenvironmental Signals. *Immunity.* **26**, 690–702 (2007).
306. Crane, G. M., Jeffery, E. & Morrison, S. J. Adult haematopoietic stem cell niches. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* **17**, 573–590 (2017).
307. Wei, Q. & Frenette, P. S. Niches for Hematopoietic Stem Cells and Their Progeny. *Immunity.* **48**, 632–648 (2018).
308. Cordeiro Gomes, A. *et al.* Hematopoietic Stem Cell Niches Produce Lineage-Instructive Signals to Control Multipotent Progenitor Differentiation. *Immunity.* **45**, 1219–1231 (2016).
309. Barker, J. E. SI/Sld hematopoietic progenitors are deficient in situ. *Exp. Hematol.* **22**, 174–177 (1994).
310. Ogawa, M. *et al.* Expression and function of c-kit in hemopoietic progenitor cells. *J. Exp. Med.* **174**, 63–71 (1991).

311. Sugiyama, T., Kohara, H., Noda, M. & Nagasawa, T. Maintenance of the Hematopoietic Stem Cell Pool by CXCL12-CXCR4 Chemokine Signaling in Bone Marrow Stromal Cell Niches. *Immunity*. **25**, 977–988 (2006).
312. Nagasawa, T. *et al.* Defects of B-cell lymphopoiesis and bone-marrow myelopoiesis in mice lacking the CXC chemokine PBSF/SDF-1. *Nature*. **382**, 635–638 (1996).
313. Kimura, S., Roberts, A. W., Metcalf, D. & Alexander, W. S. Hematopoietic stem cell deficiencies in mice lacking c-Mpl, the receptor for thrombopoietin. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **95**, 1195–1200 (1998).
314. Qian, H. *et al.* Critical Role of Thrombopoietin in Maintaining Adult Quiescent Hematopoietic Stem Cells. *Cell Stem Cell*. **1**, 671–684 (2007).
315. Zhao, M. *et al.* Megakaryocytes maintain homeostatic quiescence and promote post-injury regeneration of hematopoietic stem cells. *Nat. Med.* **20**, 1321–1326 (2014).
316. Chow, A. *et al.* Bone marrow CD169+ macrophages promote the retention of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells in the mesenchymal stem cell niche. *J. Exp. Med.* **208**, 261–271 (2011).
317. Ludin, A. *et al.* Monocytes-macrophages that express α -smooth muscle actin preserve primitive hematopoietic cells in the bone marrow. *Nat. Immunol.* **13**, 1072–1082 (2012).
318. Adams, G. B. *et al.* Stem cell engraftment at the endosteal niche is specified by the calcium-sensing receptor. *Nature*. **439**, 599–603 (2006).
319. Akashi, K., Traver, D., Miyamoto, T. & Weissman, I. L. A clonogenic common myeloid progenitor that gives rise to all myeloid lineages. *Nature*. **404**, 193–197 (2000).
320. Kondo, M., Weissman, I. L. & Akashi, K. Identification of clonogenic common lymphoid progenitors in mouse bone marrow. *Cell*. **91**, 661–672 (1997).
321. Metcalf, D. Hematopoietic cytokines. *Blood*. **111**, 485–491 (2008).
322. Borzillo, G. V, Ashmun, R. A. & Sherr, C. J. Macrophage lineage switching of murine early pre-B lymphoid cells expressing transduced *fms* genes. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **10**, 2703–2714 (1990).
323. Till, J. E., McCulloch, E. A. & Siminovich, L. A stochastic model of stem cell proliferation, based on the growth of spleen colony-forming cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **51**, 29–36 (1964).
324. Lai, A. Y. & Kondo, M. T and B lymphocyte differentiation from hematopoietic stem cell. *Semin. Immunol.* **20**, 207–212 (2008).
325. Iwasaki, H. & Akashi, K. Myeloid Lineage Commitment from the Hematopoietic Stem Cell. *Immunity*. **26**, 726–740 (2007).
326. Goasguen, J. E. *et al.* Morphological evaluation of monocytes and their precursors. *Haematologica*. **94**, 994–997 (2009).
327. Kolaczowska, E. & Kubes, P. Neutrophil recruitment and function in health and inflammation. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* **13**, 159–175 (2013).
328. Athens, J. W. *et al.* Leukokinetic studies III. The distribution of granulocytes in the blood of normal subjects. *J. Clin. Invest.* **40**, 159–164 (1961).

329. Athens, J. W. *et al.* Leukokinetic studies IV. The total blood, circulating and marginal granulocyte pools and the granulocyte turnover rate in normal subjects. *J. Clin. Invest.* **40**, 989–995 (1961).
330. Geissmann, F. *et al.* Development of Monocytes, Macrophages, and Dendritic Cells. *Science*. **327**, 656–661 (2010).
331. Serbina, N. V, Salazar-Mather, T. P., Biron, C. A., Kuziel, W. A. & Pamer, E. G. TNF/iNOS-producing dendritic cells mediate innate immune defense against bacterial infection. *Immunity*. **19**, 59–70 (2003).
332. Swirski, F. K. *et al.* Identification of Splenic Reservoir Monocytes and Their Deployment to Inflammatory Sites. *Science*. **325**, 612–616 (2009).
333. Pittet, M. J. & Weissleder, R. Intravital Imaging. *Cell*. **147**, 983–991 (2011).
334. Schulz, C. *et al.* A Lineage of Myeloid Cells Independent of Myb and Hematopoietic Stem Cells. *Science*. **336**, 86–90 (2012).
335. Hashimoto, D. *et al.* Tissue-Resident Macrophages Self-Maintain Locally throughout Adult Life with Minimal Contribution from Circulating Monocytes. *Immunity*. **38**, 792–804 (2013).
336. Mercier, F. E., Ragu, C. & Scadden, D. T. The bone marrow at the crossroads of blood and immunity. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* **12**, 49–60 (2012).
337. Hoeffel, G. *et al.* Adult Langerhans cells derive predominantly from embryonic fetal liver monocytes with a minor contribution of yolk sac-derived macrophages. *J. Exp. Med.* **209**, 1167–1181 (2012).
338. Leick, M., Azcutia, V., Newton, G. & Luscinskas, F. W. Leukocyte recruitment in inflammation: basic concepts and new mechanistic insights based on new models and microscopic imaging technologies. *Cell Tissue Res.* **355**, 647–656 (2014).
339. Puga, I. *et al.* B cell–helper neutrophils stimulate the diversification and production of immunoglobulin in the marginal zone of the spleen. *Nat. Immunol.* **13**, 170–180 (2012).
340. Magri, G. *et al.* Innate lymphoid cells integrate stromal and immunological signals to enhance antibody production by splenic marginal zone B cells. *Nat. Immunol.* **15**, 354–364 (2014).
341. Chorny, A. *et al.* The soluble pattern recognition receptor PTX3 links humoral innate and adaptive immune responses by helping marginal zone B cells. *J. Exp. Med.* **213**, 2167–2185 (2016).
342. Zhu, Y. P. *et al.* Identification of an Early Unipotent Neutrophil Progenitor with Pro-tumoral Activity in Mouse and Human Bone Marrow. *Cell Rep.* **24**, 2329–2341 (2018).
343. Deniset, J. F., Surewaard, B. G., Lee, W.-Y. & Kubes, P. Splenic Ly6G^{high} mature and Ly6G^{int} immature neutrophils contribute to eradication of *S. pneumoniae*. *J. Exp. Med.* **214**, 1333–1350 (2017).
344. Roonnstrand, L. Signal transduction via the stem cell factor receptor/c-Kit. *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* **61**, 2535–2548 (2004).
345. Li, C. L. & Johnson, G. R. Stem cell factor enhances the survival but not the self-renewal of murine hematopoietic long-term repopulating cells. *Blood*. **84**, 408–414 (1994).

346. Sharma, Y., Astle, C. M. & Harrison, D. E. Heterozygous kit mutants with little or no apparent anemia exhibit large defects in overall hematopoietic stem cell function. *Exp. Hematol.* **35**, 214–220 (2007).
347. Zhu, H. H. *et al.* Kit-Shp2-Kit signaling acts to maintain a functional hematopoietic stem and progenitor cell pool. *Blood.* **117**, 5350–5361 (2011).
348. Scherr, M. *et al.* Enhanced sensitivity to inhibition of SHP2, STAT5, and Gab2 expression in chronic myeloid leukemia (CML). *Blood.* **107**, 3279–3287 (2006).
349. Chan, G. *et al.* Essential role for Ptpn11 in survival of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells. *Blood.* **117**, 4253–4261 (2011).
350. Yang, Z., Li, Y., Yin, F. & Chan, R. J. Activating PTPN11 mutants promote hematopoietic progenitor cell-cycle progression and survival. *Exp. Hematol.* **36**, 1285–1296 (2008).
351. Li, L. *et al.* A critical role for SHP2 in STAT5 activation and growth factor-mediated proliferation, survival, and differentiation of human CD34+ cells. *Blood.* **118**, 1504–1515 (2011).
352. Jack, G. D., Zhang, L. & Friedman, A. D. M-CSF elevates c-Fos and phospho-C/EBPalpha(S21) via ERK whereas G-CSF stimulates SHP2 phosphorylation in marrow progenitors to contribute to myeloid lineage specification. *Blood.* **114**, 2172–2180 (2009).
353. Xu, D. *et al.* Non-lineage/stage-restricted effects of a gain-of-function mutation in tyrosine phosphatase Ptpn11 (Shp2) on malignant transformation of hematopoietic cells. *J. Exp. Med.* **208**, 1977–1988 (2011).
354. van der Burgt, I. Noonan syndrome. *Orphanet J. Rare Dis.* **2**, 4 (2007).
355. Roberts, A. E., Allanson, J. E., Tartaglia, M. & Gelb, B. D. Noonan syndrome. *Lancet.* **381**, 333–342 (2013).
356. Noonan, J. A. Hypertelorism with Turner phenotype. A new syndrome with associated congenital heart disease. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* **116**, 373–380 (1968).
357. Nora, J. J., Nora, A. H., Sinha, A. K., Spangler, R. D. & Lubs, H. A. The Ullrich-Noonan syndrome (Turner phenotype). *Am. J. Dis. Child.* **127**, 48–55 (1974).
358. Marino, B., Digilio, M. C., Toscano, A., Giannotti, A. & Dallapiccola, B. Congenital heart diseases in children with Noonan syndrome: An expanded cardiac spectrum with high prevalence of atrioventricular canal. *J. Pediatr.* **135**, 703–706 (1999).
359. Croonen, E. A. *et al.* Prenatal diagnostic testing of the Noonan syndrome genes in fetuses with abnormal ultrasound findings. *Eur. J. Hum. Genet.* **21**, 936–942 (2013).
360. Liberatore, C. M. & Yutzey, K. E. MAP kinase activation in avian cardiovascular development. *Dev. Dyn.* **230**, 773–780 (2004).
361. Krenz, M. *et al.* Role of ERK1/2 signaling in congenital valve malformations in Noonan syndrome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **105**, 18930–18935 (2008).
362. Nakamura, T. *et al.* Mediating ERK1/2 signaling rescues congenital heart defects in a mouse model of Noonan syndrome. *J. Clin. Invest.* **117**, 2123–2132 (2007).
363. Strullu, M. *et al.* Juvenile myelomonocytic leukaemia and Noonan syndrome. *J. Med. Genet.* **51**, 689–697 (2014).

364. Bader-Meunier, B. *et al.* Occurrence of myeloproliferative disorder in patients with Noonan syndrome. *J. Pediatr.* **130**, 885–889 (1997).
365. Loh, M. L. Recent advances in the pathogenesis and treatment of juvenile myelomonocytic leukaemia. *Br. J. Haematol.* **152**, 677–687 (2011).
366. Johannes, J. M., Garcia, E. R., De Vaan, G. A. & Weening, R. S. Noonan's syndrome in association with acute leukemia. *Pediatr. Hematol. Oncol.* **12**, 571–575 (1995).
367. Side, L. E. & Shannon, K. M. Myeloid disorders in infants with Noonan syndrome and a resident's rule recalled. *J. Pediatr.* **130**, 857–859 (1997).
368. Rose, S., Misharin, A. & Perlman, H. A novel Ly6C/Ly6G-based strategy to analyze the mouse splenic myeloid compartment. *Cytometry.* **81**, 343–350 (2012).
369. Wengner, A. M., Pitchford, S. C., Furze, R. C. & Rankin, S. M. The coordinated action of G-CSF and ELR + CXC chemokines in neutrophil mobilization during acute inflammation. *Blood.* **111**, 42–49 (2008).
370. Burdon, P. C. E., Martin, C. & Rankin, S. M. Migration across the sinusoidal endothelium regulates neutrophil mobilization in response to ELR + CXC chemokines. *Br. J. Haematol.* **142**, 100–108 (2008).
371. DiPietro, L. A., Burdick, M., Low, Q. E., Kunkel, S. L. & Strieter, R. M. MIP-1alpha as a critical macrophage chemoattractant in murine wound repair. *J. Clin. Invest.* **101**, 1693–1698 (1998).
372. Davatelis, G. *et al.* Cloning and characterization of a cDNA for murine macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP), a novel monokine with inflammatory and chemokinetic properties. *J. Exp. Med.* **167**, 1939–1944 (1988).
373. Rollins, B. J. Monocyte chemoattractant protein 1: a potential regulator of monocyte recruitment in inflammatory disease. *Mol. Med.* **2**, 198–204 (1996).
374. George, C. D., Patton, M. A., Sawi, M., Sharland, M. & Adam, E. J. Abdominal ultrasound in Noonan syndrome: a study of 44 patients. *Pediatr. Radiol.* **23**, 316–318 (1993).
375. Roti, G. *et al.* Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia in Noonan syndrome. *Br. J. Haematol.* **133**, 448–450 (2006).
376. Balasubramanian, A., Ganju, R. K. & Groopman, J. E. Hepatitis C virus and HIV envelope proteins collaboratively mediate interleukin-8 secretion through activation of p38 MAP kinase and SHP2 in hepatocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* **278**, 35755–35766 (2003).
377. Xu, D., Zheng, H., Yu, W.-M. & Qu, C.-K. Activating Mutations in Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase Ptpn11 (Shp2) Enhance Reactive Oxygen Species Production That Contributes to Myeloproliferative Disorder. *PLoS One.* **8** (2013).
378. Hung, C.-N., Huang, H.-P., Wang, C.-J., Liu, K.-L. & Lii, C.-K. Sulforaphane Inhibits TNF- α -Induced Adhesion Molecule Expression Through the Rho A/ROCK/NF- κ B Signaling Pathway. *J. Med. Food.* **17**, 1095–1102 (2014).
379. Reddy, S. A. *et al.* Sulforaphane and its methylcarbonyl analogs inhibit the LPS-stimulated inflammatory response in human monocytes through modulating cytokine production, suppressing chemotactic migration and phagocytosis in a NF- κ B- and MAPK-dependent manner. *Int. Immunopharmacol.* **24**, 440–450

(2015).

380. Nallasamy, P. *et al.* Sulforaphane reduces vascular inflammation in mice and prevents TNF- α -induced monocyte adhesion to primary endothelial cells through interfering with the NF- κ B pathway. *J. Nutr. Biochem.* **25**, 824–833 (2014).
381. Liu, Y.-C. *et al.* Sulforaphane inhibition of monocyte adhesion via the suppression of ICAM-1 and NF- κ B is dependent upon glutathione depletion in endothelial cells. *Vascul. Pharmacol.* **48**, 54–61 (2008).
382. Chen, X.-L., Dodd, G. & Kunsch, C. Sulforaphane inhibits TNF- α -induced activation of p38 MAP kinase and VCAM-1 and MCP-1 expression in endothelial cells. *Inflamm. Res.* **58**, 513–521 (2009).
383. Healy, Z. R., Liu, H., Holtzclaw, W. D. & Talalay, P. Inactivation of Tautomerase Activity of Macrophage Migration Inhibitory Factor by Sulforaphane: a Potential Biomarker for Anti-inflammatory Intervention. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.* **20**, 1516–1523 (2011).
384. Cross, J. V *et al.* Nutrient isothiocyanates covalently modify and inhibit the inflammatory cytokine macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF). *Biochem. J.* **423**, 315–321 (2009).
385. Fischer, E. H., Charbonneau, H. & Tonks, N. K. Protein tyrosine phosphatases: a diverse family of intracellular and transmembrane enzymes. *Science.* **253**, 401–406 (1991).
386. David, A. & Dixon, J. E. A thousand and two protein tyrosine phosphatases. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta.* **1136**, 35-43 (1992).
387. Zhang, Z.-Y., Wang, Y. & Dixon, J. E. Dissecting the catalytic mechanism of protein-tyrosine phosphatases. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **91**, 1624-1627 (1994).
388. Guan, K. L. & Dixon, J. E. Protein tyrosine phosphatase activity of an essential virulence determinant in Yersinia. *Science.* **249**, 553–556 (1990).
389. Streuli, M., Krueger, N. X., Thai, T., Tang, M. & Saito, H. Distinct functional roles of the two intracellular phosphatase like domains of the receptor-linked protein tyrosine phosphatases LCA and LAR. *EMBO J.* **9**, 2399–2407 (1990).
390. Pot, D. A. & Dixon, J. E. Active Site Labeling of a Receptor-like Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase. *J Biol Chem.* **267**, 140-143 (1992).
391. Guan, K. & Dixon, J. E. Evidence for Protein-tyrosine-phosphatase catalysis proceeding via a cysteine-phosphate intermediate. *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 17026-17030 (1991).
392. Denu, J. M. & Dixon, J. E. Protein tyrosine phosphatases: mechanisms of catalysis and regulation. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* **2**, 633–641 (1998).
393. Tonks, N. K. & Neel, B. G. Combinatorial control of the specificity of protein tyrosine phosphatases. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* **13**, 182–195 (2001).
394. Rudolph, J. Catalytic Mechanism of Cdc25. *Biochemistry.* **49**, 14613-14623 (2002).
395. Wang, W., Q., Sun, J.-P. & Zhang, Z.-Y. An Overview of the Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase Superfamily. *Curr. Top. Med. Chem.* **3**, 739–748 (2003).
396. Kolmodin, K. & Aqvist, J. The catalytic mechanism of protein tyrosine phosphatases revisited. *FEBS Lett.* **498**, 208–213 (2001).

397. Qiu, W. *et al.* Structural insights into Noonan/LEOPARD syndrome-related mutants of protein-tyrosine phosphatase SHP2 (PTPN11). *BMC Struct. Biol.* **14**, 10 (2014).
398. Stuckey, J. A. *et al.* Crystal structure of Yersinia protein tyrosine phosphatase at 2.5 Å and the complex with tungstate. *Nature*. **370**, 571–575 (1994).
399. Jia, Z., Barford, D., Flint, A. J. & Tonks, N. K. Structural basis for phosphotyrosine peptide recognition by protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B. *Science*. **268**, 1754–1758 (1995).
400. Barford, D., Das, A. K. & Egloff, M.-P. The structure and mechanism of protein phosphatases: Insights into Catalysis and Regulation. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* **27**, 133–164 (1998).
401. Bornadatta Evans, Patrick A. Tishmack, Christine Pokalsky, Marie Zhang, A. & Etten, R. L. Van. Site-Directed Mutagenesis, Kinetic, and Spectroscopic Studies of the P-Loop Residues in a Low Molecular Weight Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase. *Biochemistry*. **42**, 13609–13617 (1996).
402. Denu, J. M., Lohse, D. L., Vijayalakshmi, J., Saper, M. A. & Dixon, J. E. Visualization of intermediate and transition-state structures in protein-tyrosine phosphatase catalysis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **93**, 2493–2498 (1996).
403. Pannifer, A. D., Flint, A. J., Tonks, N. K. & Barford, D. Visualization of the cysteinyl-phosphate intermediate of a protein-tyrosine phosphatase by x-ray crystallography. *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 10454–10462 (1998).
404. Tautz, L., Critton, D. A. & Grotegut, S. Protein Tyrosine Phosphatases: Structure, Function, and Implication in Human Disease. in *Methods in molecular biology*. **1053**, 179–221 (2013).
405. Taddei, N. *et al.* Aspartic-129 is an essential residue in the catalytic mechanism of the low Mr phosphotyrosine protein phosphatase. *FEBS Lett.* **350**, 328–332 (1994).
406. Denu, J. M., Zhou, G., Guo, Y. & Dixon, J. E. The Catalytic Role of Aspartic Acid-92 in the Human Dual-Specific Protein-Tyrosine-Phosphatase Vaccinia H1-Related. *Biochemistry*. **34**, 3396–3403 (1995).
407. Flint, A. J., Tiganis, T., Barford, D. & Tonks, N. K. Development of substrate-trapping mutants to identify physiological substrates of protein tyrosine phosphatases. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **94**, 1680–1685 (1997).
408. Schlessinger, J. Cell Signaling by Receptor Tyrosine Kinases. *Cell*. **103**, 211–225 (2000).
409. Monteiro, H. P. & Stern, A. Redox modulation of tyrosine phosphorylation-dependent signal transduction pathways. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **21**, 323–333 (1996).
410. Leclerc, P., de Lamirande, E. & Gagnon, C. Regulation of protein-tyrosine phosphorylation and human sperm capacitation by reactive oxygen derivatives. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **22**, 643–656 (1997).
411. Flohé, L., Brigelius-Flohé, R., Saliou, C., Traber, M. G. & Packer, L. Redox regulation of NF-kappa B activation. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **22**, 1115–1126 (1997).
412. Rhee, S. G., Chang, T.-S., Bae, Y. S., Lee, S.-R. & Kang, S. W. Cellular regulation

- by hydrogen peroxide. *J. Am. Soc. Nephrol.* **14**, 211-215 (2003).
413. Weibrecht, I. *et al.* Oxidation sensitivity of the catalytic cysteine of the protein-tyrosine phosphatases SHP-1 and SHP-2. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **43**, 100–110 (2007).
 414. Meng, T.-C., Fukada, T. & Tonks, N. K. Reversible Oxidation and Inactivation of Protein Tyrosine Phosphatases In Vivo. *Mol. Cell.* **9**, 387–399 (2002).
 415. Van Montfort, R. L. M., Congreve, M., Tisi, D., Carr, R. & Jhoti, H. Oxidation state of the active-site cysteine in protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B. *Nature.* **423**, 773–777 (2003).
 416. Denu, J. M. & Tanner, K. G. Specific and Reversible Inactivation of Protein Tyrosine Phosphatases by Hydrogen Peroxide: Evidence for a Sulfenic Acid Intermediate and Implications for Redox Regulation. *Biochemistry.* **16**, 5633-5642 (1998).
 417. Salmeen, A. *et al.* Redox regulation of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B involves a sulphenyl-amide intermediate. *Nature.* **423**, 769–773 (2003).
 418. Tonks, N. K. Redox redux: revisiting PTPs and the control of cell signaling. *Cell.* **121**, 667–670 (2005).
 419. Chiarugi, P. *et al.* Two Vicinal Cysteines Confer a Peculiar Redox Regulation to Low Molecular Weight Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase in Response to Platelet-derived Growth Factor Receptor Stimulation. *J. Biol. Chem.* **276**, 33478–33487 (2001).
 420. Fauman, E. B. *et al.* Crystal Structure of the Catalytic Domain of the Human Cell Cycle Control Phosphatase, Cdc25A. *Cell.* **93**, 617–625 (1998).
 421. Kwon, J. *et al.* Reversible oxidation and inactivation of the tumor suppressor PTEN in cells stimulated with peptide growth factors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **101**, 16419–16424 (2004).
 422. Chio, C. M., Lim, C. S. & Bishop, A. C. Targeting a cryptic allosteric site for selective inhibition of the oncogenic protein tyrosine phosphatase Shp2. *Biochemistry.* **54**, 497–504 (2015).
 423. Lee, K. & Esselman, W. J. Inhibition of PTPs by H₂O₂ regulates the activation of distinct MAPK pathways. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **33**, 1121–1132 (2002).
 424. Kwon, J. *et al.* Receptor-stimulated oxidation of SHP-2 promotes T-cell adhesion through SLP-76-ADAP. *EMBO J.* **24**, 2331–2341 (2005).
 425. Chen, C.-H. *et al.* Reactive Oxygen Species Generation Is Involved in Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor Transactivation through the Transient Oxidization of Src Homology 2-Containing Tyrosine Phosphatase in Endothelin-1 Signaling Pathway in Rat Cardiac Fibroblasts. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **69**, 1347–1355 (2006).
 426. Machado, L. E. S. F., Critton, D. A., Page, R. & Peti, W. Redox Regulation of a Gain-of-Function Mutation (N308D) in SHP2 Noonan Syndrome. *ACS.* **2**, 8313–8318 (2017).
 427. Seth, D. & Rudolph, J. Redox Regulation of MAP Kinase Phosphatase 3. *Biochemistry.* **45**, 8476–8487 (2006).
 428. Parsons, Z. D. & Gates, K. S. Thiol-dependent recovery of catalytic activity from oxidized protein tyrosine phosphatases. *Biochemistry.* **52**, 6412–6423 (2013).

429. Burgoyne, J. R., Oviolu, O. & Eaton, P. The PEG-switch assay: A fast semi-quantitative method to determine protein reversible cysteine oxidation. *J. Pharmacol. Toxicol. Methods*. **68**, 297–301 (2013).
430. Hill, B. G., Reily, C., Oh, J.-Y., Johnson, M. S. & Landar, A. Methods for the determination and quantification of the reactive thiol proteome. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **47**, 675–683 (2009).
431. Hoffman, R. D. & Lane, M. D. Iodophenylarsine oxide and arsenical affinity chromatography: new probes for dithiol proteins. *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 14005–14011 (1992).
432. Zhang, Y., Cho, C. G., Posner, G. H. & Talalay, P. Spectroscopic quantitation of organic isothiocyanates by cyclocondensation with vicinal dithiols. *Anal. Biochem.* **205**, 100–107 (1992).
433. Zhang, Y., Wade, K. L., Prestera, T. & Talalay, P. Quantitative Determination of Isothiocyanates, Dithiocarbamates, Carbon Disulfide, and Related Thiocarbonyl Compounds by Cyclocondensation with 1,2-Benzenedithiol. *Anal. Biochem.* **239**, 160–167 (1996).
434. Moncada, S., Palmer, R. M. & Higgs, E. A. Nitric oxide: physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **43**, 109–142 (1991).
435. Prochaska, H. J., Santamaria, A. B. & Talalay, P. Rapid detection of inducers of enzymes that protect against carcinogens. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **89**, 2394–2398 (1992).
436. Bayat Mokhtari, R. *et al.* The role of Sulforaphane in cancer chemoprevention and health benefits: a mini-review. *J. Cell Commun. Signal.* **12**, 91–101 (2018).
437. Tortorella, S. M., Royce, S. G., Licciardi, P. V & Karagiannis, T. C. Dietary Sulforaphane in Cancer Chemoprevention: The Role of Epigenetic Regulation and HDAC Inhibition. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* **22**, 1382–1424 (2015).
438. Fahey, J. W. & Talalay, P. Antioxidant Functions of Sulforaphane: a Potent Inducer of Phase II Detoxication Enzymes. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* **37**, 973–979 (1991).
439. Kubo, E., Chhunchha, B., Singh, P., Sasaki, H. & Singh, D. P. Sulforaphane reactivates cellular antioxidant defense by inducing Nrf2/ARE/Prdx6 activity during aging and oxidative stress. *Sci. Rep.* **7**, (2017).
440. Carocho, M. & Ferreira, I. C. F. R. A review on antioxidants, prooxidants and related controversy: Natural and synthetic compounds, screening and analysis methodologies and future perspectives. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* **51**, 15–25 (2013).
441. Lobo, V., Patil, A., Phatak, A. & Chandra, N. Free radicals, antioxidants and functional foods: Impact on human health. *Pharmacogn. Rev.* **4**, 118–126 (2010).
442. Phan, L. M., Yeung, S.-C. J. & Lee, M.-H. Cancer metabolic reprogramming: importance, main features, and potentials for precise targeted anti-cancer therapies. *Cancer Biol. Med.* **11**, 1–19 (2014).
443. Jorgenson, T. C., Zhong, W. & Oberley, T. D. Redox imbalance and biochemical changes in cancer. *Cancer Res.* **73**, 6118–6123 (2013).
444. Liberti, M. V & Locasale, J. W. The Warburg Effect: How Does it Benefit Cancer Cells? *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **41**, 211–218 (2016).
445. Ying, W. NAD⁺/NADH and NADP⁺/NADPH in Cellular Functions and Cell Death:

- Regulation and Biological Consequences. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* **10**, 179–206 (2008).
446. Khalil Arjmandi, M. *et al.* Pre and post radiotherapy serum oxidant/antioxidant status in breast cancer patients: Impact of age, BMI and clinical stage of the disease. *Reports Pract. Oncol. Radiotherl.* **21**, 141–148 (2016).
 447. Borek, C. Antioxidants and Radiation Therapy. *J. Nutr.* **134**, 3207–3209 (2004).
 448. Asensio-López, M. C., Soler, F., Pascual-Figal, D., Fernández-Belda, F. & Lax, A. Doxorubicin-induced oxidative stress: The protective effect of nicorandil on HL-1 cardiomyocytes. *PLoS One.* **12** (2017).
 449. Gilliam, L. A. A. *et al.* Doxorubicin acts via mitochondrial ROS to stimulate catabolism in C2C12 myotubes. *Am. J. Physiol. Cell Physiol.* **302**, 195-202 (2012).
 450. Singh, K. *et al.* Sulforaphane treatment of autism spectrum disorder (ASD). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **111**, 15550–15555 (2014).
 451. Brown, R. H., Reynolds, C., Brooker, A., Talalay, P. & Fahey, J. W. Sulforaphane improves the bronchoprotective response in asthmatics through Nrf2-mediated gene pathways. *Respir. Res.* **16**, 106 (2015).
 452. Araki, T. *et al.* Noonan syndrome cardiac defects are caused by PTPN11 acting in endocardium to enhance endocardial-mesenchymal transformation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **106**, 4736–4741 (2009).
 453. Rastogi, R. P., Singh, S. P., Häder, D.-P. & Sinha, R. P. Detection of reactive oxygen species (ROS) by the oxidant-sensing probe 2',7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate in the cyanobacterium *Anabaena variabilis* PCC 7937. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **397**, 603–607 (2010).
 454. Peshavariya, H. M., Dusting, G. J. & Selemidis, S. Analysis of dihydroethidium fluorescence for the detection of intracellular and extracellular superoxide produced by NADPH oxidase. *Free Radic. Res.* **41**, 699–712 (2007).
 455. Bilan, D. S. *et al.* HyPer-3: A Genetically Encoded H₂O₂ Probe with Improved Performance for Ratiometric and Fluorescence Lifetime Imaging. *ACS Chem. Biol.* **8**, 535–542 (2013).
 456. Chen, Y.-N. P. *et al.* Allosteric inhibition of SHP2 phosphatase inhibits cancers driven by receptor tyrosine kinases. *Nature.* **535**, 148–152 (2016).
 457. Sun, X. *et al.* Selective inhibition of leukemia-associated SHP2E69K mutant by the allosteric SHP2 inhibitor SHP099. *Leukemia.* **32**, 1246–1249 (2018).